

977.3

S648

Smith

A student's history of
816495



ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY
SPRINGFIELD

PAUL POWELL

Secretary of State and State Librarian

A STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ILLINOIS

ILLINOIS LIBRARY EXTENSION COMMISSION
SPRINGFIELD, - ILLINOIS,

BY

GEORGE W. SMITH, M.A.,

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY, STATE NORMAL SCHOOL,
CARBONDALE, ILLINOIS. MEMBER BOARD OF DIRECTORS
THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY



TWENTY-SECOND THOUSAND.

CARBONDALE, ILL.
FOR THE AUTHOR
1910

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY

Copyright by
GEORGE W. SMITH
1906

977.3

5648

8/6498

TO THE MEMORY

OF

My Father and Mother,

STEPHEN SMITH and SALLIE M. SMITH,

Pioneers in this Great Commonwealth,

This Volume is Affectionately

DEDICATED.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. INTRODUCTION	1
II. ILLINOIS—ITS RESOURCES AND ITS PEOPLE	6
III. ILLINOIS A PART OF THE ROYAL GRANTS	20
IV. THE FRENCH IN THE VALLEY OF THE ST. LAWRENCE	25
V. DISCOVERY OF MISSISSIPPI BY MARQUETTE AND JOLIET	33
VI. THE TRIUMPHS OF CHEVALIER DE LA SALLE	45
VII. PERMANENT SETTLEMENTS IN ILLINOIS	57
VIII. GOVERNMENT IN ILLINOIS FROM 1700 TO 1765	72
IX. A BRIEF SURVEY	82
X. THE BRITISH IN THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY	86
XI. GEORGE ROGERS CLARK CAPTURES KASKASKIA	93
XII. THE BRITISH FLAG LOWERED AT CAHOKIA AND VINCENNES	104
XIII. CLARK'S CAPTURE OF VINCENNES	111
XIV. ILLINOIS COUNTY, VIRGINIA—THE COMING OF JOHN TODD	119
XV. ORGANIZATION OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY	124
XVI. ILLINOIS A PART OF THE INDIANA TERRITORY	136
XVII. ILLINOIS TERRITORY	144
XVIII. ILLINOIS TERRITORY	153
XIX. A RETROSPECT	160
XX. ILLINOIS A STATE—THE ENABLING ACT	171
XXI. GOVERNOR SHADRACH BOND	182
XXII. THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE SETTLEMENT	193
XXIII. A PIONEER INDUSTRY	202
XXIV. A GREAT STRUGGLE	208
XXV. LAST HALF OF GOVERNOR COLES' TERM	224
XXVI. NINIAN EDWARDS, GOVERNOR	236
XXVII. EXPANSION	244
XXVIII. A PIONEER GOVERNOR	257
XXIX. THE BLACK HAWK WAR	263
XXX. GOVERNOR DUNCAN—STATE BANKING	284
XXXI. MARTYRDOM OF LOVEJOY	296

No claim is made that this volume is based on original research. The author has, however, been quite diligent along this line of work for the past several years. The knowledge thus obtained has been interwoven with the story as related by recognized authorities, and it is sincerely believed that the facts as given herein can be relied upon.

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXXII. ILLINOIS AND MICHIGAN CANAL . . .	314
XXXIII. INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT . . .	320
XXXIV. ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR CARLIN . . .	333
XXXV. ANOTHER SHORT RETROSPECT . . .	340
XXXVI. THOS. FORD, GOVERNOR . . .	352
XXXVII. THE STORY OF THE MORMONS . . .	356
XXXVIII. FLATHEADS AND REGULATORS . . .	372
XXXIX. GOVERNOR FRENCH . . .	376
XL. THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL RAILROAD . . .	388
XLI. A NEW BANKING SYSTEM . . .	398
XLII. GOVERNOR MATTESON . . .	402
XLIII. A SHORT CHAPTER ON ILLINOIS POLITICS . . .	414
XLIV. A REPUBLICAN GOVERNOR . . .	421
XLV. ADMINISTRATION OF GOV. JOHN WOOD . . .	435
XLVI. ON THE EVE OF A GREAT CONFLICT . . .	437
XLVII. A SON OF ILLINOIS . . .	445
XLVIII. GOVERNOR YATES—ILLINOIS IN THE CIVIL WAR . . .	455
XLIX. SOME PHASES OF THE WAR . . .	473
L. GOVERNOR OGLESBY—CLOSE OF THE CIVIL WAR . . .	482
LI. GOVERNOR JOHN M. PALMER . . .	490
LII. GOVERNOR JOHN L. BEVERIDGE . . .	499
LIII. ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR CULLOM . . .	502
LIV. GOVERNOR JOHN M. HAMILTON . . .	507
LV. JOSEPH FIFER, GOVERNOR . . .	511
LVI. GOVERNOR JOHN P. ALTGELD . . .	516
LVII. GOVERNOR JOHN R. TANNER . . .	521
LVIII. RICHARD YATES, GOVERNOR . . .	524
lix. GOVERNOR CHARLES S. DENEEN . . .	528
LX. THREE GREAT INDUSTRIES . . .	530

The following authorities have been freely consulted:

NAME	AUTHOR
History of Illinois	<i>Brown</i>
Negro Servitude in Illinois	<i>Harris</i>
The Illini	<i>Carr</i>
Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America	<i>Wilson</i>
Publications of Illinois State Historical Society	
New Gazetteer of Illinois	<i>Peck</i>
History and Geography of the Mississippi Valley	<i>Flint</i>
Politics and Politicians	<i>Lusk</i>
Illinois in 1837	<i>Ellsworth</i>
History of the Presbyterian Church in Illinois	<i>Norton</i>

NAME	AUTHOR
Chapters from Illinois History	<i>Mason</i>
Early History of Illinois	<i>Breese</i>
Indiana, Commonwealth Series	<i>Dunn</i>
History of Illinois	<i>Ford</i>
History of the People of the United States	<i>McMaster</i>
Narrative and Critical History of America	<i>Winsor</i>
Annals of the American Pulpit	<i>Sprague</i>
Illinois Historical Collection	<i>Beckwith</i>
Early Western Travels. Vol. X, XI, XII	<i>Thwaites</i>
Money and Banking	<i>White</i>
Illinois Directory	<i>Montague</i>
My Own Times	<i>Reynolds</i>
Sketch of Edward Coles	<i>Washburne</i>
Illinois Historical and Statistical	<i>Moses</i>
Publication McLean County Historical Society.	
Illinois Blue Books	<i>Rose</i>
Report, Illinois Board World's Fair Commissioners.	
History of Illinois	<i>Davidson & Stuve</i>
Historic Highways	<i>Hulbert</i>
Adam W. Snyder in Illinois History	<i>Snyder</i>
The Old North West	<i>Hinsdale</i>
Virginia, Commonwealth Series	<i>Scudder</i>
Revised Statutes of Illinois.	
Historic Illinois	<i>Parrish</i>
The Pioneer History of Illinois	<i>Reynolds</i>
Atlas of Illinois	<i>Warner & Beers</i>
Life of Lincoln	<i>Nicolay & Hay</i>
Life of Lincoln	<i>Tarbell</i>
Historical Map of Illinois	<i>Blanchard</i>
Black Hawk War	<i>Stevens</i>
Life of Douglas	<i>Gardner</i>
Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois	<i>Bateman & Selby</i>
European Settlements on the Mississippi River	<i>Fitman</i>
Western Annals	<i>Peck</i>
Old 'Kaskia Days	<i>Holbrook</i>
Publications of Fergus Printing Co., Chicago.	
Session Laws of Illinois.	
County Histories.	
State Reports.	
Private Correspondence, etc.	
American Archives and State Papers.	

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

The richest heritage which shall ever come into our possession is the simple story of the struggles, the sacrifices, and the triumphs of the men and women—our fore-parents—who planted in this western wilderness the home, the school, the church, and the State.

We shall never know that story in all its fullness and completeness. For the noble men and women who opened up the way for civilization in all this western country, have long since gone to their reward, and they have left meager accounts of all the vicissitudes through which they passed when "wilderness was king."

We may never realize, fully, what it meant for the men and women of a century or more ago to leave comfortable homes, devoted friends and relatives, the associations of childhood, aye, the graves of their dead, and take up their weary march over mountains, across streams, through trackless forests, to plant new homes in a wilderness inhabited by wild beasts and wilder men.

It is the purpose of this little volume to reveal a portion of that story to our people, and especially to the boys and girls while they are yet free from the cares of the graver responsibilities of life. If these young people shall ever come into possession of their inheritance, we may not fear for the future of our homes nor for the destiny of the State.

The tendency of those who gather up the history of a state or of a nation is to put much stress upon the political movements and greatly to neglect the other phases of a people's life. As individuals and as a people we do not have very defi-

nite notions of the march of progress in the social life of our people; nor of the industrial movement which has revolutionized all kinds of labor. Likewise we find it difficult to formulate definite notions of our religious and educational advancement.

But it ought not so to be. We ought to be as deeply interested in the unfolding of our industrial life as in the evolution of our political history. What could be more profitable, and what more charming than the story of the progressive steps by which our home life has moved away from the one room log cabin with its chinks and daub, its puncheon floor, its open fireplace, its stick chimney, its whitewashed walls, and its creaky door upon its wooden hinges?



Spinning Wheel, Spool Frame, and Warping Bars.

This story may yet be preserved, in part at least, for there are people now living in our midst who remember the hand

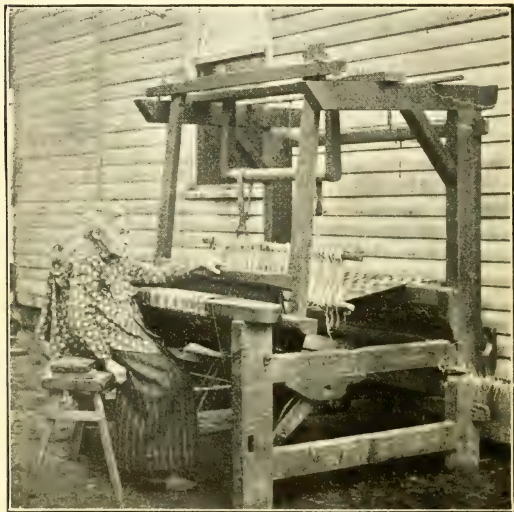
cards, the spinning wheel, the reel, the walking frame, the dull thud of the loom, as hour by hour the mother toiled in the mystery of shuttle, and sley, and treadle, and harness, and warp, and woof. The oldest inhabitant remembers vividly the shaving horse, the shoemaker's kit, the shuck collar, the wooden mold-board, the chain traces, the broadaxe, the sugar camp, the reap-hook, the whipsaw, the flail, and the water gristmill.

And we need only to rummage the attic of the old homestead to find the gourd, the piggin, the powder-horn, the bullet-moulds, the hackle, the candlestick, the swingling knife, the candle-moulds, the split bottomed chair, and the cradle.

And who has not heard of the campmeeting with its mysterious conversions, its powerful sermons, its prolonged prayers, its stories of men who came to scoff but remained to pray? Did you ever hear the hymns lined? Did you ever hear the tune pitched? Did you know that this faithful preacher had toiled hard all week at farm work, and studied his bible at night in order to be able to shepherd his flock on Sunday? Did you know the church finances were never "embarrassed" in those early days? There are those in nearly every neighborhood who carry in a sacred corner of their memory the story of the early church. They say little about those days. But they will tell you quietly this beautiful story of devotion and sacrifice.

And what shall we say of the pedagogue of a hundred years ago? He was like the seasons—he came and went. He had no settled home. He taught his school in some abandoned building and "boarded 'round." There were no school-book trusts, and no school-furniture combines in those dreamy days. There were no county superintendents to refuse certificates, and no school journals to furnish methods and devices. But notwithstanding the meager material equipment of the schools, and the lack of intellectual preparation in the teacher, there was yet a constant movement toward better things. And if

there was a lack of scientific methods in the educational processes, there was compensation in the moral and spiritual vigor instilled into the young people of that day. What a charming thing it would be to re-live this life with grandfather and grandmother! Who would not enjoy going back to the old homestead even though it be in imagination only.



A Home-made Loom Used in Weaving Carpets.

To the writer it has seemed not inappropriate to attempt to gather up and put into convenient form this simple story of our wonderful growth and development. His parents were immigrants in the early '30's, and the story of the life of those days as it came from father and mother is a blessed memory.

This traditional knowledge has been supplemented by a limited amount of original investigation, but the chief reliance has been placed in the published histories to which the writer has had access.

The illustrations have been secured after much research and at no little expense, and it is hoped they may be found to be of true historical merit.



A Wheel More than 150 Years Old, Used in Spinning Flax.

CHAPTER II.

ILLINOIS—ITS RESOURCES AND ITS PEOPLE.

1. Boundary.—The State of Illinois lies between 87 degrees and 35 minutes, and 91 degrees and 40 minutes, west longitude; and between latitude 36 degrees and 59 minutes, and 42 degrees and 30 minutes, north.

The constitutional boundary as given in the enabling act which authorized the making of the constitution of 1818, is as follows:

Beginning at the mouth of the Wabash river; thence up the same, and with the line of Indiana, to the northwest corner of said State; thence east with the line of the same State to the middle of Lake Michigan; thence north along the middle of said lake, to north latitude 42 degrees 30 minutes; thence west to the middle of the Mississippi river; and thence down along the middle of that river to its confluence with the Ohio river; and thence up the latter river along its northwestern shore, to the beginning.

2. Area.—The boundary of Illinois is quite irregular on two sides, and yet the area has been accurately determined to be 56,650 square miles. In comparison with other states of the Union, it is smaller than the average which is 60,434 square miles. Illinois surpasses in area any one of a dozen independent European countries.

3. The Surface.—Illinois has been called the Prairie State. It lies in what geographers call the great central plain. Its surface is quite uniform in elevation. The lowest point is Cairo whose low-water mark is 268 feet above sea level; the highest point, Charles Mound, is 1257 feet in elevation and is found in Jo Daviess county, on the Wisconsin line.

The general slope of the land is toward the south and southwest, the rivers all flowing in that general direction.

rough the State in a northeasterly and southwesterly direction, there runs a water-shed which separates the rivers which flow into the Mississippi from those flowing into the Wabash and the Ohio. It has its southern end in Union county and passes thence through Williamson, Jefferson, Marion, Fayette, Effingham, Shelby, Coles, Douglas, Champaign, and Ford where it ends, being intersected by the Kankakee river. This divide corresponds quite closely with what in earlier days was called the "Grand Prairie."

4. Glaciated and Unglaciated Areas.—The surface formation is known as the glaciated and unglaciated regions. There is a southern unglaciated area. This region includes all south of a line drawn from Chester in Randolph county southeasterly and then northeasterly through Randolph county, Jackson, Williamson, Saline, Gallatin, and White. This line marks the farthest southward reach of the first ice-sheet which invaded Illinois from the regions beyond the Great Lakes. Just to the south of this line is a high range of hills which locally are known as the Ozarks. They trend east and west through Jackson, Union, Johnson, Pope, Saline, Gallatin, and Hardin counties.

In the northwestern part of the State there is a second unglaciated area in the counties of Jo Daviess, Carroll, and Stephenson. There are also traces in Pike and Calhoun of another such area.

All the rest of the State is known as the glaciated area. This glaciated portion of the State presents two regions—one which was subject to two glacial invasions, and another which was covered by the first invasion only. That part of the State which was subject to two invasions lies north and east of a line starting at Paris, Edgar county, and running west, northwest, and north through Macon, DeWitt, Tazewell, Peoria, Marshall, Bureau, Lee, DeKalb, and Henry counties. The glaciated area south and west of this line was covered by but one ice-sheet.

5. Soils.—Illinois has always been regarded as an agricultural state, although it may claim high rank as a mining and manufacturing state. Its generally regular surface fits it for agriculture. Its rainfall and its annual temperature supplement its surface and soils and all combine to offer unsurpassed advantages to the agriculturalist.

There are three sources of the soil in this State. First we have what is called the residuary soil. This is the soil that resulted from the decay of the original rock layers. It has never been greatly disturbed, and is occupying the place formerly occupied by the rocks from which it was made. It is probable that at one time before the visit of the first ice-sheet, that the entire State was overlaid with thick layers of residuary soil.

Another kind is that which came from the first ice-sheet. This ice-sheet brought into the State very great quantities of waste material from the regions around and beyond the Lakes. This was left scattered over the State covering the residuary soil several feet in depth. This deposit of glacial drift soon weathered and with the addition of humus made a black and rich prairie soil. After the disappearance of the first ice-sheet and when the waste material had been made into soil, there was a thick deposit over the surface of loess. This deposit of loess covered not only the glacial soil but also the residuary soil.

After many thousands of years there was a second ice invasion which reached as far south and west as the line traced west and north from Paris. This second invasion left upon the loess beds a second glacial layer of waste several feet thick.

We thus have soil whose source is the residuary rocks (the area being very limited), soil from the loess deposits, and that from the last ice-sheet in the northeastern counties.

6. Climate.—It is said that in California they sell the climate and give away the land, but in Illinois we sell the land and throw in the climate for good measure.

Illinois lies between the isotherm of 55 on the south and 47 on the north. The State is well watered. The number of inches of rainfall is about 40 for the south end of the State and decreases toward the north. The source of the rainfall is chiefly the revolving storms which reach us from the north-west; these turning to the northeast pass across Indiana and Ohio and leave the continent along the St. Lawrence river.

7. Timbered Areas.—As has been said, Illinois is called the Prairie State. From this we are not to conclude that there is or was no timber in the State, for in many counties there yet remain large areas of timbered land. When Illinois was first seen by the white men more than one-fourth of this State was covered with forests.

Throughout all the counties bordering the Wabash, the Ohio, and to some extent the Mississippi, there have been cut large quantities of timber. The early settlers found "board trees" in sufficient abundance to furnish clapboards for the roofs of their houses; and often the weather-boarding and the lathing were rived out of oak trees.

Sawmills were quite plentiful, at a later date, in all the older settled localities. There were, it is true, many puncheon floors, and seats, and tables, but later the sawed product replaced the cruder kinds. Houses are yet to be found serving as residences which were weather-boarded with poplar, gum, or black walnut, sawed in the neighborhood from native trees.

Indeed many an attic, as has been mentioned, holds evidences of a former activity in the manufacture of home-made furniture, such as tables, chairs, chests, cradles, spinning wheels, and looms. These were constructed from a very fine grade of black walnut, ash, poplar, gum, or hard maple.

Again, all the farm houses as well as those of the villages and towns of early days were made of logs. All fencing was with rails or brush in the early settling of the country. Lincoln split rails near Decatur in the winter of 1830-1 with which to fence his father's little farm. There are today miles

and miles of rail fences in more than one county in the State.

Among the forest trees we find oak, maple, black-walnut, ash, sycamore, hickory, hackberry, elm, gum, birch, chestnut, pecan, locust, wild cherry, cottonwood, poplar, basswood, mulberry, etc. There were exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition samples of the native woods of the State. This display showed twenty-four genera with seventy-five species of indigenous growths in Illinois.

Considerable interest has been shown in recent years in the cultivation of timber and despite the fact that there has been a great waste of our forest trees, there now remain twenty-three counties in the northern part of the State with 7 per cent of wood lands; twenty-one counties along the Illinois river with 15 per cent; seventeen counties toward the eastern part of the State with 6 per cent; seventeen counties with 24 per cent; thirteen counties in the Kaskaskia district with 21 per cent; and the remaining eleven counties with 27 per cent of wood lands. This gives an average of 17 per cent for the entire State which is a loss of about 8 per cent since the coming of the whites to the State.

8. Prairie Areas.—Illinois did not present to the early settlers an unbroken expanse of prairie land; and while 75 per cent of its area was known as prairie, yet it was found in smaller areas partially surrounded by timber which followed the streams up to their sources and often projected out into the prairie portions.

"Grand Prairie" mentioned above was the largest area of timberless land. Peck's Gazetteer published in 1837 says of this region:

It does not consist of one vast tract, boundless to the vision, and uninhabitable for want of timber; but is made up of continuous tracts, with points of timber projecting inward, and long arms of prairie extending between the creeks and small streams.... No portion of it is more than six or eight miles distant from timber, and coal in abundance is found in various parts.

Settlements and small prairies often took the same name. To illustrate we may mention Allen's Prairie, in Greene county, a settlement, ten miles northeast of Carrollton; Barney's Prairie, a settlement in Wabash county; Bear Prairie in Wayne; Canton Prairie in Fulton; Diamond Grove Prairie in Morgan; Four Mile Prairie in Perry; Fourteen Mile Prairie in Effingham; Long Prairie in Jefferson; Ogle's Prairie in St. Clair; Salt Creek Settlement (Prairie) in Mason; Sand Prairie in Tazewell; Seven Mile Prairie in White; Wait's Settlement (Prairie) in Bond, etc.

So also settlements, and points of timber which projected into the prairies frequently took on the same name. A few examples will suffice. Bailey's Point, a settlement in LaSalle county fourteen miles southeast of Ottawa; Blue Point in Effingham; Muddy Point in Coles; Piper's Point in Greene; Vancil's Point in Macoupin; Brown's Point in Morgan.

9. Coal.—Illinois lies in one of the greatest coal fields on the continent. About 37,000 square miles of the State are underlaid with a rich deposit of bituminous coal. In the region north of a line drawn from Rock Island eastward through Ottawa, there is little if any coal. So also a strip adjacent to the Mississippi river is destitute of coal, while little or none is found south of the Ozarks. The remainder of the State is abundantly supplied. The deposits are found in horizontal layers of varying thickness from a few inches to 10, 12, or 15 feet. In many places these layers of coal crop out along bluffs or streams, but usually the coal is taken from veins which lie from 50 to 500 feet below the surface.

10. Lead.—As early as 1700, LeSeuer, a French trader, discovered lead in what is now Jo Daviess county. By 1743 there were twenty miners working in the mines; by 1825, 100 miners were taking out lead. From this date to the Civil War the industry was actively carried on, but when the war came on it is claimed at least one-tenth of the population of Jo Daviess went into the army and the mining industry was

greatly crippled. It is estimated that the entire output of lead ore up to the close of the last century, taken from the mines in Jo Daviess county was worth \$40,000,000. Zinc and silver are also found in that region but no systematic effort has been made to produce these metals in paying quantities.

11. Clay.—Clay for the manufacture of common brick is found everywhere in the State. But fire clay and potter's clay while found in large quantities are restricted to a few localities. At Monmouth in Warren county, there are large deposits of potter's clay, and extensive works are located at that place. At White Hall in Greene county, and at Macomb in McDonough county, are also large deposits. Several large factories are in operation at these points for the manufacture of potter's ware, drain tile, sewer pipe, and fire brick. One plant has a capital of \$350,000 and employs 300 men. Near Anna in Union county, potter's clay is found. The manufacture of potter's ware has been carried on here but not with marked success. Clays of varying qualities are found in other parts of the State from which terra cotta, vases, paving bricks, etc., are made.

12. Kaolin.—This highly valuable mineral is found in large quantities in Union county. Large quantities have been shipped east and probably to Europe. It has been analyzed and found to contain the following elements:

Silicic acid	51.71
Titanic acid	trace
Alumina	32.75
Oxide of iron	1.93
Lime	0.53
Magnesia	0.19
Potash	0.96
Soda	0.24
Water and organic matter.....	11.69

Total 100 per cent.

Previous to the World's Fair at Chicago, a sample of the Union county kaolin was sent to Stockholm, Sweden, where

it was analyzed as given above. The Hon. Robert Almstrom, Director of the Rorstrand Porcelain Works of the above city, manufactured from this kaolin beautiful dishes of white and decorated designs. These articles are said to be the only white table-ware ever made from Illinois materials.

13. Fluor Spar.—This rare and valuable substance is found in abundance in Hardin county, and probably on the borders of Pope. The mine at Rosiclare on the Ohio river in Hardin county is said to be the only place where the mineral is found in North America. Large companies are now organized for the purpose of putting this product of the mines on the market. The business has already proved very remunerative, and Rosiclare has truly the air of a prosperous western mining town. The spar has beautiful bluish and pinkish tints and is said to be of a very high grade.

14. Iron.—Iron exists in paying quantities in several of the counties of southeastern Illinois along the Ohio river. In 1837 an extensive reducing plant was erected in Hardin county and pig-iron was produced in large quantities till about 1860. Since that time the industry has languished and today nothing is being done along that line, but companies are being organized for the purpose of renewing the iron industry.

15. Petroleum.—Oil was early discovered in the south half of the State, but no effort has been made until within recent years to produce oil in paying quantities. At the present writing, however, there are scores of wells which are quite productive in the counties adjacent to the Wabash river, while borings are being made in several interior counties in that section with good prospects of oil in abundance. Natural gas also is found in the south end of the State but the wells are not to be depended on for constant supply.

16. Building Stone.—Illinois is well supplied with building stone. The chief kinds are limestone and sandstone. There is a great variety of limestone. Extensive quarries have been worked at Alton, Chester, Grafton, Joliet, Nauvoo,

and at other points in the north and northwest portion of the State. Much of this limestone is quarried for building purposes. It is also now used as a component part of the material employed in the fertilization of soils. Lime and cement are also made from these rocks in various parts of the State.

Sandstone is found throughout the region of the Ozarks and is of an excellent quality for building material. Some forty years ago great quarries were opened, and several large buildings were erected in Chicago out of this sandstone but it was soon found that buildings were not of uniform color and the demand for the stone ceased.

17. Water-Ways.—No state in the union has a more magnificent system of water-ways than has Illinois. The Mississippi river marks its western boundary. The entire length of the Mississippi river bordering the State is about 550 miles; the Ohio and Wabash furnish nearly 300 miles of river front; while Lake Michigan bathes 60 miles of the northeastern shore. Within the State we have quite a number of streams which though not furnishing navigation are yet streams of considerable value. In the future all these streams may be serviceable for navigation.

We have flowing into the Mississippi river, out of the State of Illinois, the Rock river, the Illinois, the Kaskaskia, and the Big Muddy. Into the Wabash and the Ohio there flow the Big Vermilion, the Embarras, the Little Wabash, the Saline, and the Cache. The Illinois river receives from the east the Kankakee, the Vermilion, the Mackinaw, the Sangamon, and Macoupin; while from the north and west it receives the Des Plaines, the Fox, and the Spoon.

18. Agriculture.—A state with such fertile soil, abundant rainfall, perfect drainage, equable climate, etc., as we have seen Illinois possesses, is destined to be a great agricultural region. In 1900 near the entire State, excepting the timbered areas, was in cultivation. The value of all farm property was over \$2,000,000,000. The chief crops for that year were

wheat, oats, corn, hay, rye, and barley. Illinois produced 60,000,000 of the 90,000,000, pounds of broom corn grown in the United States. The vegetable crop was worth over \$10,000,000, while the apple crop for 1900 was more than 9,000,000 bushels.

19. Production of Coal.—As has been previously stated between thirty and forty thousand square miles of the surface of the State are underlaid with coal. Its deposit so near the surface and the excellent transportation facilities make it easy for Illinois to rank second in the production of soft coal. In 1904 there were mined over 37,000,000 tons of coal. This sold at the mines at prices ranging from 37 cents to \$1.35 per ton. The number of mines is now more than 900 with an employment of 54,000 hands.

20. Commerce.—A State so rich in agricultural productions and in mineral resources must of necessity have good commercial facilities. Great crops of food products must be moved from the agricultural districts to those sections of the country where the production is much below the consumption. So also the great output of coal must find the furnaces and the great factories of the country. Again a great population engaged in agriculture, mining, and manufacturing must be supplied with products from other regions of the earth.

We are not disappointed therefore when we turn our attention to the transportation facilities of this State. No state in the Union presents such slight obstacles to railroad building as does the "Prairie State."

The Illinois Central railroad is said to have cost but \$20,000 per mile. This is very greatly below the average cost of railroad building in the United States. The State is now checkered with railroads, there being above 11,000 miles within the State. The commercial facilities offered by the railroads are supplemented by many hundreds of miles of navigable rivers to which we must add all the advantages which the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence river offer.

21. Indians.—There were several Indian tribes, residing in Illinois when the first whites came. The most important tribe was a large one called the Illinois Indians. This tribe was in fact a confederacy of several tribes. The Illinois confederacy included the Michigamies, Kaskaskias, the Kahokias, the Peorias, and the Tamaroas. There were beside these tribes the Saes and Foxes, the Winnebagoes, the Kickapoos, the Piankishaws, the Pottowatomies, and the Shawnees. In general, the tribes were distributed as follows: The Illinois had possession of the upper parts of the river by that name; the Saes and Foxes were in the northern part of the State; the Pottowatomies, to the west of Lake Michigan; the Winnebagoes, in the north part of the State; the Miamis and Piankishaws, in the eastern part; the Shawnees, around the mouth of the Wabash.

It should be remembered that few tribes remained permanently in one locality, and thus it will happen that a map of



Monks Mound, a Noted Mound of the Mound-builders' Type, northeast of East St. Louis, a few miles in the American Bottom. It covers fifteen acres and is 100 feet high.

distribution for one decade will not give the location of tribes in the following decades. It was the Illinois confederacy that

our fore-fathers had most to do with in the settlements on the Illinois river and about the Kaskaskia river.

22. Prehistoric.—Few states are richer in the remains of a long continued prehistoric occupation than is Illinois. Among the evidences of Indians who probably greatly antedated those whom the French found here in 1763, are stone implements, various kinds of pottery, pictures on rocks and bluffs, and mounds, forts, etc.

Many of our people have made very fine collections of all kinds of stone tools, such as stone axes, hammers, dressing tools, ornaments, and ceremonial stones, and stone implements used in games and in war. Stone idols, pipes, and other objects are found in the State. Simple copper ornaments are also found.



An Indian Buffalo Painted on a Bluff near New Burnside, Johnson County.

Several very fine collections of pottery have been gathered together. Gallatin county seems especially rich in pottery ware of a very ancient date.

In a number of places where bluffs are exposed, a former race has carved or painted on such bluffs pictures of various objects, usually animals, and in some cases undecipherable figures. Perhaps the most noticeable of these was the Piasa bird which will be described later on. Another figure of interest is the "Indian Buffalo" in Johnson county.

But probably the most marked objects which point to a forgotten people are the mounds which are to be found scattered over the State. The most noted are those in the American Bottom near the city of East St. Louis; however, similar mounds are found distributed over the State. In these mounds have been found pottery, cloth, cords, seeds including ears of corn, copper ornaments, etc.

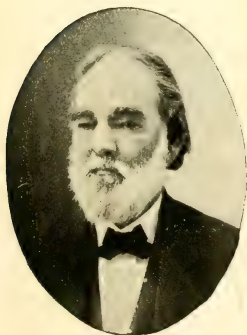
23. The People.—The most valuable asset of any commonwealth is its people. The soil may be fertile, the rainfall abundant, the temperature equable, but if the people have not been cast in the right kind of mould then the commonwealth is poor indeed. The first whites—the French—added very little to the sum total of the institutional life in Illinois. There is not a single great enterprise in the State which the French founded. The civil government of the State was planted in the very midst of the old French life, but it bears no marks of French influence; everything about our political and civil institutions savors of the Anglo-Saxon. After the French, the first whites to come into the State were the soldiers who came with George Rogers Clark. Many of these were from the Carolinas and Virginia, with short residences in Tennessee and Kentucky. Not a few of these eventually settled in the territory which their valor and sacrifice had won. In addition, there were among Clark's soldiers a few people from the middle Atlantic States. Later immigrants came from all the Atlantic sea-board states.

Following the war of 1812, large numbers of immigrants from England came to this country, and not a few of these finally reached the rich prairies of Illinois. Germans came in

groups large enough to constitute neighborhoods of those sturdy people.

From 1836 to the Civil War there was a great demand in Illinois for laborers, for great improvements were in progress in those years. This demand was met by the coming of large numbers of English, Irish, Scotch, Dutch, Germans, and a few Scandinavians.

It is out of these elements that we have produced the Illini—the real men. To this end everything has contributed—earth, and air, and sky, and parent stock. It is the story of these “real men” which we wish humbly to sketch. It is not only the story of battle field, and senate chamber, and commercial world, and letters, and courts, and invention, we wish to tell, but the story as well of the humbler people in the humbler walks of a fast fading pioneer life.



HON. BENAIAH G. ROOTS.

Prominent in the Introduction of the
Graded School System and in Estab-
lishing the State University.



MISS FRANCES E. WILLARD.

Educator, Lecturer, and Author. She
spent a large part of a busy
life in Illinois.

CHAPTER III.

ILLINOIS A PART OF THE ROYAL GRANTS.

24. Early Voyages.—The English claim to territory in America was based upon the discoveries of the Cabots.

The voyages of the Cabots were made in 1497 and in 1498. The regions visited by these navigators have never been definitely located, but it is generally understood that they examined the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland, south to Florida.

Whatever doubt there may be as to the truth of these discoveries or explorations, there is no doubt as to England's claim to territory in North America. It was based on the supposed voyages described above.

Little interest seems to have been taken by England in her possessions in the New World prior to the close of the sixteenth century. About 1580 Sir Humphrey Gilbert made three voyages to the east coast of North America. His half-brother, Sir Walter Raleigh, took up the work and made earnest attempts to settle on the eastern coast of what is now the United States.

25. Raleigh's Charter.—Queen Elizabeth had given Raleigh a charter which granted him "Free liberty and license from time to time, and at all times forever hereafter, to discover, search, find out, and view such remote, heathen, and barbarous lands, countries and territories, not actually possessed of any Christian Prince"—and to take possession of the same and plant thereon English colonies.

26. The Country Named Virginia.—Raleigh sent an expedition to look out a place suitable for planting a colony, in 1584. It was under the command of Amidas and Barlow,

They visited the shores of what is now North Carolina and returned with glowing accounts thereof. The region was immediately called Virginia in honor of Elizabeth, the virgin queen of England.

In 1585 Raleigh sent a body of colonists who began a settlement on Roanoke Island but before a year had elapsed they had returned to England. The second attempt was made in 1587. This also was a failure.

27. The First Charter, 1606.—King James I. came to the English throne in 1603. In 1606 he issued a charter that is known as the Virginia charter. This charter provided for two companies—one to be known as the London company, and the other as the Plymouth company. These companies were made up of “sundry Knights, Gentlemen, Merchants, and other adventurers” of the cities named. The Plymouth company was to confine its settlements in America to the territory included within the limits of the 41st and 45th parallels of north latitude. As this company had no direct connection with our main theme we may dismiss it without further consideration.

The London company was assigned the territory between the 34th and 38th parallels of north latitude. This company was permitted to control the territory fifty miles along the coast each way from the place of settlement and 100 miles back into the interior of the country. The company was also to have all the islands within 100 miles of the coast directly in front of the 100 miles of coast line.

28. Jamestown, 1607.—In the early part of 1607 the London company sent more than a hundred settlers to its territory. They settled at a place which they called Jamestown, on the James river. The colonies lacked the qualities which they should have had for so difficult an undertaking. Within six months half of the original number died. Those who were left spent much of their time in idleness or searching for gold. The colony maintained its existence, but made no headway toward a vigorous development. Out of 630 colonists who came

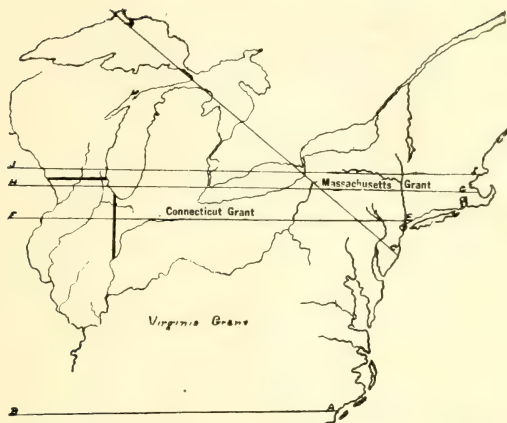
within the first two and a half years, 570 had died before the end of that period. The company was much discouraged and was diligent in search of some means of remedying the evils found in the colony.

29. The Second Charter, 1609.—Among the remedies which it was thought would bring order out of the confusion, was the substituting of a governor for the president of the council. Another was the idea of a more complete authority of the company over the colonists. A third remedy was thought to be the enlargement of their territory.

Accordingly, the King granted a second charter in 1609 which among other provisions said—"And we do.... give, grant, and confirm unto the said Treasurer and Company...., all those Lands, Countries, and Territories, situate, lying, and being in that part of America, called Virginia from the Point of land, called Cape or Point Comfort, all along the sea coast to the Northward, two hundred miles, and from the said Point of Cape Comfort, all along the sea coast to the Southward, two hundred miles, and all that space and Circuit of Land, lying from the Sea Coast of the Precinct aforesaid, up into the Land throughout, from Sea to Sea, West and Northwest."

30. The Interpretation. — The interpretation of this charter was a subject of discussion for many years. The people of Virginia wished to put such a construction upon the charter that it would give them a strip of land from "sea to sea." In order to do this it was necessary to insist that the south line should run due west, while the north should run northwest. For if the south line should run northwest and the north line west, the two lines would meet at a point 400 miles west of the New Jersey coast, which the Virginians believed would not give them a "sea to sea" grant.

The accompanying map will give a very clear notion of the grant by the Charter of 1609 according to the interpretation of the Virginians.



Map to Show the Royal Grants to Virginia, Connecticut, and Massachusetts.

It will thus be seen that what is now the State of Illinois, was wholly within the limits of the grant to the London company according to the charter of 1609. And although the charter was amended in 1612, and annulled in 1624, Virginia still claimed the lands comprehended in this "sea to sea" grant of 1609.

31. Connecticut Charter of 1662.—Charles II., in 1662, issued a charter to the people of Connecticut, which was also a "sea to sea" grant.

This grant was bounded on the north "by the line of the Massachusetts Plantation: and on the south by the Sea.... running from East to West. That is to say, from the said Narragansett Bay on the East, to the South Sea on the West Part."

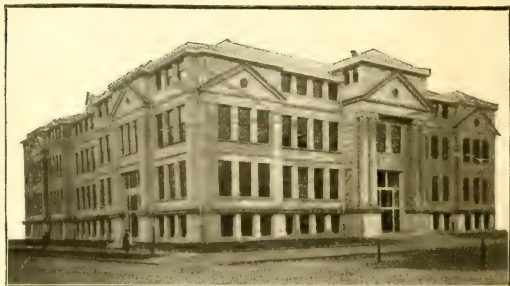
This grant was bounded on the north by the parallel of 42 degrees and 2 minutes. The south line was the parallel of 41

degrees. The parallel of 41 degrees passes about ten miles south of the city of Kankakee, while the parallel of 42 degrees and 2 minutes passes through Evanston. It will thus be seen that a strip of land about seventy miles wide reaching from Kankakee to Evanston was claimed by Connecticut until her deed of cession was executed May 11, 1786.

32. Massachusetts Charter of 1691.—Massachusetts had two charters, one granted in 1629 and annulled in 1684. Another issued in 1691 and continuing till the Revolution.

Both of these charters were "sea to sea" grants. In the one issued in 1691, and as interpreted by the courts, the south line was the north line of Connecticut, while the north line was the parallel passing some north of Milwaukee. Thus we see that the north end of the present State was in the grant to Massachusetts.

Though Illinois was a portion of the grants to Virginia, Connecticut, and Massachusetts, the latter two states never practically laid claim to any portion of the State, but the history of Virginia is most closely connected with that of Illinois.



The Galesburg High School Building. Cost, \$110,000.00. Has forty-one (41) rooms; employs twenty-one (21) teachers, and enrolls 613 pupils. Probably the best equipped high school building in the State.

CHAPTER IV.

THE FRENCH IN THE VALLEY OF THE ST. LAWRENCE.

33. French Fishermen, 1504.—It will now be necessary to give some account of the explorations and settlements of the French in the valley of the St. Lawrence river, inasmuch as the early history of Illinois is inseparably connected with French occupancy in North America.

(French fishermen visited the regions around Newfoundland as early as 1504, but probably no French explorers were here before the coming of Verrazano in 1524. He is said to have coasted from Labrador southward into what is now New England. He was an Italian, but commissioned by Francis I.

34. Cartier.—In 1534 James Cartier sailed into the mouth of the St. Lawrence. The next year he sailed up the river as far as Quebec and from there proceeded inland to the present city of Montreal. Cartier returned to France with a very attractive description of the country, but nothing was done toward colonization till 1541. The moving spirit in colonization was Lord Roberval. However, Cartier seems to have had charge of the expedition. At this time there was a great demand for sailors and fishermen, and it was with great difficulty that Cartier could get enough sailors for his expedition. It seems also that it was not easy to induce a better class of people to come as colonists. The colonists are said to have been criminals, spendthrifts, bankrupts, debtors, etc. There seem to have been two divisions of the expedition. The first was lead by Cartier and the second by Roberval. The two leaders did not get along well together and for that reason nothing permanent came of their efforts. The colonists suf-

fered severely in the Canadian winters. Large numbers died, and by 1543 all had returned to France.

35. Champlain Founds Quebec, 1608.—Nothing more was done by France to settle the St. Lawrence region till the opening of the next century. As early as 1603 Samuel Champlain visited the region of the St. Lawrence, and by 1608 had founded a permanent settlement where Quebec now stands. This city was begun July 3, 1608. In the winter following many suffered from the extreme cold. Twenty out of twenty-eight died before the middle of April, 1609. Fresh colonists arrived in June, 1609, and the prospects brightened.

Champlain had heard very interesting stories of a lake containing islands, and surrounded by mountains, to the southwest of the settlement on the St. Lawrence. He became very anxious to discover this lake, and he entered into an agreement with the Indians around Quebec, to the effect that if they would pilot his expedition into the region of the lake, he would defend them against their enemies in that region—the Iroquois.

36. Discovery of Lake Champlain. — June 18, 1609, Champlain, accompanied by representatives from the Montagnais, the Hurons, and the Algonquins, together with two French soldiers, moved up the Sorel river. They explored Lake Champlain and were about ready to return to Quebec when Mohawk Indians, the deadly foe of the Indians with Champlain, appeared ready for battle. A battle was fought in which Champlain and the two French soldiers used firearms. This greatly demoralized the Mohawks and they fled leaving dead and wounded to the mercy of the Canadian Indians.

The next year a smaller though more disastrous engagement took place between the Iroquois and the three Canada tribes, Champlain helping the latter.

The fur trade was becoming very profitable to the French and explorations were made by Champlain into the surround-

ing country. On one of these trips he went far up the Ottawa river. A trading post was established at Montreal and everything seemed quite favorable to the French.

37. Founding Missions.—In 1615 Champlain returned to France for additional help. On his return to Canada he brought, in addition to other help, four missionary priests, Denis Jamay, Jean d' Olbeau, Joseph le Caron, and Pacifique du Plessis. These were of the Franciscan order.

Fathers Jamay and du Plessis were stationed at Quebec. Jean d' Olbeau took up his work among the Montagnais Indians who lived near the mouth of the St. Lawrence river, while le Caron went into the peninsula formed by Lake St. Clair, and Lake Erie.

38. Campaign Against the Iroquois.—The Huron Indians were anxious to be led in an attack upon their enemy, the Iroquois. Starting from Montreal, Champlain went in a very circuitous route up the Ottawa river across Lake Huron, thence east crossing Niagara river below the falls and attacking a well constructed fort somewhere in the neighborhood of Oneida Lake in western New York. The campaign was fruitless and only served to increase the hatred of the New York Indians for the French. The alliance which Champlain formed with the Hurons, the Algonquins, and the Montagnais, in the summer of 1609, was a very unfortunate move in western diplomacy. For it so turned out that the French were forced to seek the interior of the continent by such routes as they could find on the north side of the chain of the Great Lakes and their connecting rivers; this forced them to reach the Illinois country by way of Mackinaw instead of directly across New York, Ohio, and Indiana.

39. Early French Settlers.—The French colonists, if we may call them such, who came to the St. Lawrence valley in the early part of the seventeenth century, were very different from the settlers who came to the rich valleys of Virginia, Maryland, New York, or even those who came to the

rocky hillsides of New England. The English settlers were agriculturists—they were home makers. The French cared nothing for such interests. There were perhaps three dominant ideas which gave direction to the energy of the French in the valley of the St. Lawrence. They cared little for freedom in Church or State and they never became attached to the soil of the New World as did the Anglo-Saxons of the Atlantic coast.

The three ideas which gave direction to the work of the French were :

1. The love of dominion. The Frenchman loved his country. The Lilies of France must be planted upon every available foot of unoccupied soil.

2. The conversion of the Indian. This was a consuming passion of the priests who came to New France. For the accomplishment of this end these missionary priests suffered as no other people suffered. They toiled when there seemed to others little hope, and sacrificed all when others were full of the greed of gain.

3. The monopoly of the fur trade. For the amassing of a fortune, no gold mine in those times could in any way compare with the monopoly of the fur trade. To be sure, no one Frenchman who came to New France in the early days of the seventeenth century, had all of these three dominant ideas fully developed. But it is certain that every Frenchman who played a very prominent part in the spread of French interests in the New World belonged to one of these three classes.

40. Three Classes of Men.—Since these three fundamental ideas were the moving power in the march of events which resulted in French occupancy in the New World, there needs of necessity to have been three great classes of men :

1. There were the soldiers of fortune and the deputies of the King. These planted the *fleur-de-lis*, and proclaimed FRANCISCUS PRIMUS. DEI GRATIA FRANCORUM

REX REGNAT. They gloried in the spread of the King's dominions.

2. The priests with the message of the Cross were found everywhere. These consecrated men were always in the van of the onward sweep of French empire in the New World. The Cross more often led the way.

3. There were the omnipresent fur-traders. They swarmed up and down the St. Lawrence. They were found at every settlement. They were found in the forefront of every religious or military movement. The fur-trader must not be condemned, for he was quite an essential factor in the settlement of the new land. In our efforts to follow the movements of these people into the interior of the continent, let us not forget that each class has its mission in planting French institutional life in the wilderness of the New World.

41. The French in the Region of the Lakes.—Le Caron, one of the four priests whom Champlain brought over in 1615, planted a mission as far west as the head of Georgian Bay as early as the above date. Etienne Brule, a bold voyager, visited the mission with Champlain in the summer of 1616, and from there he wandered to the regions as far west as Lake Superior. He returned to Montreal with the news of the new discovery in 1618.

Within the next third of a century the French had made a very thorough exploration of the regions of the Great Lakes. The honors as well as the hardships of this great work were shared alike by priests and explorer. In 1634 Jean Nicolet, a trained woodsman, reached Lake Michigan. While at Green Bay he heard much of the "great water"—the Mississippi river. Two priests, Fathers Jogues and Raymbault preached to the Indians around the outlet of Lake Superior in 1641.

42. Death of Champlain, 1635.—Champlain died at Quebec December 25, 1635. He had had a very active life in New France. His death seems to have retarded the progress of the explorations. But there was another cause. The

Dutch in New York had won the Iroquois Indians by trading guns, powder, and other European products to them in exchange for furs. In this way the Iroquois were getting ready to avenge the death of their brothers as a result of Champlain's inroads into their country.

With such vigor did the Iroquois strike terror into the hearts of the Huron and Algonquin Indians that exploration and trade in the Ottawa country were paralyzed. For a period of twenty years quiet reigned in the Lake region. The following from Montreal in 1653 gives some notion of the result of the Iroquois invasions:

The war with the Iroquois has dried up all sources of prosperity. The beaver are allowed to build their dams in peace, none being willing or able to molest them. Crowds of Hurons no longer descend from their country with furs for trading. The Algonquin country is depopulated, and the nations beyond it are retiring farther away, fearing the musketry of the Iroquois.

The keeper of the company's store here in Montreal has not bought a single beaver skin for a year.

At Three Rivers the small means in hand have been used in fortifying the place, from fear of an inroad upon it. In the Quebec storehouse all is emptiness.

43. Peace.—This explains the lack of French activity around the lakes from 1635 to about 1654. In the latter year the French and the Iroquois effected a treaty of peace, and quiet and safety were restored. After peace was restored, the work of exploration and trade was renewed.

44. Jean Nicolet.—The year that Etienne Brule returned from his wanderings in the region of Lake Superior, Jean Nicolet, a young Frenchman from Cherbourg, came to work for the "hundred associates," a fur company organized by Champlain. He mingled freely with the Indians and soon occupied the position of interpreter for the company. In 1634, Nicolet began a journey from the trading post at Three Rivers into the unknown southwest. He went by way of the Straits of Mackinaw, into Lake Michigan, and finally reached

Green Bay. Here he called a council of the Winnebagoes and neighboring tribes, and after announcing to them his mission as a peacemaker and having won them to the cause of the French at Quebec, he was feasted by the chief men of the tribes.

He returned to Three Rivers the next year and reported that he had been within three days travel of the "Western Ocean." In this year occurred the death of Champlain and then followed the long period of inactivity mentioned above.

45. Groseilliers and Radisson. — Two French traders known in the history as Groseillier and Radisson, visited the Lake Superior region in the years 1659-60 and spent considerable time in the region southwest of the western end of Lake Superior. At this time the Hurons lived in this locality and from them the two traders learned much concerning the country. They returned to Montreal in 1660 with a rich cargo of beaver skins and other furs. As soon as they sold out the furs, they organized another expedition to the Lake Superior region. An aged missionary, Father Rene Menard, accompanied this expedition and lost his life in the wilds of what is now Wisconsin.

46. Congress at Sault Ste. Marie. — About the year 1670 the French began to hear that the English were in the Hudson Bay region. Talon, the intendant of Canada, wishing to hold the fur trade for New France, commissioned St. Luson to hold a congress of Indian chiefs in the vicinity of Lake Superior for the purpose of forming a treaty by which the fur trade might be diverted from the English toward the French posts on the St. Lawrence. On June 11, 1671, fourteen Indian tribes sent representatives to this congress, and with much ceremony St. Luson announced that the King of France had taken possession of all the region around the Great Lakes and that thenceforth the King of France would regard the Indians as children of his especial care.

47. Count Frontenac.—Courcelles, the French governor of Canada, returned to France on account of ill health and his place was filled by the appointment of Count Frontenac as governor. The new governor arrived in the fall of 1672 and commenced with energy to push the work of explorations. Among these undertakings was one which resulted in the discovery of the Mississippi river.

All the traders and explorers who had mingled with the Indians to the west of the Great Lakes, had heard of the great river, and of the people who lived along its borders. Wonderful stories had come to the officials in Canada of the river, the people, and the country through which the river ran. To find this river, discover into what it flowed, and to turn to the cause of France the people along its course, was therefore the first work of the new governor.



Wolf Point, the Junction of the North and South Branches of the Chicago River, 1832.

CHAPTER V.

DISCOVERY OF THE MISSISSIPPI BY MARQUETTE
AND JOLIET.

48. Extent of French Explorations.—Let us now recall what the French had accomplished in the sixty-five years during which they had possession of the St. Lawrence valley and the region around the Great Lakes.

They had settled Quebec and Montreal. Their traders and trappers had covered the country north nearly to the region of the Hudson Bay. They had carefully explored all the Great Lakes, and had mapped the region quite accurately. They had mission stations at many of the strategic points in the lake country. They had won the Indians to their cause everywhere, except perhaps to the south of Lake Ontario. And now they were ready to take a step which will eventually connect all this interior with the sea through the waters of a great river.

It should be borne in mind that the French in Canada had not engaged in farming for the climatic conditions were against the cultivation of the soil—at least it was thought so at that time. No manufactures had been established, even in a primitive way. The people were engaged in missionary work, in explorations, and in trading and trapping.

49. Frontenac Names Joliet.—For the purpose of carrying out his predecessor's design of discovering the great river, Frontenac, at the suggestion of M. Talon, intendant, appointed Louis Joliet to go in search of the great river.

Louis Joliet was a native of Canada, having been born near Quebec in 1645. His education had been received under

the direction of the Jesuits who planned that he should take the orders of the priesthood. But the young novitiate discovered that he was not fitted for that calling and so withdrew from the work of preparation.

At the age of 24 he was dispatched to the Lake Superior regions to search for copper. From that time, 1669 to 1672, he was busy in the general work of the voyageur and merchant. About the year 1666 Father Marquette arrived from France, and went into the mission fields in the region of Lake Superior. In company with Fathers Dablon and Allouez, the entire territory around the Great Lakes, especially the western regions, was mapped. Mission posts were established in the region of St. Mary. The mission of St. Francis Xavier was founded on the southeast coast of Green Bay. The mission of St. Ignace was planted in 1671.

In all these travels the Jesuits were hearing wonderful stories of the great river and of the Illinois Indians. Father Marquette had fully made up his mind to go in search of this great river and carry the gospel to these Illinois Indians of whom he had heard. But no opportunity had yet presented, and he was waiting patiently not knowing what the government had in mind and in store for him.

50. Marquette Joins Joliet. — Joliet was directed by Frontenac to proceed to Mackinaw where he would be joined by Father Marquette who would represent the church on the expedition as Joliet would the government. While Joliet was the official representing the French government, Marquette claimed a higher and holier mission.

December the 8th is the day of the celebration of the feast of the Immaculate Conception as kept by the Catholic church. It was on this day, December 8, 1672, that Joliet reached the mission of St. Ignace on the straits of Mackinaw, on his way

to find the great river. Marquette in writing this part of the story, says:

The day of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin, whom I had always invoked . . . to obtain of God the grace to be able to visit the nations on the River Mississippi, was identically that on which M. Jolliet arrived with orders of the Counte de Frontenac, our Governor, and M. Talon our intendant, to make this discovery with me. I was the more enraptured at the good news, as I saw my designs on the point of being accomplished, and myself in the happy necessity of exposing my life for the salvation of all these nations, and particularly for the Illinois . . . who had earnestly entreated me to carry the word of God to their country.

The preparations were indeed very simple. They consisted in providing some Indian corn and dried meat. This was the entire stock of provisions with which they started. They left St. Ignace with two bark canoes and five French voyageurs, May 17, 1673.

The prospect before both Joliet and Marquette was such as greatly to buoy them up, one looking forward to the conversion of the Indians, the other to the conquest of more territory for his King. They rowed with a hearty good will and stopped only when night forced them to pull to shore. Their course lay along the northern shore of Lake Michigan bearing toward the southwest.

51. The Patron Saint.—Marquette says:

Above all, I put our voyage under the protection of the Blessed Virgin Immaculate, promising her, that if she did us the grace to discover the great river, I would give it the name of Conception; and that I would also give that name to the first mission which I would establish among these new nations, as I have actually done among the Illinois.

The expedition reached Green Bay about the first of June, 1673. Here Father Marquette preached to the Indians. These

Indians tried to dissuade him from his undertaking, but nothing would now turn him from his purpose of visiting the Illinois country. At the head of Green Bay was a mission planted, probably, by Father Allouez in 1667. To this mission they paid a short visit and proceeded up Fox river. At an Indian village on the Fox river the travellers were received by the warriors of the Kickapoos, the Mascoutins, and the Miamis. A short conference was held. Marquette says he was pleased to find here a large cross standing in the middle of the village. Here the travellers asked for two guides to take them across the portage to the Wisconsin river. The guides were cheerfully furnished.

52. The Father of Waters.—On June 10, 1673, Marquette, Joliet, and the five Frenchmen, and two Indian guides began the journey across the portage. They carried their two canoes as well as their provisions and other supplies. The portage is a short one, Marquette says three leagues long. It was full of small lakes and marshes. When the guides had seen the travellers safely over the portage, they returned to their own people. There were left here the seven Frenchmen with an unknown country ahead of them, but they were filled with the high resolve of finding the Mississippi and of visiting the Illinois Indians.

June the 17th their canoes shot out into the broad Mississippi. The voyagers were filled with a joy unspeakable. The journey now began down the stream without any ceremony. Marquette made accurate observations of the lay of the land, the vegetation, and the animals. Among the animals he mentions are deer, moose, and all sorts of fish, turkeys, wild cattle, and small game.

53. The Illinois.—Somewhere, probably below Rock Island, the voyagers discovered footprints and they knew that the Illinois were not far away. Marquette and Joliet left their

boats in the keeping of the five Frenchmen and after prayers they departed into the interior, following the tracks of the Indians. They soon came to an Indian village. The chiefs received the two whites with very great ceremony. The peace pipe was smoked and Joliet, who was trained in all the Indian languages, told them of the purpose of their visit to this Illinois country. A chief responded and after giving the two whites some presents, among which were a calumet and an Indian slave boy, the chief warned them not to go further down the river for great dangers awaited them. Marquette replied that they did not fear death and nothing would please them more than to lose their lives in God's service.

After promising the Indians they would come again, they retired to their boats, accompanied by 600 warriors from the village. They departed from these Indians about the last of June and were soon on their journey down the river.

54. The Piasa Bird.—As they moved southward the bluffs became quite a marked feature of the general landscape. After passing the mouth of the Illinois river, they came to unusually high bluffs on the Illinois side of the Mississippi. At a point about six miles above the present city of Alton, they discovered on the high smooth-faced bluffs a very strange object which Marquette describes as follows:

As we coasted along rocks, frightful for their height and length, we saw two monsters painted on these rocks, which startled us at first, and on which the boldest Indian dare not gaze long. They are as large as a calf, with horns on the head like a deer, a frightful look, red eyes, bearded like a tiger, the face somewhat like a man's, the body covered with scales, and the tail so long that it twice makes the turn of the body, passing over the head and down between the legs, and ending at last in a fish's tail. Green, red, and a kind of black are the colors employed. On the whole, these two monsters are so well painted that we could not believe any Indian to have been the designer,—as good painters in France would find it hard to do as

well; beside this, they are so high upon the rock that it is hard to get conveniently at them to paint them. This is pretty nearly the figure of these monsters as I drew it off.



Photograph loaned by Mr. Geo. R. Adams, White Hall Ill.

The Piasa Monster as described by Marquette.

55. The Tradition.—In an early day in Illinois, the description of these monsters was quite current in the western part of the State. So also was a tradition that these monsters actually inhabited a great cave near. (This tradition described but a single monster and but a single picture.) The tradition said that this monster was a hideous creature with wings, and great claws, and great teeth. It was accustomed to devour every living thing which came within its reach; men, women, and children, and animals of all kinds. The Indians had suffered great loss of their people from the ravages of this monster and a council of war was held to devise some means by which its career might be ended. Among other schemes for its extermination was a proposition by a certain young warrior. It was to the effect that upon the departure of the beast on one of his long flights for food that he

would volunteer to be securely tied to stakes on the ledge in front of the mouth of the cave, and that a sufficient number of other warriors of the tribe should be stationed near with their poisoned arrows so that when the bird should return from its flight they might slay the monster.

This proposition was accepted and on a certain day the bird took its accustomed flight. The young warrior who offered to sacrifice his life was securely bound to strong stakes in front of the mouth of the cave. The warriors who were to slay the beast were all safely hidden in the rocks and *debris* near. In the afternoon the monster was seen returning from its long journey. Upon lighting near its cave, it discovered the young warrior and immediately attacked him, fastening its claws and teeth in his body. The thongs held him securely and the more the monster strove to escape with its prey the more its claws became entangled in the thongs.

At a concerted moment the warriors all about opened upon the monster with their poisoned arrows, and before the beast could extricate itself, its life blood was ebbing away. The death of the dreaded monster had been compassed.

56. The Painting.—The warriors took the body of the great monster and stretching it out so as to get a good picture of it, marked out the form and painted it as it was seen by Marquette. Because the tribes of Indians had suffered such destruction of life by this monster, an edict went forth that every warrior who went by this bluff should discharge at least one arrow at the painting. This the Indians continued religiously to do. In later years when guns displaced the arrows among the Indians, they continued to shoot at the painting as they passed and thus it is said the face of the painting was greatly marred.

57. Judge Gillespie.—Judge Joseph Gillespie, of Edwardsville, Illinois, a prolific writer and a man of unimpeachable character wrote in 1883 as follows:

I saw what was called the picture sixty years since, long before it was marred by quarrymen or the tooth of time, and I never saw anything which would have impressed my mind that it was intended to represent a bird. I saw daubs of coloring matter that I supposed exuded from the rocks that might, to very impressible people bear some resemblance to a bird or a dragon, after they were told to look at it in that light, just as we fancy in certain arrangements of the stars we see animals, etc., in the constellations. I did see the marks of the bullets shot by the Indians against the rocks in the vicinity of the so-called picture. Their object in shooting at this I never could comprehend. I do not think the story had its origin among the Indians or was one of their superstitions, but was introduced to the literary world by John Russell, of Bluff Dale, Illinois, who wrote a beautiful story about it.

The bluff has long since disappeared from the use of the stone for building purposes.

58. Grand Tower.—As Marquette and Joliet passed on down the river they passed the mouth of the Missouri which at that time was probably subject to a great flood. When considerably below the mouth of the Kaskaskia river they came to a very noted object—at least the Indians had many stories about it. This is what we know today as the Grand Tower. This great rock in the Mississippi causes a great commotion in the water of the river and probably was destructive of canoes in those days.

On they go down the river past the mouth of the Ohio, into the region of semi-tropical sun and vegetation. The cane-brakes lined the banks, and the mosquitoes became plentiful and very annoying. Here also probably in the region of Memphis they stopped and held councils with the Indians. They found the Indians using guns, axes, hoes, knives, beads, etc., and when questioned as to where they got these articles, they said to the eastward. These Indians told the travellers that it was not more than ten days' travel to the mouth of the river. They proceeded on down the river till they reached Choctaw Bend, in latitude 33 degrees and 40 minutes. Here

they stopped, held a conference, and decided to go no further.

59. The Return.—They justified their return in the following manner :

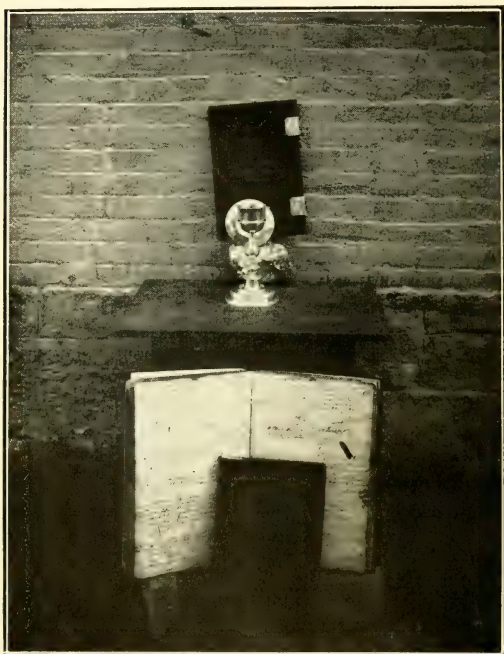
First, they were satisfied that the Mississippi emptied into the Gulf of Mexico, and not into the Gulf of California, nor into the Atlantic ocean in Virginia. Second, they feared a conflict with the Spaniards who occupied and claimed the Gulf coast. Third, they feared the Indians of the lower Mississippi for they used firearms and might oppose their further progress south. Fourth, they had acquired all the information they started out to obtain.

And so, on the 17th of July, 1673, they turned their faces homeward. They had been just two months, from May 17, to July 17, on their journey. They had traveled more than a thousand miles. They had faced all forms of danger and had undergone all manner of hardships. Their provisions had been obtained *en route*. France owed them a debt of gratitude which will never be fully paid. Indeed not only France, but the world, is their debtor.

Nothing of interest occurred on their return journey until they reached the mouth of the Illinois river. Here they were told by some Indians that there was a much shorter route to Green Bay than by way of upper Mississippi and the Wisconsin and Fox portage. This shorter route was up the Illinois river to the Chicago portage and then along Lake Michigan to Green Bay.

60. Kaskaskia.—Marquette and Joliet proceeded up the Illinois river. When passing by Peoria Lake they halted for three days. While here Marquette preached the gospel to the natives. Just as Marquette was leaving they brought him a dying child which he baptized. When in the vicinity of Ottawa, they came to a village of the Kaskaskia Indians. Marquette says there were seventy-four cabins in the village and that the Indians received them kindly. They tarried but a short time and were escorted from this point up the Illinois

and over the Chicago portage by one of the Kaskaskia chiefs and several young warriors.



**Paten, Chalice and Records from the Mission of the Immaculate Conception—
Also the Table on which the Constitution of 1818 was written.**

While in the village of the Kaskaskias, Marquette told the story of the Cross to the natives, and they were so well pleased with it that they made him promise to return to teach them

more about Jesus. Marquette and Joliet reached Green Bay in the month of September, 1673. Probably they both remained here during the ensuing winter. In the summer of 1674, Joliet returned to Quebec to make his report to the governor. On his way down the St. Lawrence, his boat upset and he came near losing his life. He lost all his maps, papers, etc., and was obliged to make a verbal report to the governor.

61. Mission of the Immaculate Conception.—Father Marquette remained in the mission of St. Francois Xavier through the summer of 1674, and late in the fall started on his journey back to Kaskaskia. The escort consisted of two Frenchmen and some Indians. They reached the Chicago portage in the midst of discouraging circumstances. The weather was severe and Father Marquette was unable to proceed further. On the banks of the Chicago river they built some huts and here the party remained till spring. During the winter Father Marquette did not suffer for want of attention, for he was visited by a number of Indians and by at least two prominent Frenchmen.

By the last of March he was able to travel. He reached the Kaskaskia village Monday, April 8, 1675. He was received with great joy by the Indians. He established the mission of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin. Seeing he could not possibly live long, he returned to St. Ignace by way of the Kankakee portage. He never lived to reach Mackinaw. He died the 18th of May, 1675.

62. The Result.—This expedition by Marquette and Joliet had carried the Lilies of France nearly to the Gulf of Mexico. The Indians in the great plains between the Great Lakes and the Gulf had been visited and the resources of the country noted. There remained but a slight strip of territory over which the banner of France had not floated, from the

Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico. If this short distance were explored, then the French government would have completely surrounded the English colonies in North America. This is the next movement for the French as we shall see.



A View of Old Fort Massac.

CHAPTER VI.

THE TRIUMPHS OF CHEVALIER DE LA SALLE.

63. Fort Frontenac.—Chevalier de La Salle came to America in the year 1667. Shortly after arriving in this country he established himself as a fur trader at a trading post called La Chine, on the island of Montreal. Here he came in contact with the Indians from the far west. Within two years he had departed on an exploration. For the next two or three years he had probably visited the Ohio river and had become quite familiar with the country to the south and west of the Great Lakes.

Count Frontenac built a fort on the shore of Lake Ontario where the lake sends its waters into the St. Lawrence river. La Salle was put in charge of this fort. He named it Fort Frontenac. The purpose of this fort was to control the fur trade, especially that from up the Ottawa, and prevent it from going to New York. In 1674 La Salle went to France and while there was raised to the rank of a noble. The King was greatly pleased with the plans of La Salle and readily granted him the seigniorship of Fort Frontenac, together with a large quantity of land. For all this La Salle promised to keep the fort in repair, to maintain a garrison equal to that of Montreal, to clear the land, put it in a state of cultivation, and continually to keep arms, ammunition, and artillery in the fort. He further agreed to pay Count Frontenac for the erection of the fort, to build a church, attract Indians, make grants of land to settlers, and to do all for the ultimate purpose of furthering the interests of the French government.

64. Second Visit to France.—La Salle returned from France and was perhaps at Fort Frontenac when Joliet passed

down the lakes in the summer of 1674. The next year he began the improvement of his fort. For two years he prosecuted a thriving trade with the Indians and also engaged in farming, ship-building, cattle-raising, and study.

The fall of 1678 found him in France with a request that the King grant him permission to explore the western part of New France and if possible find the mouth of the Mississippi river. La Salle had matured plans by which New France was to be connected with the western country by a line of strong fortifications. Fort Frontenac was the first step in this plan. He there explained how easy it would be to reach the region of the Great Lakes by the St. Lawrence route or by the Mississippi. There is no doubt that both Frontenac and La Salle wished to transfer the emphasis from the conversion of the Indians to that of conquest of territory for France, and to the more profitable business, as they saw it, of commerce. Frontenac had therefore strongly endorsed La Salle and his plans. Through Colbert and his son, La Salle succeeded in getting his patent from the King.

While in France La Salle met Henri de Tonty, an Italian who had just won distinction in the French army. His father had been engaged in an insurrection in Italy and had taken refuge in France where he became a great financier, having originated the Tontine system of life insurance. Henri de Tonty had lost a hand in one of the campaigns, but he was nevertheless a man of great energy, and destined to win for himself an honored name in the New World.

La Salle returned to New France in 1678, bringing with him about thirty craftsmen and mariners, together with a large supply of military and naval stores. It can readily be seen that La Salle would be opposed by the merchants and politicians in the region of Quebec and Montreal. He had risen rapidly and was now ready to make one of the most pretentious efforts at discovery and exploration that had been undertaken in New France.

65. The Griffin.—Late in the fall of 1678, probably in December he sent Captain LaMotte, and sixteen men to select a suitable site for the building of a vessel with which to navigate the upper lakes. Captain LaMotte stopped at the rapids below Niagara Falls and seems to have been indifferent to his mission. La Salle and Tonty arrived the 8th of January, 1679. The next day La Salle went above the Falls and selected a place to construct the vessel. (The exact place is in doubt, probably at Tonawanda creek.)

Tonty was charged with building the vessel. It was launched in May, 1679, and was christened the Griffin (Grif-fon). It was of forty-five to fifty tons burden and carried a complement of five cannon, and is supposed to have cost about \$10,000.

An expedition of traders had been dispatched into the Illinois country for the purpose of traffic, in the fall of 1678. Tonty and a small party went up Lake Erie and were to await the coming of the Griffin at the head of the lake. The Griffin weighed anchor August 7, 1679, amid the booming of cannon and the chanting of the *Te Deum*. It arrived at what is now Detroit on the 10th, and there found Tonty and his party. The vessel reached Mackinaw on the 27th of August. Here La Salle found the men whom he had dispatched the year before to traffic with the Indians. He found they had been dissuaded from proceeding to the Illinois country by the report that La Salle was visionary and that his ship would never reach Mackinaw. Tonty was given the task of getting these men together, and while he was thus engaged, La Salle sailed in the Griffin for Green Bay.

Green Bay had been for several years a meeting place between white traders and explorers, and the Indians. When La Salle reached the point, he found some of the traders whom he had sent ahead the year before. These traders had collected from the Pottowatomies large quantities of furs. For these furs La Salle exchanged a large stock of European goods

with which the Griffin was loaded. It is said that he made a large sum of money in this transaction. The Griffin was loaded with these furs and made ready to return to the warehouses at Niagara.

66. The Griffin Returns.—On September the 18th, the Griffin, in charge of a trusted pilot, a supercargo, and five sailors, started on the return voyage. La Salle on the 19th of September, 1679, with a company of fourteen persons, in four birch bark canoes, loaded with a blacksmith's forge, carpenter's tools, merchandise, arms, provision, etc., started on his journey for the Illinois country. He coasted along the western shore of Lake Michigan. Their provision was exhausted before they reached the present site of Milwaukee. They had been forced ashore three times to save their boats and their lives. They now went in search of food and fortunately found a deserted Indian village with plenty of corn. They appropriated the corn, but left some articles as pay. The next day the Indians returned and followed the whites to their boats and it was only by presenting the calumet that La Salle was able to appease them.

From Milwaukee they coasted south past the mouth of the Chicago river and following the southerly bend of the lake reached the mouth of the St. Joseph river November 1, 1679. This had been appointed as the meeting place of the two expeditions—the one under La Salle and the one under Tonty. La Salle was anxious to get to the Illinois country, but he also desired the help of Tonty and as the latter had not yet arrived, LaSalle occupied the time of his men in building a palisade fort which he named Fort Miami. Near by, he erected a bark chapel for the use of the priests, and also a storehouse for the goods which the Griffin was to bring from Niagara on its return.

67. Kankakee Portage.—Tonty arrived at Fort Miami on the 12th of November with only a portion of his company, the rest remaining behind to bring word of the Griffin. La-

Salle was now impatient to proceed, and dispatching Tonty for the rest of his crew waited for his return. The ice began to form and fearing the freezing over of the river, La Salle ascended the St. Joseph in search of the portage between the Kankakee and the St. Joseph. He went up the St. Joseph beyond the portage and while searching for it, was overtaken by a courier who told him Tonty and his party were at the portage farther down the river. This point is supposed to have been near the present city of South Bend, Indiana. Here was now assembled the party which was to become a very historic one. There were in all twenty-nine Frenchmen and one Indian. Among them were La Salle, De Tonty, Fathers Louis Hennepin, Zenobe Membre, and Gabriel de La Ribourde, and La Metairie, a notary, and De Loup, the Indian guide. They crossed the portage of three or four miles under great difficulties, dragging their canoes and their burdens on sledges. The ice was getting thick and a heavy snow storm was raging. By the 6th of December, 1679, they were afloat on the Kankakee. For many miles the country was so marshy that scarcely a camping place could be found, but soon they emerged into an open region of the country with tall grass and then they knew they were in the Illinois country. They suffered from lack of food, having killed only two deer, one buffalo, two geese, and a few swans. As they journeyed on they passed the mouths of the Iroquois, the Des Plaines, and the Fox. They passed the present site of Ottawa and a few miles below they came to the Kaskaskia village where Marquette had planted the mission of the Immaculate Conception in the summer of 1675. Father Allouez had succeeded Marquette and had spent some time at the Kaskaskia village in 1676, and in 1677 he came again. But on the approach of La Salle, Allouez had departed for it was understood that almost all of the Jesuit priests were opposed to La Salle's plans of commercializing the interior of North America. The Kaskaskia

Indians were themselves absent from the village on an expedition to the south-land as was their winter custom.

68. Kaskaskia.—This Kaskaskia village of four hundred lodges was uninhabited. The huts were built by covering a long arbor-like frame work with mats of woven rushes. In each lodge there was room for as many as ten families. In their hiding places, the Indians had secreted large quantities of corn for the spring planting and for sustenance till another crop could be raised. La Salle's party was so sorely in need of this corn that he decided to appropriate as much as they needed. This he did, taking 30 minots. On January 1, 1680, after mass by Father Hennepin, they departed down the Illinois river. On the morning of the 5th they had arrived at the outlet of what we call Peoria Lake. Here they saw large numbers of boats and on the banks wigwams and large numbers of Indians. The Indians were much disconcerted upon seeing La Salle's party land, and many fled while a few held communication with the newcomers. La Salle held a consultation with the chiefs and told them of his taking their corn. He offered to pay for the corn and said that if he were compelled to give up the corn he would take his blacksmith and his tools to the next tribe, the Osages, whereupon the Indians gladly accepted pay for the corn taken and offered more.

La Salle told them he wished to be on friendly terms with them, but that they must not expect him to engage in conflicts with the Iroquois whom his King regarded as his children. But if they would allow him to build a fort near, that he would defend them, the Kaskaskias, against the Iroquois if they were attacked. He also told them he wished to know whether he could navigate a large boat from that point to the mouth of the Mississippi river, since it was very difficult as well as dangerous to bring such European goods as the Indians would like to have from New France by way of the Great Lakes, and that it could not well be done by coming across the

Iroquois country as they would object since the Illinois Indians and the Iroquois were enemies.

The Kaskaskia chiefs told La Salle that the mouth of the Mississippi was only twenty days' travel away and that there were no obstructions to navigation. Certain Indian slaves taken in battle said they had been at the mouth of the river and that they had seen ships at sea that made noises like thunder. This made La Salle the more anxious to reach the mouth of the river and take possession of the country. The chiefs gave consent to the construction of the fort and La Salle had a bright vision before him. This vision was sadly clouded on the morrow when an Indian revealed to him the visit to the chiefs, on the night before, of a Miami chief by the name of Monso who tried to undermine the influence of La Salle. He said La Salle was deceiving them. In a council that day he revealed his knowledge of the visit of Monso and by great diplomacy won the Kaskaskia chiefs to his cause the second time. It was supposed this chief Monso was sent at the suggestion of Father Allouez. Four of La Salle's men deserted him and returned to the region of Lake Michigan.

69. Fort Crevecoeur.—La Salle, fearing the influence of the stories among the Indians, upon his men, decided to separate from them and go further down the river where he could construct his fort and build his boat. On the evening of the 15th of January, 1680, La Salle moved to a point on the east side of the river three miles below the present site of Peoria. There on a projection from the bluffs he built with considerable labor a fort which received the name of Crevecoeur. This was the fourth of the great chains of forts which La Salle had constructed, namely: Fort Frontenac at the outlet of Lake Ontario; Fort Conti on the Niagara river; Fort Miami at the mouth of St. Joseph river, and Crevecoeur below Lake Peoria on the Illinois river.

Fort Crevecoeur is currently believed to have been so named because of the disheartened frame of mind of La Salle, but

this would not be complimentary to the character of the man. It is now rather believed to have been named in honor of Tonty, since as a soldier in the Netherlands he took part in the destruction of Fort Crevecoeur near the village of Bois le Duc in the year 1672.

In addition to the building of the fort La Salle began the construction of a vessel with which to complete his journey to the mouth of the river. The lumber was sawed from the timber and rapid progress was made. The keel was 42 feet long, and the beam was 12 feet. While this work was in progress and during the month of February, several representatives of tribes from up the Mississippi and down the Mississippi, as well as from the Miamis to the northeast, came to consult with La Salle. His presence in the Illinois country was known far and near. The Indians from the upper Mississippi brought tempting descriptions of routes to the western sea and also of the wealth of beaver with which their country abounded.

70. Hennepin.—La Salle desired to make a visit to Fort Frontenac for sails, cordage, iron, and other material for his boat, besides he was very anxious to hear something definite about the Griffin and its valuable cargo. But before embarking on his long journey, he fitted out an expedition consisting of Michael Ako, Antony Auguel, and Father Hennepin, to explore the upper Mississippi. Michael Ako was the leader. They started February the 29th, passed down the Illinois river and thence up the Mississippi. They carried goods worth a thousand livres, which were to be exchanged for furs. Father Hennepin took St. Anthony for his patron Saint and when near the falls which we know by that name, he set up a post upon which he engraved the Cross and the coat of arms of France. He was shortly captured by the Indians and was later released by a French trader, De Lhut. He then returned to France.

71. Crevecoeur Abandoned. — Before starting for Frontenac, La Salle commissioned Tonty to have charge of

thé Crèveçœur fort, and also to build a fort at Starved Rock. On March 1, the day following the departure of Ako and Hennepin for the upper Mississippi, La Salle departed, with three companions, for Fort Frontenac. This was a long, dangerous, and discouraging journey. Every venture which he had engaged in seems to have failed. After finally getting together supplies such as were needed, he started on his return journey. He was continually hearing stories from the travellers of the desertion of Crèveçœur. When he came within a few miles of the Kaskaskia village he began to see signs of destruction. On arriving at the village nothing but a few blackened posts remained. The Iroquois Indians had made a campaign against the Illinois Indians and their trail could be traced by death and destruction.

When La Salle left the locality of Starved Rock for Fort Crèveçœur, on his way from Canada, he passed the Iroquois on one side of the river and the Illinois on the other. He searched everywhere for Tonty but could find no trace of him. He came to Crèveçœur about the first of December, 1680, and found the fort deserted and the store-house plundered; the boat, however, was without damage. La Salle went to the mouth of the Illinois river in search of Tonty but without success. He returned to Fort Miami in the spring of 1681. Here he began the organization of all the Indian tribes into a sort of confederation.

Upon the approach of the Iroquois shortly after the departure of La Salle from Fort Crèveçœur, in March, 1680, Tonty and his party were scattered far and near. Tonty and Father Membre made their way to Green Bay and from there to Mackinaw. La Salle heard of them here and went immediately to them. Another expedition was organized. La Salle, Father Membre, and Tonty visited Fort Frontenac where supplies were procured and late in December, 1681, the expedition had crossed the Chicago portage. There were in this

company fifty-four people—twenty-three Frenchmen and thirty-one Indians.

72. The Final Expedition.—They passed the Kaskaskia village near Starved Rock but it was in ruins. On January the 25th, 1682, they reached Fort Crevecœur. The fort was in fair condition. Here they halted six days, while the Indians made some elm bark canoes. They reached the Mississippi the 6th of February. After a little delay they proceeded down the river, passed the mouth of the Missouri and shortly after that a village of the Tamaroa Indians. The village contained one hundred and twenty cabins, but they were all deserted. La Salle left presents on the posts for the villagers when they returned. Grand Tower was passed, later the Ohio. The trip to the mouth of the Mississippi was without special interest. They reached the mouth of the river in April, and on the ninth of that month erected a post upon which they nailed the arms of France wrought from a copper kettle. A proclamation was prepared by the notary, Jacques de la Metairie, and read. It recited briefly their journey and a formal statement of the King's taking possession of the country drained by the Mississippi and its tributaries.

73. The Return.—On the 10th of April the party began the return journey. La Salle was stricken with a severe illness and was obliged to remain at Fort Prudhomme which had been erected on the Chickasaw bluffs just above Vicksburg. Tonty was sent forward to look after his leader's interest. He went by Fort Miami, but found everything in order. He reached Mackinaw the 22d of July.

La Salle reached Crevecœur on his way north. He left eight Frenchmen here to hold this position. He reached Fort Miami, and from there passed on to Mackinaw. From here he sent Father Membre to France to report his discovery to the King, while he himself set about the building of Fort St. Louis, on Starved Rock. The detachment left by La Salle at Crevecœur was ordered north to Fort St. Louis, and he began

to grant his followers small areas of land in recognition of their services with him in the past few years. The fort was completed and in March, 1683, the ensign of France floated to the breeze. The tribes for miles in circuit came to the valley about the fort and encamped. La Salle patiently looked for French settlers from New France but they did not come.



Starved Rock. The Site of Old Fort St. Louis.

74. La Salle Goes to France.—During the absence of La Salle at the mouth of the Mississippi, Count Frontenac had been superseded by Sieur de La Barre, who had assumed the duties of his office October 9, 1682. He was not friendly to La Salle's schemes of extending the possessions of France in the New World. La Salle suspected in the summer of 1683 that the new governor was not in sympathy with him. And after a great deal of fruitless correspondence with the new governor, La Salle repaired to France to lay before the King his new discoveries as well as plans for the future. Tonty was displaced as commander at Fort St. Louis and ordered to Quebec. La Salle not only secured a fleet for the trip to the

mouth of the Mississippi, but also had Tonty restored to command at Fort St. Louis. La Salle sailed to the Gulf in the spring of 1685. He failed to find the mouth of the river and landed in what is now Texas. After hardships and discouragement almost beyond belief, he was murdered by some of his own men the latter part of March, 1687.

75. Tonty.—La Salle went to France in the summer of 1683 and left Tonty in charge of his interests in the Illinois country. Tonty was active in the defense of his superior's interest. In this duty he was forced to defend the Illinois country against the Iroquois, and to struggle against La Salle's enemies in New France. He made expeditions of trade and exploration throughout all the western country, took part in a great campaign against the Iroquois, and was the life of a growing community around Fort St. Louis.

The death of La Salle occurred in the spring of 1687. Just one year previous to this Tonty had made a trip to the Gulf in search of La Salle but failing to find him returned sorrowfully to Fort St. Louis. In September, 1688, Tonty heard definitely of the death of La Salle. In December of that year he organized an expedition to rescue the colonists whom La Salle had left on the coast of the Gulf. This expedition also proved a failure. For the next ten years Tonty remained in the region of the Lakes, but when Bienville began planting new settlements near the mouth of the Mississippi river, Tonty abandoned Fort St. Louis and joined the new settlements. He died near Mobile in 1704.

CHAPTER VII.

PERMANENT SETTLEMENTS IN ILLINOIS.

76. Kaskaskia.—Prior to the close of the seventeenth century, there were at least four points where permanent settlements might easily have been planted. These were at Chicago, Fort St. Louis, the Kaskaskia village below Ottawa, and at Fort Crevecœur. Whether any of them ought to be regarded as the first settlement is doubtful. Some have contended that Kaskaskia and Cahokia in the American bottom were settled as early as the return of La Salle from the mouth of the Mississippi in the year 1682. Again others have claimed that Tonty planted Kaskaskia in 1686, but Tonty accompanied St. Cosme, the missionary, down the Mississippi in the year 1699. On the 5th of December of that year they reached the Mississippi from the Illinois and the next day which would be the 6th they reached the village of the Tamaroa Indians which was evidently the village of Cahokia. These Indians had never seen a “black gown” which is good proof that there was no mission at that point. A few days later they erected a cross on a high bluff on the right bank of the Mississippi river and “prayed that God might grant that the Cross which had never been known in those regions, might triumph there.” The point was marked on an old map about fifteen miles below the present mouth of the Kaskaskia river.

Father James Gravier, who was the priest in charge of the mission of the Immaculate Conception, in 1695 and again in 1703, made a journey from the portage of Chicago down the Illinois river in September, 1700, and says when he arrived at the Kaskaskia mission which was then in charge of Father Marest that the people had moved down the river. He

seems to have overtaken them on the Illinois river and to have marched with them four days. He left Father Marest sick at the village of the Tamaroas (Cahokia) and proceeded down the river. Shortly after this the mission was located at the village of Kaskaskia a few miles above the mouth of the river of the same name.

The records of the church of the "Immaculate Conception of our Lady" now in possession of the priest in charge at New Kaskaskia, show that baptisms were performed upon children born in the parish—three in 1695, one in 1697, two in 1698, two in 1699, one in 1700, one in 1701, two in 1702, etc.

The Indians and the few Frenchmen who came to the Kaskaskia of the last century, built their huts by weaving grasses and reeds into a frame-work of upright poles set in rectangular form. The roof was thatched as was the custom among the Indians. The ground was very rich and a rude sort of agriculture was begun. In those days, the travel up and down the Mississippi was considerable. The French were just taking possession of the mouth of the river and there was need of communication with New France and hence the travel.

77. Life in Old Kaskaskia.—A very interesting picture has been given of the life in this village. The Kaskaskia Church Records show that on March 20, 1695, James Gravier was the priest in charge. September 7, 1699, Gabriel Marest was officially connected with the church. April 13, 1703, James Gravier officiated. In 1707, January 19, P. J. Mermet officiated in the baptism of an infant. Father Marest says of Mermet that he was the soul of the mission, and in describing his work he says:

The gentle virtues and fervid eloquence of Mermet made him the soul of the Mission of Kaskaskia. At early dawn his pupils came to church, dressed neatly and modestly each in a deer-skin or a robe sewn together from several skins. After receiving lessons they chanted canticles; mass was then said in presence of all the christians, the French, and the converts—the women on one side and the men on the other. From prayers and instruction the missionaries

proceeded to visit the sick and administer medicine, and their skill as physicians did more than all the rest to win confidence. In the afternoon the catechism was taught in the presence of the young and the old, when every one without distinction of rank or age answered the questions of the missionary. At evening all would assemble at the chapel for instruction, for prayer, and to chant the hymns of the church. On Sundays and festivals, even after vespers, a homily was pronounced; at the close of the day parties would meet in houses to recite the chaplets in alternate choirs and sing psalms till late at night. These psalms were often homilies, with words set to familiar tunes. Saturdays and Sundays were the days appointed for confession and communion, and every convert confessed once in a fortnight. The success of this was such that marriages of the French immigrants were sometimes solemnized with the daughters of Illinois, according to the rites of the Catholic church. The occupation of the country was a cantonment among the native proprietors of the forests and prairies.

From this we see that apparently one of the chief interests of the colony was religious. And without doubt the priest did exert great influence over the settlement. But we must not forget that the trader was abroad in the land. His influence with the Indians was not less marked than that of the priest. He held in his grasp the means by which the Indians could be influenced for good if he wished, for ill if he chose. He had long since discovered that blankets, and knives, and calicoes, and fire water exerted very great influence upon the natives. The trader and the priest were for several years the dominant factors in the community life of our first permanent settlement. Every one hunted and fished, and all conformed largely to the habits and customs of the Indians.

78. Cahokia.—Cahokia was situated a very short distance below the present city of East St. Louis, probably six miles from the Relay Depot. This was called the "Mission of St. Sulpice." The early priests who labored here were Fathers Pinet and Bineteau. Pinet is said to have preached with such power and attractiveness that his chapel could not hold the multitudes who came to hear him. Bineteau wan-

dered off with a band of Indians and died in the interior of the country. After the death of Pinet, Father Gabriel Marest came to this mission. Cahokia was a good trading point with the northern Indians. Evidently the Peorias traded with the Cahokia people, for in 1711 Father Marest left Cahokia to serve the Peoria Indians, and this action was taken after what appears to be some pleading. The soil was fertile and its cultivation commenced at an early date. The village was first built on the east bank of the Mississippi and on a little creek which flowed across the alluvial bottom. By 1721, the Mississippi had carved a new channel westward so that the village was one-half league from the river. The little creek also took another course and thus the village was left inland. Cahokia as well as Kaskaskia received quite an increase in French population in 1708, and farming was begun in some systematic way.

79. Louisiana. — When La Salle went to France in 1683 and got permission to organize a fleet, it was his intention to come into the Illinois country by way of the mouth of the Mississippi, and thus avoid having to pass through New France where his enemies would have delighted to thwart all his plans. He missed the mouth of the river, lost his life, and the expedition ended in failure. But the King who had just signed a treaty of peace with England (at the close of King William's War), saw the necessity of possessing the mouth of the Mississippi river. Expeditions were therefore organized to take possession of the Louisiana country, by way of the mouth of the great river. Iberville sailed from France in 1698 with two ships expecting to enter the mouth of the Mississippi. He anchored in Mobile bay and reached the Mississippi by small boats. Here he was given a letter which Tonty had written while searching for La Salle in 1686. The letter had been left in the forks of a tree. Iberville now knew he was on the Mississippi river. Not finding a good place to plant a colony he returned to Mobile bay and began a settlement at what

came to be Biloxi. From now on for the next half century every move by the French government meant the completion of a great chain of fortresses between the mouth of the great river and New France. All the territory drained by the Mississippi was named Louisiana by La Salle. It thus occurred that Illinois came to be a part of Louisiana.

80. War and Immigration.—From 1702 to 1713, France waged war against England. This is what is usually known as Queen Anne's war. The immediate effect of this was not felt in the Louisiana territory. The struggle in the New World was confined to the regions of New England, and New France. The end of the war found England in possession of Acadia and of the region around Hudson Bay. However, France had shown her strength by repelling all attempts of England to get control of the St. Lawrence river.

While the war was in progress France was not altogether unmindful of her new territory of Louisiana. During the period prior to 1712, two thousand five hundred settlers came to Louisiana by way of the Gulf of Mexico. In 1712, only four hundred whites and twenty negro slaves were to be found in Louisiana. The yellow fever raged at Biloxi in 1708 and only fourteen officers, seventy-six soldiers, and thirteen sailors were spared. By 1712 the colony was on its feet again and very flattering reports went to France about Louisiana and especially of the Illinois country.

81. Grant to Crozat.—The English colonists who came to the Atlantic coast in the early part of the seventeenth century were not the only colonists who spent their time and energy in looking for precious stones and precious metals. The French traders and explorers were continually dreaming of gold, silver, and other precious products of the earth. It was generally believed in France that the interior of the New World was rich in mineral wealth.

The wars which the King was forced to carry on had deprived him, so he thought, of the opportunity to open these

rich mines and thus replenish a depleted treasury. He therefore concluded that rather than delay in the matter he would better grant the monopoly of the trade and commerce in the Louisiana region to some one who could and would develop its wonderful wealth. In looking around for some one in whom he could repose such a great undertaking, he settled on one Anthony Crozat, a very rich merchant of Paris, and a man who had on former occasions rendered great service to the King and to the Kingdom. The King therefore issued a proclamation creating letters patent and granting to the said Crozat the following monopoly for a period of fifteen years. (Abridged) :

And, whereas, upon the information we have received, concerning the disposition and situation of the said countries, known at present, by the name of Louisiana, we are of the opinion that there may be established therein a considerable commerce, so much the more advantageous to our Kingdom, in that there has hitherto been a necessity of fetching from foreigners the greatest part of the commodities which may be brought from thence; and because, in exchange thereof, we need carry thither nothing but commodities of the growth and manufacture of our own Kingdom; . . .

We have resolved to grant the commerce of the country of Louisiana, to the Sieur Anthony Crozat, our councillor, secretary of the household, crown and revenue, to whom we intrust the execution of this project.

We permit him to search for, open, and dig all sorts of mines, veins, and minerals, throughout the whole extent of the said country of Louisiana, and to transport the profits thereof to any port of France, during the said fifteen years, . . .

We likewise permit him to search for precious stones and pearls, paying us the fifth part in the same manner as is mentioned for gold and silver.

Our edicts, ordinances, and customs, and the usages of the mayoralty and shrievalty of Paris, shall be observed for laws and customs in the said country of Louisiana.

This grant to Crozat empowered him to open mines of gold, silver, etc., to search for stones and pearls, to discover new lands, to control the commerce, trade, etc., and to retain

this privilege for fifteen years. Crozat was to pay to the King one-fifth part of all gold, silver, precious stones, etc. The territory was understood to be the region drained by the Mississippi river and its tributaries. It is said that Crozat was authorized to bring slaves to the Louisiana territory. Antoine Cadillac who had, in the year 1701, founded Detroit was made governor of Louisiana and was given a share in the profits of Crozat's grant. They were very deeply interested in the commerce as well as in the mineral wealth of the Louisiana country. Two pieces of silver ore from Mexico were shown the governor at Kaskaskia and he was wild with joy and excitement at the prospect of mines of untold wealth. He visited the regions around the lakes and made discoveries of lead and copper but no silver or gold was found. This grant to Crozat seems to have had the effect of killing the interest in trade and commerce in the Louisiana country. There seems to have been quite a deal of jealousy among the French traders toward Crozat. They grew tired of his monopoly, the English and Spanish did everything they could to cripple his interests, "and every Frenchman in Louisiana was not only hostile to his interests, but was aiding and assisting to foment difficulties in the colony." Crozat in five years spent 425,000 livres and received in return in trade 300,000 livres, a loss of 125,000 livres in five years. He resigned his grant to the crown in 1717.

82. The Western Company.—It so happened that at the time Crozat surrendered his grant to the crown, that there was being formed in France a company which is known by several names, but usually called the Western Company. John Law, the great Scotch financier, was at the head of this company. Its purpose was to re-enforce the finances of France. It was expected that large plantations would be begun in Louisiana, mines opened, and extensive trade carried on in furs and farm products, and large returns were expected to come from all this. Emigrants poured into the Louisiana country. Over 800 arrived in August, 1717. Law sent 300

slaves to the territory, and French and German emigrants were freely transported to the Mississippi valley. Following Cadillac, came Governor l'Epinay who served only a short time. Bienville, who was formerly connected with the province, was then made governor. He founded New Orleans in 1718. In that same year, December, there arrived at Kaskaskia a Lieutenant Boisbriant with about a hundred soldiers with orders to assume military command of the Illinois district in the Province of Louisiana.

83. Fort Chartres.—Boisbriant came as the King's military representative with authority to hold the country and defend the King's subjects. He was also authorized to build a fort. The place selected for the fort was a point about sixteen miles to the northwest of Kaskaskia, on the alluvial bottoms of the Mississippi river. The structure was of wood and was probably made of two rows of vertical logs filled between with earth. It was named Fort de Chartres, presumably after the King's son whose title was Duc de Chartres. Inside the palisaded walls were the officers' quarters and a store-house for the company's goods. It is said that an old fort built by Crozat stood near by. Fort Chartres, as constructed by Boisbriant, stood for thirty years and was the center of great military, civil, and social life. We shall have occasion to refer to Fort Chartres again.

The fort was barely done when there arrived Phillipe Francois de Renault, a representative of the Company of the West, in fact he was Director General of the mining operations of the company. He had left France the year before, in the spring of 1719, with 200 miners, laborers, and a full complement of mining utensils. On his way to the Province of Louisiana he bought in St. Domingo 500 Guinea negroes to work the mines and plantations of the province. These were not all brought to the Illinois district but a large number was, and this is the origin of slavery in the State of Illinois. In 1719, also, 500 Guinea negroes were brought to the region of

New Orleans and Natchez. Thus by 1722, 1,000 negro slaves were in the Mississippi valley.

Renault made Fort Chartres his headquarters for a short time, and from here he sent his expert miners and skilled workmen in every direction hunting for the precious metals. The bluffs skirting the American Bottoms on the east were diligently searched for minerals, but nothing encouraging was found. In what is now Jackson, Randolph, and St. Clair counties the ancient traces of furnaces were visible as late as 1850. Silver creek which runs south and through Madison and St. Clair counties was so named on the supposition that the metal was plentiful along that stream.

Failing to discover any metals or precious stones, Renault turned his attention to the cultivation of the land in order to support his miners.

84. Grant to Renault.—May 10, 1722, the military commandant, Lieut. Boishbriant representing the King, and Des Ursins representing the Royal Indies Company (the Company of the West) granted to Charles Davie a tract of land 5 arpents wide (58.35 rods) and reaching from the Kaskaskia on the east to the Mississippi on the west. This is said to have been the first grant of land made in the Illinois district in Louisiana.

The next year, June 14, the same officials made a grant to Renault of a tract of land abutting or facing on the Mississippi, more than three miles wide and extending backward northeast into the country six miles. This tract contained more than 13,000 acres of land. It reached back to the bluffs, probably four to five miles. It is said the grant was made in consideration of the labor of Renault's slaves, probably upon some work belonging to the Company of the West. This grant was up the Mississippi three and a half miles above Fort Chartres. The village of St. Phillippe was probably started before the grant was made, at least the village was on the grant.

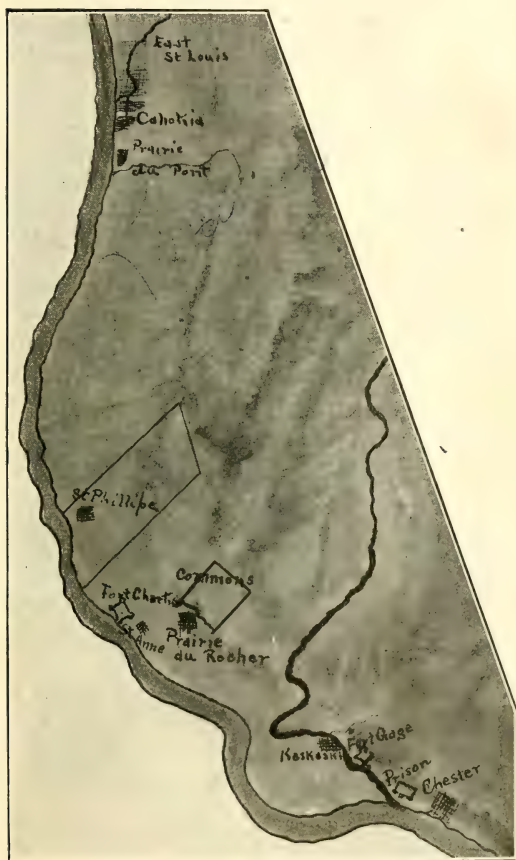
85. Prairie du Rocher.—As soon as Fort Chartres was complete there grew up a village near by, which usually went by the name of New Chartres. About the year 1722 the vil-



A Bird's-eye View of the Village of Prairie du Rocher as it appears to-day.

lage of Prairie du Rocher was begun. It was located near the bluffs due east from Fort Chartres about three and a half miles. It is said that some of the houses were built of stone, there being an abundance of that material in the bluffs just back of the village. To this village there was granted a very large "common" which it holds to this day. The common is about three miles square and lies back of the village upon the upland.

86. Five French Villages.—There were, probably, as early as 1725, five permanent French villages in the American Bottom, namely:—Cahokia, settled not earlier than 1698, and not later than 1700; Kaskaskia, settled in the latter part of the year 1700, or in the beginning of the year 1701; New Chartres, the village about Fort Chartres, commenced about the same time the fort was erected, 1720; Prairie du Rocher,



Map to show the Location of the Five French Villages in the American Bottom.

settled about 1722, or possibly as late as the grant to Boisbriant which was in 1733; St. Phillipe, settled very soon after Renault received the grant from the Western Company which was 1723.

The villages were all much alike. They were a straggling lot of crude cabins, built with little if any reference to streets, and constructed with no pretention to architectural beauty. The inhabitants were French, and Indians, and negroes.

87. Industry.—The industrial life of these people consisted of fishing and hunting, cultivation of the soil, commercial transactions, some manufacturing, and mining. The fishing and hunting was partly a pastime, but the table was often liberally supplied from this source. The soil was fertile and yielded abundantly to a very indifferent cultivation. Wheat was grown and the grain ground in crude water mills usually situated at the mouths of the streams as they emerged from the bluffs. And it is said one wind-mill was erected in the Bottom. They had swine and black cattle, says Father Charlevoix in 1721. The Indians raised poultry, spun the wool of the buffalo and wove a cloth which they dyed black, yellow, or red.

In the first thirty or forty years of the eighteenth century, there was considerable commerce carried on between these villages and the mouth of the river. New Orleans was established in 1818 and came to be, in a very early day, an important shipping point. The gristmills ground the wheat which the farmers raised in the bottom and the flour was shipped in keel boats and flat boats. Fifteen thousand deer skins were sent in one year to New Orleans. Buffalo meat and other products of the forest, as well as the produce of the farms, made up the cargoes. Considerable lead was early shipped to the mother country.

The return vessels brought the colonists rice, sugar, coffee, manufactured articles of all kinds, tools, implements, and munitions of war.

The boatmen suffered great hardships in bringing their cargoes from New Orleans up the Mississippi river. These brave men were obliged to endure all kinds of weather. They were subject to the fevers incident to a life on the water in a hot climate. The treacherous Indians lined the banks, and life on the boats was never safe. They had often to pull their boats up the strong current by means of long ropes. But with all this the boatmen were the happiest of all the people.

88. Society.—The social life of these people was one of pleasure. It is said they passed much of their time in singing, dancing, and gaming. The Frenchmen married the squaws of the different tribes and this of necessity lowered the tone of the social life. The population became mixed, and consequently degenerated. There can be little doubt that there were many illegitimate children born. The Parish records might lead one to suppose this for they are not uniform



Background: Register of St. Anne Parish from 1716 to the Present Time.

Foreground, from left to right: 1. Mission Chalice and Paten; 2. Pyxis, the Sacred Vessel in which Holy Communion was Brought to the Sick; 3. Baptismal Requisites; 4. Oil Stocks; 5. The Ostensorium.

in their statement that all children are born of legitimate marriages. The following is from the Parish records of the St. Anne Church:

In the year 1743, on the 28th of December of the same year, I, the undersigned, N. Laurent, priest, missionary apostolic, I baptized in the absence of M. J. Gagnon missionary of St. Anne's Parish of Fort Chartres, a daughter, born in the same month and day mentioned above, of the legitimate marriage of Andrew Thomas des Jardius and of Marie Joseph Larette....

LAURENT, P. M. Ap.

The common people were modest in their apparel. They wore the cheaper fabrics. In summer coarse cotton cloth, while in winter coarse woolen blankets were much prized. Handkerchiefs were worn over the heads by men and women.

While they were light hearted they were light headed as well, and thriftless: the poorer portion laboring long enough to gain a bare subsistence each passing day, the rest of the time being spent in sporting, hunting, and wine drinking.

89. The Church.—There was entire harmony with regard to religious matters. Every one was a member of the church. The Indians in most cases were regarded as members. There were churches in all the villages except possibly in St. Phillippe. The daily requirements of the church have been pointed out in the preceding pages.

90. Education.—Schools were unknown—at least the kind of schools we are familiar with. The priests may have given some instruction in the rudiments of an education. Certainly something was done in the line of instruction for it is stated that a college was founded in Kaskaskia as early as 1721, and in connection a monastery was erected.

91. Government.—The government was very simple, at least until about 1730. From the settlement in 1700 up to the coming of Crozat there was no civil government. Controversies were few and the priest's influence was such that all disputes which arose were settled by that personage. Recently, documents have been recovered from the courthouse in Ches-

ter which throw considerable light upon the question of government in the French villages, but as yet they have not been thoroughly sorted and interpreted.

92. The Western Company Disbands.—The Company of the West realized that its task of developing the territory of Louisiana was an unprofitable one, and they surrendered their charter to the King, and Louisiana became, as we are accustomed to say, a royal province by proclamation of the King, April 10, 1732.

The two efforts, the one by Crozat and the other by the Company of the West had both resulted in failure so far as profit to either was concerned. Crozat had spent 425,000 livres and realized in return only 300,000 livres. And although a rich man the venture ruined him financially. The Company of the West put thousands of dollars into the attempt to develop the territory for which no money in return was ever received. But the efforts of both were a lasting good to the territory itself. Possibly the knowledge of the geography of the country which resulted from the explorations in search of precious metals, was not the least valuable. Among other things, these two efforts brought an adventurous class of people into Illinois and this put life into the sleepy ongoing of priest and parishioner.

CHAPTER VIII.

GOVERNMENT IN ILLINOIS FROM 1700 TO 1765.

93. Authority in Illinois. — In the Proces Verbal which La Salle's notary, La Matairie, prepared for promulgation at the mouth of the Mississippi river, April 9, 1682; there was a declaration that all the territory drained by the Mississippi, and comprehended under the term Louisiana, was taken possession of "In the name of the most high, mighty, invincible, and victorious Prince, Louis the Great." In the grant from the King to La Salle of the Louisiana territory (which included Illinois) in the spring of 1684, the latter was made commandant of all the Louisiana territory. Following La Salle's death in 1687, nothing was done till 1699 when Iberville was sent to find the mouth of the Mississippi and to found a colony there. For the next twelve years only confusion reigned as to authority in Illinois. The Company of Canada found fault with Iberville for encroaching upon their territory. The growth of the colonies at the mouth of the Mississippi was very slow. Poverty stared them in the face and the government of the Louisiana territory was so weak that its influence was not felt in the Illinois country. Neither was the authority of Quebec felt here prior to 1712.

The grant to Crozat was signed September 14, 1712. It must be remembered that this was purely a commercial grant, but it included all the territory drained by the Mississippi. After a preliminary discussion of the previous attempts at colonization, and a justification of this grant to Crozat, Article I. provides:

Our pleasure is, that all the aforesaid lands...be and remain comprised under the name of the government of Louisiana, which shall be dependent upon the general government of New France to

which it is subordinate; and further, that all the lands which it possesses from the Illinois country, be united so far as occasion requires, to the general government of New France, and become a part thereof.

Article VII. provides,—Our edicts, ordinances, and customs and the usages of the mayoralty and shrievalty of Paris shall be observed for laws and customs in the said country of Louisiana.

By an edict issued December 18, 1712, the governor and commissaire-ordonnateur were constituted a tribunal for three years from the day of its meeting. . . . The tribunal was afterward re-established with increased numbers and more definite powers. But it does not appear that any civil government was exercised in the Illinois country during the continuance of Crozat's grant. Reynolds in his *Pioneer History of Illinois* says, there was no organized government in the country, until the Company of the West was established. The small number of inhabitants, and the destitution of wealth, made a government entirely useless.

The government in Illinois at this time consisted of "The Provincial Council of the Illinois." This Council consisted of Pierre Boisbriant, military commandant; Marc Antoine de La Loire, civil officer; Michael Chassin, commissaire for the Company. This council made Fort Chartres the center of civil life in the Illinois country. Boisbriant and his associates "dispensed justice, regulated titles, administered estates, and in fact established the court which for more than forty years, decided the cases which arose in the Illinois country, according to the civil law."

There was a Superior Council for Louisiana to which appeals might be made from the decisions of the Council for Illinois.

In 1721, September 20, the Company of the West, to whom the King granted the land and its resources, divided Louisiana into nine military and civil districts. Illinois was in the ninth district which included the territory between the Ohio and the Illinois rivers. The order of civil government was changed very little if any. There seems to have been only a commandant and a judge in the District Council. On February 9, 1727,

the people of Kaskaskia addressed a petition to The Provincial Commandant and Judge of the country of Illinois relative to the deed of their common lands. The petition was a long and earnest one, and was considered by the commandant and judge, and referred to the Superior Council at New Orleans. DeLieite was commandant, and Chaffin was judge at this time.

94. A Royal Province.—In 1732, the Company of the West was relieved of its obligations to develop the Louisiana territory. The King then assumed complete control. Louisiana was separated from New France in governmental matters, and Illinois was made a dependency of Louisiana. The officers for Louisiana were a governor, an intendant, and a royal council, all appointed by the King.

The governor of Louisiana was to appoint the commandant over the Illinois dependency. The next officer to the commandant was the commissary, who was sometimes called the intendant, and acted as judge. In addition there was a number of administrative officers such as clerks, notaries, etc. The commandant was certainly a very fortunate official. "The whole Indian trade was under his control, and no one could participate in it, except on condition of his sharing the profits." If goods were brought into the territory without his consent, they were confiscated. He also had the authority to grant lands, and to sustain a system of cadetships. The cadets frequently received commissions in the army. All this power made it easy for him to rule with little or no friction. He also exercised appellate judicial functions except in capital cases which were cognizable by the Supreme Council of Louisiana.

95. The Commandants.—The names and dates of the commandants from 1718, to the coming of the English are as follows:

Duque de Boisbriant.....	1718-1725
Du Tisne	1725-1726
De Lieite	1726-1730
St. Ange de Bellerive.....	1730-1734
Pierre D'Artaguetle	1734-1736
De la Buissoniere.....	1736-1740
Benoist De St. Claire.....	1740-1743
Chevalier De Bertel.....	1743-1749
Benoist De St. Claire.....	1749-1751
Chevalier de Macarty.....	1751-1760
Neyon De Villiers	1760-1764
St. Ange de Bellerive.....	1764-1765

Shortly after the territory of Louisiana became a royal province, the Chickasaw Indians who lived in the region of northern Mississippi became very troublesome. These Indians opposed the encroachment of the settlements of the French upon their territory, and so long as they controlled the Mississippi river, navigation was dangerous.

An expedition was planned by the commandant of the Illinois country, De Artaguetle, who took soldiers from Fort Chartres and Post Vincennes and moved south from the mouth of the Ohio. Bienville was to come from New Orleans with a force and the Indians were to be crushed between the two armies. The expedition was a very unfortunate affair. De Artaguetle was deserted by his Indian allies, and the army from the south did not make its appearance; and believing it his duty to attack instead of to retreat he led his army against the foe. He was badly beaten in battle, and being wounded was forced to surrender. There were captured with De Artaguetle, Chevalier de Vincennes, Father Senat, Du Tisne, and Pierre St. Ange, brother of a later commandant. All of these were burned at the stake. The Chickasaws were induced to make peace which they only partially kept. But later the commerce between the Illinois country and the settlements at the mouth of the river grew to large proportions.

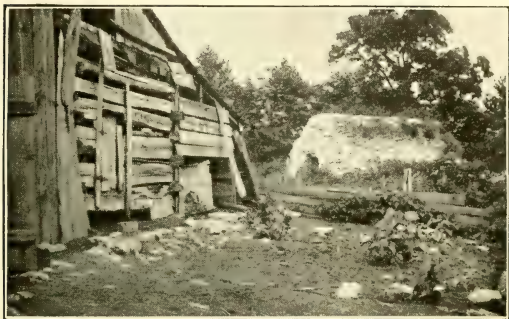
96. King George's War.—The war usually called King George's war, from 1744-48, was scarcely noticeable in the

Illinois country. There were no British as far west as this region as early as this date. The Illinois people were very prosperous in the ten or fifteen years previous to the opening of the French and Indian war. In 1745, a severe storm destroyed the crop in the lower Louisiana territory, but the settlements around Kaskaskia and Vincennes were able to relieve the distress. It is stated that 4,000 sacks of flour of 100 pounds each were shipped to the New Orleans market, in the fall of 1745, from the Illinois country. The flour was sacked in deer-skins.

97. French in the Ohio Valley.—The French were by 1750, well settled in Canada, Illinois, and on the lower Mississippi. They had never occupied the Ohio valley, but in 1749, Celeron De Bienville was sent from Canada to lay claim to the Ohio region by depositing lead plates in numerous places along that river. A map was made of this expedition and public notice given to the English, not to allow English traders in this valley. The next year Christopher Gist, an agent of the Ohio Land Company, was sent into the same territory to make some preparation for English settlements. It was now seen that there would be a conflict between the English and French for the possession of the Ohio valley, and as a matter of preparation the French began renewed activity in the building of forts and repairing of old ones. To so great an extent was this preparation made by the French that it is said there were sixty forts between the mouth of the St. Lawrence by way of the Great Lakes and the Illinois country, to the mouth of the Mississippi river.

98. Fort Chartres.—At no place in all the French possessions was there so much stress put upon fort-building as in the Illinois country. We have seen that Chevalier de Maccarty came to Fort Chartres as commandant in 1751. He was a major of engineers, and he brought with him instruction from the King to rebuild Fort Chartres. The fort had been

constructed originally of timbers in 1720-1, by De Boisbriant. Macarty had instruction to construct the new fort of stone.



The old Powder Magazine in Old Fort Chartres. A portion of the Foundation of the East Wall of the Fort May be Seen to the Right of the Old Building.

The place selected for the new fort was not very far from the wooden structure. The site was about one-half mile from the river, and about twenty-one miles northwest of the present city of Chester.

The fort was constructed according to plans drawn by Lieut. Jean B. Saussier, a French engineer. It was built of stone quarried from the bluffs not far from the present town of Prairie du Rocher, some three and a half miles east of the site of the fort. Captain Bossu writing from Fort Chartres the 15th of May, 1753, speaks of the plan to build the fort in such a way as to make one think the structure was not yet commenced. On July 21, 1756, he writes from the same place saying—"I come once more to old Fort Chartres where I lay in a hut till I could get lodging in the new fort which is almost finished. It is built of freestone (limestone) flanked

with four bastions and capable of containing 300 men." Captain Philip Pittman of the Royal Engineers (English) visited the fort in 1766 or '68 and gives the following description of it:

The fort is an irregular quadrangle, the sides of the exterior polygon are four hundred and ninety feet; it is built of stone and plastered over. . . . the ditch has never been finished; the entrance to the fort is through a very handsome rustic gate; within the wall is a small banquette raised three feet for the men to stand on when they fire through the loopholes. The buildings within the fort are, the commandant's and the commissary's houses, the magazine of stores, corps de garde, and two barracks; these occupy the square. Within the gorges of the bastions are, a powder magazine, a bake house, a prison, in the lower floor of which are four dungeons, and in the upper floor two rooms, and an outhouse belonging to the commandant.

The commandant's house is thirty-two yards long, and ten broad; it contains a kitchen, a dining-room, a bed-chamber, one small room, five closets for servants and a cellar. The commissary's house (now occupied by officers) is built in the same line as this, its proportion and distribution of apartments are the same. Opposite these are the store-house and guard house, they are each thirty yards long and eight broad; the former consists of two large store-rooms (under which is a vaulted cellar) and a large room, a bed-chamber, and a closet for the storekeeper; the latter, of a soldier's and officer's guard-room, a chapel, a bed-chamber and a closet for the chaplain and an artillery store-room. . . . It is generally allowed that this is the most commodious and best built fort in North America.

The bank of the Mississippi, next the fort, is continually falling in, being worn away by the current, which has been turned from its course by a sand-bank, now increased to a considerable island covered with willows; many experiments have been tried to stop this growing evil, but to no purpose. When the fort was begun (finished) in the year 1756, it was a good half mile from the water side; in the year 1766 it was but eighty paces; eight years ago the river was fordable to the island, the channel is now forty feet deep.

In the year 1764 there were about forty families in the village near the fort, and a parish church dedicated to St. Anne and served by a Franciscan friar. In the following year, when the English took possession of the country, they abandoned their houses, except three or four poor families, and settled at the villages on the west side of the Mississippi, choosing to continue under the French government.

99. French and Indian War.—Illinois took a very active part in the war between England and France from 1755

to 1763. The story of Washington's journey to warn the French off of territory claimed for the Ohio Company is no doubt familiar to all. Washington returned to Virginia and gathered up a few soldiers and started to the "forks of the Ohio," to protect some workmen sent there to construct a fort. The workmen were driven from the forks and the French finished the fort. A detachment of French under command of Jumonville de Villiers was sent out to intercept Washington. This little detachment was attacked by Washington on May 28, 1754, and Jumonville de Villiers and all his party killed or captured.

Washington retreated to Fort Necessity. Coulon de Villiers at Fort Duquesne hearing of the death of his brother Jumonville was determined to avenge it. Another brother Capt. Neyon de Villiers was at this time stationed at Fort Chartres, the new fortress on the Mississippi. There were at this time 1,000 soldiers stationed at Fort Chartres. Capt. Neyon de Villiers was ordered to proceed with all dispatch with his company of grenadiers to assist in the destruction of "Monsieur de Wachenston."

The two brothers, Neyon de Villiers and Coulon de Villiers, with 1,500 soldiers left Fort Duquesne the latter part of June, 1754, and on the 3d of July, attacked "Monsieur Wachenston" who surrendered to the two brothers on the 4th of July, 1754. Thus Illinois has the distinction of furnishing a part of the army which captured the Father of his country.

Fort Duquesne was garrisoned most of the time till its capture by Washington, in November, 1758, by troops sent from Fort Chartres. The troops who were at the fort on the approach of Washington divided, a part going toward Canada, the smaller part escaping down the Ohio to Fort Massac. Here the army halted, and built upon the ruins of an old trading post or fortlet called Assumption, what came to be known as Fort Massac.

Not only did Fort Chartres furnish large numbers of soldiers in the defense of Fort Duquesne and the Ohio valley, but the inhabitants of the American Bottom furnished large quantities of provisions. Captain Neyon de Villiers was engaged in transporting these supplies from Fort Chartres to the fort at the forks of the Ohio.

100. The Treaty of Peace.—But the end came. The King having lost Quebec signed a treaty by which the French Province of New France, and all of Louisiana east of the Mississippi river excepting the Isle of Orleans was ceded to England, while all of Louisiana west of the Mississippi including New Orleans was ceded to Spain. This was the treaty of Paris of 1763.

101. The Surrender.—The British were slow about taking possession of their newly acquired territory. And this can be explained by the fact that the Indians were not satisfied to see the British take the posts so long held by their friends, the French, and so they presented all kinds of obstructions to the British who were sent to take the posts of Fort Chartres, Vincennes, and other stations. Not fewer than five Englishmen were sent to receive the surrender of Fort Chartres, not one of whom ever got closer to the fort than Kaskaskia.

In the meantime the French commander Capt. Neyon de Villiers left the Illinois country for New Orleans. St. Ange de Bellerive came from Vincennes to hold the Illinois country till the British should come. St. Ange persuaded Pontiac to withdraw his opposition to the British, and Captain Stirling of the 42d Highlanders received the surrender of the fort on October 2, 1765.

102. St. Louis Founded.—In the winter of 1763-4, Pierre Laeclde, a rich merchant representing a large fur trading company, arrived at Fort Chartres from New Orleans with the intention of planting a colony of traders. But on reach-

ing the fort and finding that the Illinois country had been ceded to the British and supposing that France still held the territory west of the Mississippi, he sought a good point on the banks of that river for a trading station, and thus was Saint Louis founded, February, 1764.



A Type of the Old Houses in Prairie du Rocher. Father C. J Eschmann, the Parish Priest, is seen on the porch.

CHAPTER IX.

A BRIEF SURVEY.

103. The Inventory.—The bill of sale of the Illinois country which France delivered to Great Britain was not a very imposing document. However the bargain was one which England had no desire to rue. The newly acquired territory was described in King George's proclamation of 1763. It consisted of East and West Florida, New France, and the Indian country, which included all north of the Floridas, south of the Lakes, east of the Mississippi, and west of the Alleghany mountains. Thus it will be seen that the first move of the British government was to put Illinois back into the territory of the savages.

104. Pontiac's War.—One thing not included in the bill of sale was Pontiac's war. Pontiac was an Indian chief of considerable influence among the tribes in the western country. He conceived the plan of uniting all the Indian tribes of the Mississippi region in a league against the British. Pontiac had fought valiantly against the British in the recent war and had acquired a large fund of military knowledge as well as the spirit of patriotism.

He did not carry on his warfare against the whites within the limits of civilized war, but his Indians massacred and burned with a truly savage wantonness. The western fringe of the Atlantic settlements at this time reached into east Tennessee, into Kentucky, and into West Virginia, Western Pennsylvania, and Western New York. This fringe of white settlements was driven back temporarily over the Alleghanies, but the strong forts did not succumb to the savage attacks. After the war was in progress a couple of years peace was se-

cured. Pontiac, disappointed and sullen, spent his time in the region of the Mississippi. In the month of April, 1769, he was murdered in the streets of Cahokia by an Indian who it was thought committed the deed for British gold. This war kept in check the tide of immigration into the west for several years.

105. The Settlements.—Reynolds in his *Pioneer History* says that the French settlements at the close of the French and Indian war enjoyed the greatest prosperity which they ever attained. Kaskaskia was now a city of 2,500 people and was the center of business, wealth, and culture. Indeed it was called the Paris of the West. Cahokia was now a town of several hundred people. Just south of Cahokia was the flourishing village of Prairie du Pont. All these villages or settlements had been granted commons, besides many private grants had been made.

106. Farming.—The crops were raised in the common field. This field had a fence about it but there were no fences around the individual's crops within. The farming implements were very crude. The plows were wooden with a piece of iron fastened to the point. The settlers plowed with oxen, fastening the yoke to the horns instead of over the neck as we have been accustomed to see them. The carts or wagons were constructed wholly of wood, while the harness was made of rawhide.

107. Houses.—The houses were low, one story buildings. They were made by setting posts up endwise and filling in between with mud, stone, and grasses. The outside and inside were usually whitewashed. This gave the homes a neat appearance. The roofs were thatched with long prairie grasses, and are said to have lasted longer than those made of shingles. In later years shingles were rived from the oak trees. There were a few glass windows, but all were hung on hinges like doors. The wells used for drinking purposes were all neatly walled and had a home-made windlass.

When the French and Indians first settled Cahokia and Kaskaskia, they did not build their houses in the village in any regular order, but when the settlement became permanent, they laid out the village in streets and blocks. The streets were narrow but straight. They also crossed at right angles, making the blocks squares 300 feet on a side. The block was divided into four lots, each fenced by letting small cedar posts or pickets into the ground two feet, the top standing about five feet above ground. The top ends of the pickets were sharpened. They stood close together and thus made a good fence. These picket fences were also often whitewashed and kept in good repair.

The size of the lot gave room for quite a garden spot behind the house. The front part of this yard was kept well stocked with cultivated flowers. Fruit trees were grown in the yard and thrift characterized the general appearance.

108. Customs.—In the days of French ascendancy in the Illinois, the styles and fashions of Paris found their way to Kaskaskia by way of New Orleans without much delay. The French people were naturally gay in their spirit and they enjoyed the fashionable things from the mother country.

It was a common practice among the young people to mask themselves and go about the streets of the village after night on the evening of December 31, and invite the people to meet at some designated place and dance the old year out and the new year in. Refreshments were served and all took part in the festivities. It is said that the best of order prevailed at all of these social gatherings.

Hunting was not only a sport but in some sense a business. The hunters had trails from Kaskaskia to all the points across the State. There were trails from Kaskaskia to Vincennes, to Fort Massac, to Cahokia, and possibly to the salt-works near Shawneetown. Buffaloes were plentiful and furnished much food, while small game was also taken in large quantities.

109. The Church.—In these sixty-five years of the church's history, there was rapid progress, not only in numbers and spirit but particularly in the line of worldly gain. In an early day the Jesuits had a gristmill and also a sawmill near Cahokia. They had "a large farm with a costly mansion upon it, and at Kaskaskia a stone church and chapel and a large house of the same material, an extensive brewery, a farm of more than two hundred acres, and immense herds of cattle,....and horses."

In the earliest part of the eighteenth century there was little use for money. All exchange was of the articles themselves. Beaver skins were current wherever one person owed another. Later the coins of France and Spain circulated freely. Paper money was plentiful during the supremacy of the Company of the West but later the coins came into use.

There were few skilled laborers, such as blacksmiths, carpenters, and masons. The most desirable mechanic was the gunsmith. Stone was extensively used, large quantities being found in the "bluffs" near. Some lime was burned and stone masons were often in demand.

CHAPTER X.

THE BRITISH IN THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY.

110. The Proclamation of 1763.—The treaty of peace by which the Illinois country was transferred to Great Britain was signed February 10, 1763. By this treaty there came into the possession of the British government East and West Florida, New France, and all of Louisiana east of the Mississippi river excepting the Isle of Orleans. Through the summer of 1763 the King of England and his ministry were busy preparing for the government of the new territory. On October 7, 1763, King George III. put forth a proclamation which had for its purpose a designation of provinces and the manner of their government.

What is now the State of Illinois fell in the Indian country. This was bounded as follows—on the south by the north line of East and West Florida, on the east by the Alleghanies, on the north by the Great Lakes, on the west by the Mississippi river. This “Proclamation of 1763” forbade the King’s governors and commander-in-chief to “grant warrants of survey, or pass patents, for any lands beyond the heads or sources of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from the west or northwest, or upon any lands whatever, which, having not been ceded to or purchased by us, are reserved to the Indians.” And it further forbids “on pain of our displeasure, all our loving subjects from making any purchases or settlements whatever, or taking possession of Indian lands without our special leave or license, for that purpose first obtained.” The proclamation further provides that no one shall buy lands from the Indians, but that lands may be bought in the King’s name. It is now believed that the provision was to conciliate

the Indians who were greatly grieved to exchange the French for the English regime.

111. Indian Grants.—Notwithstanding this very plain prohibition in the “Proclamation,” the Kaskaskia and Cahokia Indian chiefs, on the 5th of July, 1773, granted to William Murray and others two separate tracts of land. One was bounded by a line running east from Kaskaskia to the Ohio, thence down the Ohio and up the Mississippi to Kaskaskia. The other tract included nearly all of the remainder of Illinois east of the Illinois river. While these grants were in direct violation of the proclamation, yet three of England’s noted lawyers—Pratt, Yorke, and Dunning—gave opinions affirming the validity of the deeds.

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS, By the peace concluded at Paris, February 10, 1763, the country of the Illinois has been ceded to his Britannicmajesty, and the taking possession of the said country of the Illinois, by the troops of his majesty, though delayed, has been determined upon: we have found it good to make known to the inhabitants....

(Abridged.)

1. The inhabitants of Illinois are given the liberty of the Catholic religion, as has been done to the inhabitants of Canada.

2. The former subjects of the French King are given the privilege of selling their lands (to British subjects only), and their personal effects, and of departing to any part of the Louisiana territory.

3. Those who choose to remain will enjoy the same rights, privileges, and security that they had as French subjects.

4. All who choose to remain must take the oath of allegiance to the British government.

THOMAS GAGE.

New York, December 30, 1764.

112. The British Flag.—Upon the arrival of Captain Stirling the Lilies of France were taken down and the English banner was run up on Fort Chartres. The sight of the British ensign was a new one for the inhabitants of the Illinois country. They had, according to the treaty, eighteen months to decide what they will do—stay or go. Many of them took

their departure, taking their personal property including their slaves. Nearly the entire village of New Chartres, numbering forty families, left in a body. Only one man was left at St. Phillipe. Thus one-third of the French inhabitants left the Illinois country. They went to St. Louis, to Cape Girardeau, to St. Genevieve, or to New Orleans.

The mixed character of the people is shown by a marriage at Prairie du Rocher in which a French soldier from the Spanish city of St. Louis married an Englishwoman, the ceremony being performed by a French priest in a British province.

113. The English Commandants.—The officer in command of the post at Fort Chartres was known as the commandant of the Illinois territory. The following is a list of those British officers who served in that capacity:

Captain Thomas Stirling	1765
Major Robert Farmer	1765-1766
Colonel Edward Cole	1766-1768
Colonel John Reed.....	1768-1768
Lieut. Col. John Wilkins.....	1768-1771
Captain Hugh Lord.....	1771-1775
Captain Matthew Johnson.....	1775-1776
Chevalier de Rocheblave.....	1776-1778

There is some confusion in commandants and dates toward the latter part of the British rule in the Illinois country.

114. Civil Government.—The above named officers were primarily military commandants, but they exercised all the governmental authority that was in force in the territory—or at least the earlier commandants did so. The inhabitants were very loud in their condemnation of the oppressions of the military commandants, and they frequently made complaints to those in authority but with no relief. These complaints must have eventually borne fruit, for upon the coming of Colonel Wilkins as commandant in 1768, he brought an order from his superior for the establishment of a civil court.

Colonel Wilkins therefore issued his proclamation creating a civil administration of the laws of the country. He appointed seven judges who should hold court for the adjustment of civil cases. These judges held the first court at Fort Chartres, December the 8th, 1768. The law in force was the common law of England. Trial by jury was one feature of the administration of justice. The French inhabitants had never been accustomed to this system and they complained long and loud about the jury system. It was difficult for the Frenchman to understand how there could be any justice meted out to those who sought relief in the courts, by a jury of twelve men many of whom could not read and write and of course had no technical knowledge of the English law. But the government was obstinate and gave the inhabitants no relief. The French inhabitants of the Illinois country therefore kept their contentions out of the courts and there was little for the courts to do. This system continued till the Revolutionary war.

115. The Quebec Act.—The civil administration of justice in the Illinois country remained in force till by act of the British government the whole of the Illinois country was thrown into the Province of Quebec. This was done by the passage of the Quebec Act in 1774. It has been affirmed that this act was intended to conciliate the French Canadians whose help the King saw he must have in the approaching struggle. The constant appeals of the French inhabitants of Illinois for relief from the unbearable civil system may have been another reason, and a third may have been to dissuade the English colonists on the Atlantic coast from opening up the interior to settlement, for by the terms of the Quebec Act the Catholic religion was virtually established in the Illinois country.

The passage of this Quebec Act was regarded by the English colonists in America as one of the acts of Great Britain which justified the thirteen colonists in revolting. In the Declaration of Independence we find the complaint—

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province (the Illinois country), establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies.

116. Land Grants.—In the Proclamation of 1763, King George III. expressly stated that no transfers of land should be made by any one within the limits of the Indian country, and settlements in this country if not directly prohibited were discouraged. However while Colonel Wilkins was commandant he made extensive grants of land to his friends, he himself being interested in the grants. These grants were afterward confirmed by the United States government.

It was difficult to understand why the King should forbid his subjects to settle west of the Alleghanies. One explanation was that above referred to—an attempt to pacify the Indians. This proclamation was by and with the consent of the King's ministers. The English along the Atlantic coast were very earnest in their requests, as individuals and companies, to have the privilege of settling in this "Indian Country." To all these overtures, the British ministry turned a deaf ear. In later years two definite and plausible reasons were assigned for the action of the King and his ministers. One by General Gage is as follows: "As to increasing the settlement (North-west of the Ohio) to respectable provinces. . . . I conceive it altogether inconsistent with sound policy. In the course of a few years necessity would force them to provide manufactures of some kind for themselves, and when all connection upheld by commerce with the northern country shall cease, it may be expected that an independency in her government will soon follow." The Governor of Georgia wrote the Lords of Trade to the same effect.

He said: "If a vast territory be granted to any set of gentlemen who really mean to people it, and actually do so, it must draw and carry out a great number of people from Great

Britain, and I apprehend they will soon become a kind of separate and independent people, who will set up for themselves, and they will soon have manufactures of their own, and in process of time they will soon become formidable enough to oppose his majesty's authority."

117. Departure of the British.—In 1772 the Mississippi flooded the bottom lands and did much damage. Among other things the current of the main channel came so near Fort Chartres that one end of the structure was undermined. The commandant shortly after moved his garrison to Kaskaskia and left the fortress to the bats and owls, the snakes and creeping vines. It was never afterwards used for military purposes.

Whether Captain Lord moved his command into the fort afterwards called Fort Gage is uncertain. Captain Pittman was in Kaskaskia in 1768 and he says the fort was burned two years previously, October, 1766. It was built of thick squared timbers and was dove-tailed together at the corners. Tradition says the French inhabitants set fire to the fort because they were incensed at the surrender of the Illinois country to the British. It was probably never rebuilt after its destruction in 1766. The outlines of the embankments are still from three to five feet high. Large trees grow inside and even up through the very center of the embankments.

Captain Lord who was in command when the Revolutionary war began was ordered in 1775 or 1776 to proceed with all his troops to Detroit. He seems to have turned the control of the British interest in the Illinois country over to one Philip Francois de Rastel, Chevalier de Rocheblave. This gentleman was, as his name indicates, a Frenchman. He had been a prominent character in the Illinois country, when, on the coming of the British in 1765, he took the oath of allegiance and was now a full fledged British subject. In the list of com-

mandants given above, Capt. Matthew Johnson is given credit for relieving Captain Lord. This may be explained by saying that while Johnson was in nominal command, and may have never been about Kaskaskia, Rocheblave was practically in command. Now that there were no British troops left, the defense of the country must depend upon the militia. There were fairly well organized militia companies in all the villages. This was the state of affairs in 1778 when George Rogers Clark made his appearance in the French village.

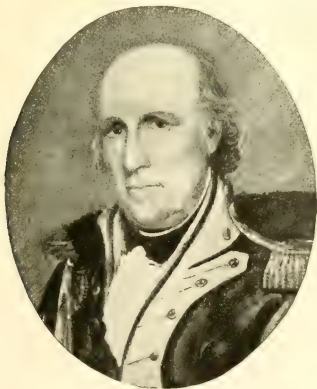


Interior of State House, Springfield.

CHAPTER XI.

GEORGE ROGERS CLARK CAPTURES KASKASKIA.

118. Early Kentucky Settlers.—In spite of the proclamation of 1763, and notwithstanding the influences brought to bear upon the restless people of the Atlantic coast by the King's governors and other officers, bold pioneers pushed their way into the country to the west of the Alleghanies. These hardy settlers came from Georgia, the Carolinas, Virginia and some from the middle states.



Gen. George Rogers Clark.

Daniel Boone and others explored the central portion of Kentucky as early as 1769, though it is stated the first home built was a log cabin in the town of Harrodsburg in 1774. It

is also affirmed that the first fort was built by Daniel Boone at Boonesboro in 1775. Evidently there were more settlers in the country than these two statements would indicate. George Rogers Clark came to Kentucky in the early part of 1775. There was a land company in Kentucky whose title to their lands Clark was desirous of obtaining, so he went back to Virginia in the fall of 1775. In the spring of 1776, he returned to Kentucky and called a meeting of all the settlers at Harrodstown for June 6, 1776, for the purpose of taking action relative to the relation which the Kentucky settlers should bear to the State of Virginia. At this meeting George Rogers Clark and Gabriel Jones were elected delegates to the Virginia legislature. They started immediately for Williamsburg, but the session had closed before they reached the capital. Clark proceeded alone, and found Governor Patrick Henry sick at his home.

119. Help from Virginia.—Clark laid before Governor Henry the necessity of making some provision for the defense of the Kentucky people against the Indians. The matter was placed before the Governor's council and it was decided to "lend" Clark 500 pounds of powder. The request for the powder was finally granted. Clark remained in Williamsburg for the fall sitting of the legislature and succeeded in getting Kentucky county organized. He then returned to Kentucky, in 1777, and was now convinced that the attitude of the Indians toward the western settlers was largely the result of the influence of the British at Detroit, Vincennes, and Kaskaskia; so he conceived the bold undertaking of capturing these posts and thus relieve the western country of this menace. Preparatory to a final movement he sent two spies, Benjamin Linn and Samuel Moore, to Kaskaskia to determine the condition of the defenses, the attitude of the people toward the Americans, and the part the Indians were taking in the conflict. The spies returned with an abundance of information.

120. Clark's Plans.—October 1, 1777, Clark started for Williamsburg where he laid his plans before the Governor and a few confidential friends, among whom were George Mason, and Thomas Jefferson. All were enthusiastic for carrying out the plans. The necessary legislation was pushed through under the guise that the troops and munitions were for the defense of the county of Kentucky. Two sets of instructions were given, one to be made public by Clark and one for his guidance in the real campaign which he had in mind. The two sets of instructions follow :

PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark :

You are to proceed, without loss of time, to enlist seven companies of men, officered in the usual manner, to act as militia under your orders. They are to proceed to Kentucky, and there to obey such orders and directions as you shall give them, for three months after their arrival at that place; but receive pay, etc., in case they remain on duty a longer time.

You are empowered to raise these men in any county in the commonwealth: and the county lieutenants, respectively, are requested to give you all possible assistance in that business.

Given under my hand at Williamsburg, January 2, 1778.

P. HENRY.

PRIVATE INSTRUCTION.

(Abridged.)

VIRGINIA IN COUNCIL.

WILLIAMSBURG, January 2, 1778.

Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark :

You are to proceed to raise seven companies of soldiers of fifty men each, properly officered and armed, with which to attack the British post of Kaskaskia.

It is believed the post contains many cannon and much provision and ammunition. These should be preserved for the State of Virginia.

You will proceed by way of Fort Pitt, where the commanding officer will provide you with boats. You must take especial care to keep your destination a secret.

You are to show humanity to such British subjects and other persons as fall into your hands. Allow all the inhabitants in the Illinois country to take an oath of allegiance to this State, and let them be treated as fellow-citizens, under the guarantee of the commonwealth of Virginia. If they will not yield obedience to Virginia then they must be treated as enemies according to the rules of war from which you are not to depart.

Your corps will receive pay and allowance under the laws of the State. In case the people of Kaskaskia yield obedience to this commonwealth they are to be protected and their commerce fostered. A post is to be fortified near the mouth of the Ohio (Fort Jefferson) for which cannon may be taken from Kaskaskia.

You are to apply to General Hand for powder and lead.

Wishing you success, I am, sir,

Your humble servant,

P. HENRY.

121. The Start.—Clark was commissioned a Lieutenant Colonel, and having received 1,200 pounds in depreciated currency, proceeded immediately to Pittsburg, from which point his expedition was to start, February 4, 1778. He had great difficulty in raising recruits in the regions of the upper Ohio. He was unable to reveal his real purpose, and the officials in the region of Pittsburg proposed to remove the Kentuckians over the mountains as an easier plan than to defend them in their scattered homes.

While Clark was trying to recruit troops around Pittsburg, word came to him that Kentucky was succeeding admirably in raising troops for the supposed defense of their homes.

122. Down the River.—Clark left Pittsburg with three companies expecting to be joined on the way down the Ohio by several companies from out of what is now West Virginia and Kentucky, and possibly some from East Tennessee.

He arrived at Corn Island opposite Louisville, without incident. Here he halted and built a fort, and was joined by some of the companies from out of Kentucky. A portion of these deserted him when they discovered the real object of his expedition.

123. The Army.—On the 24th of June, 1778, he left his little fort on the Island and shot the rapids of the Ohio while the sun was in a total eclipse. Clark had now only four companies with him. They were commanded by Captains John Montgomery, Joseph Bowman, Leonard Helm, and Wm. Harrod. The force probably did not exceed 180 men. Colonel Clark was disappointed in the size of his army and was forced to change his plans. It was his intention to attack Vincennes first, but on account of the fact that he had fewer than half as many soldiers as he expected, he concluded to attack Kaskaskia.

124. The Alliance.—Clark knew that the Indians and French were, in general, good friends, and that the English and the Indians were not on the best of terms. He was revolving these facts over in his mind, and wondering what use he could make of these conditions, when Captain Linn who had been despatched from Pittsburg with news of the treaty of alliance between the United States and France, overtook Clark and delivered the message. This treaty was signed in Paris, France, February 6, 1778, and it was now the latter part of June. The article which bound the United States and France in an alliance reads as follows:

ARTICLE 1. If war should break out between France and Great Britain during the continuance of the present war between the United States and England, his majesty and the United States shall make it a common cause, and aid each other with their good offices, their counsels, and their forces, according to the exigencies of conjunctures, as becomes good and faithful allies.

This was providential. Clark had now in his possession a fact which he was able to use with powerful effect upon the French inhabitants and through them upon the Indians as we shall presently see.

125. Clark Lands Near Fort Massac.—Clark reached the mouth of the Tennessee before the latter part of June. Here he captured one John Duff and a party of hunters, who had

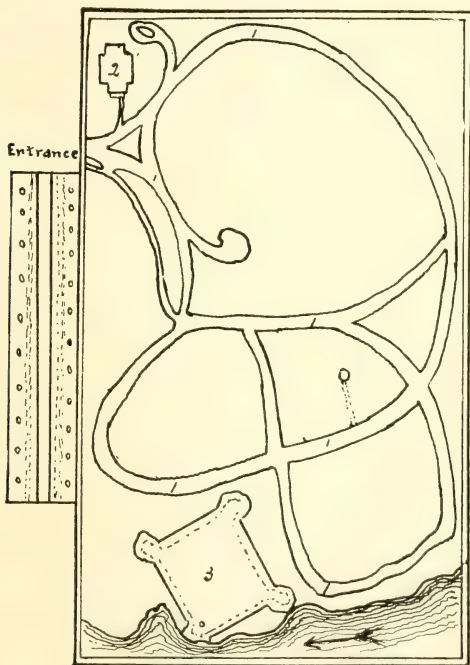
lately come from Kaskaskia. These hunters professed a desire to go with Clark on this campaign. Clark proceeded to the mouth of a small creek, or as he calls it a "gully" a short distance above Fort Massac and there disembarked. He had understood that the British had the Mississippi from Kaskaskia to the mouth of the Ohio well guarded and so he proposed to march over-land. They provided themselves with four days' rations, but it was a six days' journey, and Captain Bowman says they marched two days without any sustenance, and Clark says that game was scarce.

126. The Route to Kaskaskia.—There is considerable local interest as to the route Clark took from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia. The distance on a straight line is less than 100 miles. But by any route which Clark could have taken the distance was not less than 110 or 120 miles.

There can be little doubt that the hunters whom Clark captured near the mouth of the Tennessee river, knew the different trails which led from Fort Massac and Golconda and the mouth of the Wabash, to Kaskaskia. There were two routes from Fort Massac to the prairies of Williamson county. One led from Fort Massac a little to the east of north until it came into the Golconda—Kaskaskia route somewhere west of the town of Golconda. This route after joining the Golconda route turned westward, passed near Allen's Springs postoffice and near Dixon's Springs, thence northwest near "Mill Stone Knob," through the Ozarks by way of Moccasin Gap, through the old village of Reynoldsburg, on near the crossing of the Paducah branch of the Illinois Central and the Big Four at Parker City, near the city of Marion and on to the old village of Bainbridge.

The second route went northwest from Fort Massac, keeping between the ponds and swamps which drain into Big Bay creek on the right and those which border the Cache river on the left. This route passed out of Massac county at the extreme northwestern corner, in Sec. 5, Town 14 S., R. 3 E. It

passed near the Forman postoffice and probably led over the hill upon which Indian Point is situated (An old road long since abandoned can be seen here). From Indian Point the



Old Fort Massac and Park.

Plan of Fort Massac and the Park, as laid out by the Daughters
of the American Revolution.

1. Walks. 2. Keeper's House. 3. Old Fort.

route ran about two miles west of Vienna, Johnson county, a couple of miles east of the thriving village of Buncombe, thence over the Ozarks through Buffalo Gap which is at least 150 feet lower than the rest of the Ozarks, on through Goreville leaving Marion to the right and joining the Golconda route at Bainbridge $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Marion, Williamson county.

127. Lost in a Prairie.—Clark's memoirs state that the third day from Fort Massac the guides got lost and there were some who thought they had turned traitor to their trust. Clark told the principal guide, one John Saunders, that if he did not find the "Hunter's Road" which led into Kaskaskia from the east that he would have him put to death. This probably meant that Clark knew he was far enough to strike the Golconda trail. This could not have been in Pope county for that junction was only fifteen miles east of north of Fort Massac. So the argument is quite conclusive that Clark went by way of Indian Point and Buffalo Gap and that he knew they ought to reach the Golconda road at the end of the third day. The guide found the road and the army was probably soon encamped the third night out, near the town of Bainbridge. The first night the camping ground was probably on Indian Point, eighteen miles from Fort Massac. The second night's camp was at a spring two miles north of Pulley's Mill, and twenty miles north of Indian Point. The third day, owing to getting lost they did not make more than twelve miles of progress.

On the fourth day the little army moved west and a little north and crossed Crab Orchard creek northeast of Carbonale three miles. Big Muddy was crossed at the northwest corner of Town 9 S., R.1.W.—four miles due east of Murphysboro. From the crossing of Big Muddy to Ava, thence to Campbell Hill in the northwest corner of Jackson county. From here by Shiloh Hill, and Wine Hill, crossing St. Mary's river at Bremen Station, all in Randolph. The fourth night

out they probably camped at six or eight miles northwest of Murphysboro, and the fifth night at St. Mary's river. The next day which was the 4th of July, is their sixth day out. They reached the outskirts of Kaskaskia early in the evening.



Based on map in Vol. 8 Historic Highways.
Courtesy and permission of the Arthur H. Clark Co., Publishers, Cleveland, Ohio

Map Showing Gen. Clark's Route from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia and
from Kaskaskia to Vincennes.

128. The Surprise.—As soon as night came on the army moved west and reached the Kaskaskia river about a mile above the town. On the east side of the river they found a farm house in which was a large family, who were made prisoners. From this family it was learned that the militia had been called out the day before but finding no cause for alarm, they had dispersed. Boats were secured and the army rowed

to the west side of the Kaskaskia. Clark says this took two hours.

It was now probably as late as ten or eleven o'clock in the night. Clark now divided his army into two divisions, one of which was to scatter through the town and keep the people in their houses, and the other, which Clark himself commanded, was to capture the fort in which the commander Chevalier de Rocheblave was asleep. In a very short time the task was finished and the people disarmed. The soldiers were instructed to pass up and down the streets, and those who could speak French were to inform the inhabitants to remain within their houses. The Virginians and Kentuckians were in the meantime keeping up an unearthly yelling, for the people of Kaskaskia had understood that Virginians were more savage than the Indians had ever been, and Clark was desirous that they should retain this impression. The French of Kaskaskia called the Virginians "Long Knives."

129. Confusion.—On the morning of the 5th, the principal citizens were put in irons. Shortly after this Father Gibault and a few aged men came to Clark and begged the privilege of holding services in the church, that they might bid one another good bye before they were separated. Clark gave his permission in a very crabbed way. The church bell rang out over the quiet but sad village and immediately every one who could get to the church did so. At the close of the service Father Gibault came again with some old men to beg that families might not be separated and that they might be privileged to take some of their personal effects with them for their support. Clark then explained to the priest that Americans did not make war on women and children, but that it was only to protect their own wives and children that they had come to this stronghold of British and Indian barbarity. He went further and told them that the French King and the Americans had just made a treaty of alliance and that it was the desire of their French father that they should join their in-

terests with the Americans. This had a wonderfully conciliatory effect upon the French. And now Clark told them they were at perfect liberty to conduct themselves as usual. His influence had been so powerful that they were all induced to take the oath of allegiance to the State of Virginia. Their arms were given back to them and a volunteer company of French militiamen was formed.



GEN. CHARLES E. HOVEY.
First President of the Illinois State
Normal University.



DR. ROBERT ALLYN.
First President of the Southern Illinois
Normal University.

CHAPTER XII.

THE BRITISH FLAG LOWERED AT CAHOKIA
AND VINCENNES.

130. Capture of Cahokia.—Kaskaskia was captured on July 4, 1778. On the morning of the 5th, occurred the incident previously referred to relative to the conduct of the priest, etc. Evidently very early in the day quiet was restored and better relations were established between captors and captives. The treaty of alliance between France and the United States was explained, and immediately the oath of allegiance to Virginia was taken by the people. On the same 5th of July, an expedition was planned for the capture of Cahokia. Captain Bowman with his company, or probably a portion of it, and a detachment of the French militia under French officers together with a number of Kaskaskia citizens made up the army. Reynolds says they rode French ponies. The distance was sixty miles and the trip was made by the afternoon of the 6th. At first the people of Cahokia were greatly agitated and cried "Long Knives!" "Long Knives!" But the Kaskaskia citizens soon quieted them and explained what had happened at Kaskaskia only two days before. The fort at Cahokia may have contained a few British soldiers or some French militia. In either case they quietly surrendered. The oath of allegiance was administered to the people and the citizens returned to Kaskaskia.

131. Father Gibault.—For the first few days of Clark's stay in Kaskaskia he and his men talked about the fort at the Falls of the Ohio and of a detachment of soldiers they were expecting from there every day. This was done for the purpose of making an impression upon the people of Kaskaskia.

Clark was a shrewd diplomatist as well as a good soldier, and he suspected that Father Gibault was at heart on the side of the Americans. By conversation Clark learned that the priest was the regular shepherd of the flock at Vincennes, and evidently had very great influence with the people there. Clark therefore talked of his expedition against Vincennes from the fort at the Falls of the Ohio. Father Gibault then told Clark that while the post at Vincennes was a very strong one and that there were usually many Indians about that place, that just at this time, the Lieutenant Governor or commandant, Edward Abbot, was not at Vincennes but was in Detroit. He also told Clark that there were no soldiers there except probably a few citizen-officers and that he had no doubt if the people there knew the real nature of the conflict between England and the colonies, and that France had joined against the hated British, there would be no opposition to Clark and his purposes. The priest further suggested that he himself would head an embassy to Post Vincennes for the purpose of attempting to secure the allegiance of the people there to the American cause.

This was the most cheering word that had come to Clark in all his first days at Kaskaskia. An expedition was immediately planned. The priest should be accompanied by a citizen of Kaskaskia, Doctor John Baptiste Lafont. The two gentlemen were accompanied by several attendants, among whom was a spy who had secret instructions from Clark.

They departed the 14th of July, and reached Vincennes safely. The priest had no difficulty in making it clear to the people that France was on the side of the Americans. The commander, Governor Abbot, had recently gone to Detroit and there was no one in military command. They all took the oath of allegiance to Virginia. They also organized a militia company and took possession of the fort over which the flag of Virginia floated much to the wonder of the Indians. The Indians were told that the old French King, their

Father, had come to life, and if they did not want the land to be bloody with war they must make peace with the Americans.

On August 1, Father Gibault and his companions returned to Kaskaskia and reported the success of their mission.

132. Reorganization of the Army.—Clark was busy just then reorganizing his little army. The term of enlistment of the soldiers was drawing to a close, and he saw that unless he could re-enlist his men, all the good that had been accomplished would go for naught. Clark succeeded in re-enlisting about a hundred of his little army while the rest were to be mustered out at the Falls of the Ohio, their places being filled with enlistments from the French militia. Captain Bowman was made military commandant at Cahokia, Captain Williams had charge at Kaskaskia, Captain Helm was sent to Vincennes to take charge, and Captain Linn was sent with the soldiers who did not re-enlist to the Falls of the Ohio, while Captain Montgomery was sent with Chevalier de Rocheblave and dispatches, to Williamsburg. It had been Colonel Clark's intention to treat with great consideration his distinguished captive, but M. Rocheblave behaved so rudely that he was sent a prisoner to Virginia, his slaves were confiscated and sold for 500 pounds sterling and the money distributed among the soldiers.

Colonel Clark had by early fall restored order and obedience in all the Illinois country. He soon found the need of civil courts. The courts established by Wilkins under the British occupation had gone into "innocuous desuetude." Rocheblave had given little if any attention to civil administration. Colonel Clark made inquiry as to the customs and usages of the people and decided to organize courts for the adjustment of claims and disputes. Accordingly Captain Bowman held an election in Cahokia at which the citizens voted and elected judges one of which was Captain Bowman. Later, judges were elected at Kaskaskia and at Vincennes. Colonel Clark himself constituted the appellate court, and

from a letter afterward written to Jefferson he must have been quite busy in this line of work for he says, referring to this matter of being relieved from civil duties, "the civil department of the Illinois had heretofore robbed me of too much of my time that ought to be spent in military reflection. I was now likely to be relieved by Col. John Todd. I was anxious for his arrival and happy in his appointment, as the greatest intimacy and friendship had subsisted between us. I now saw myself rid of a piece of trouble that I had no delight in."

This extract is from a letter written by Clark to Jefferson when he heard that Col. John Todd had been selected to administer civil government in the Illinois country.

133. County of Illinois.—The people of Virginia were soon aware of the success of the Clark expedition. The common people were of course greatly surprised, and the officials who had stood back of the enterprise were greatly relieved and delighted. The legislature in session in October took steps to extend civil government over the newly conquered country.

In October, 1778, the legislature of Virginia took the following action creating the county of Illinois:

All the citizens of the commonwealth of Virginia who are already settled or shall hereafter settle on the western side of the Ohio shall be included in a distinct county which shall be called Illinois county; and the governor of this commonwealth with the advice of the council may appoint a county lieutenant or commander-in-chief, during pleasure, who shall appoint and commission as many deputy commandants, militia officers, and commissaries, as he shall think proper in the different districts, during pleasure; all of whom, before they enter into office shall take the oath of fidelity to this commonwealth and the oath of office, according to the form of their own religion.

And all civil officers to which the inhabitants have been accustomed necessary for the preservation of the peace, and the administration of justice, shall be chosen by a majority of the citizens in their respective districts to be convened for that purpose by the county lieutenant or commandant, or his deputy, and shall be commissioned by the said county lieutenant or commander-in-chief.

134. Vote of Thanks.—The “house of delegates” which was the lower branch of the legislature shortly after the creation of the county of Illinois took the following action:

IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES.

Monday, the 23d Nov., 1778.

Whereas, authentic information has been received that Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark, with a body of Virginia militia, has reduced the British posts in the western part of this commonwealth on the river Mississippi and its branches, whereby great advantage may accrue to the common cause of America, as well as to this commonwealth in particular: •

Resolved, That the thanks of this house are justly due to the said Colonel Clark and the brave officers and men under his command, for their extraordinary resolution and perseverance in so hazardous an enterprise, and for their important services to their country.

E. RANDOLPH,

Attest:

C. H. D.

In accordance with the provisions of the law creating the county of Illinois west of the Ohio river, the Governor of Virginia, Patrick Henry, appointed John Todd, Esq., a judge of the Kentucky court, as county lieutenant or commander-in-chief of the newly created county. We shall hear more of John Todd and his work later.

135. Treaties.—Colonel Clark in the month of September was busy making treaties with the Indians. He met them in council at Cahokia. Treaties were made with the Piankeshaws, Ouiatenons, Kickapoos, Illinois, Kaskaskias, Peorias, and probably others.

Captain Helm took possession of Vincennes about the middle of August. By the middle of November or earlier, word had reached Detroit that Captain Helm was in possession of the fort at Vincennes. An expedition was planned under the command of Lieutenant Governor Henry Hamilton, to retake the fort. He must have started from Detroit by the earlier part of November, for on the 4th of December, he had reached Fort Ouiatenon. From here he writes to General

Haldiman, the Governor of Canada. Hamilton says he has about 200 Indians with him and hopes no more will join him. He was then on his way to capture Vincennes which he says he has heard is quite short of provisions. He reached Vincennes December 18, 1778.

136. Loss of Vincennes.—The capture of Vincennes by Hamilton is so full of the humorous side of war that it will bear repeating. When Captain Helm was sent by Clark to take command at Vincennes he relied upon the fidelity of the militia of the village for assistance in case of an attack. When he heard of the approach of Hamilton he fired the signal for the assembling of the militia, but very few came, and these deserted when Hamilton's army came in sight. There were left in the fort (Fort Sackville) only two men, Captain Helm and an American by the name of Henry. Helm and Henry planted a cannon heavily loaded in the gateway of the fort and awaited Hamilton's coming. Hamilton asked for a consultation which resulted in Helm's surrender of the fort provided his army should be permitted to march out with the honors of war. This was granted and Hamilton's army of thirty British regulars, fifty Canadians, and 400 Indians, was drawn up in line to receive the surrendered army with the courtesies of military regulations. When everything was in readiness, Captain Helm and private Henry with drawn sword and flag flying came marching out and formally surrendered Fort Sackville, its brave defenders, and its munitions of war. Captain Helm and Henry were held prisoners of war in Fort Sackville.

137. Services of Vigo.—Word soon reached Colonel Clark of the loss of Vincennes, and he now felt himself in a very perilous situation. Vincennes was lost, Virginia had not sent him a dollar with which to purchase supplies, the money he had was of no value, the Indians from the Canadian border were making their appearance around Cahokia and Kaskaskia, and discouragement stared him in the face.

In this extremity a real patriot came upon the scene. This man was Colonel Francis Vigo, a native of Mongovia, Sardinia. He had served in the Spanish army but was now a rich merchant of St. Louis. He sympathized with the American cause and was so deeply interested in Clark that he supplied his army with clothing and provision to the extent of above \$20,000, which was never repaid during Colonel Vigo's lifetime.

Colonel Vigo proffered his services to Colonel Clark. Clark sent him over to Vincennes to see what the situation was. He was captured and would have been severely punished by Hamilton if it had not been for fear of the French, Indians, and Spanish, all of whom were great friends to Vigo. He was released and returned to St. Louis, and immediately came to Kaskaskia to inform Colonel Clark of the true situation. This was that Hamilton had a strong detachment of soldiers at Fort Sackville with cannon and plenty of munitions of war. Vigo also reported that the French inhabitants were quite favorable to the American cause and would render any assistance they could. And again Vigo reported that just as soon as the spring season opened that Colonel Hamilton was intending to attack Colonel Clark at Kaskaskia.

A conference was called of all the officers then around Kaskaskia. Captain Bowman came from Cahokia with his small force of soldiers and the first impulse was to get ready for a siege if Colonel Hamilton should attack. This plan was finally abandoned, for Colonel Clark said—"If I do not take Hamilton he will take me."

CHAPTER XIII.

CLARK'S CAPTURE OF VINCENNES.

138. Preparation.—Vigo reported to Colonel Clark on the 29th of January, and with such dispatch did Clark make preparation for his expedition that he was ready to move by the 6th of February, 1779. Everything in the village of Kaskaskia was activity. "The whole country took fire with alarm; and every order was executed with cheerfulness by every description of the inhabitants—preparing provisions, encouraging volunteers, etc., and as we had plenty of stores, every man was completely rigged with what he could desire to withstand the cold weather. To convey our artillery and stores, it was concluded to send a vessel round by water, so strong that she might force her way. A large Mississippi (keel) boat was immediately purchased, and completely fitted out as a galley, mounting two four-pounders and four large swivels. She was manned by forty-six men under command of Capt. John Rogers." The vessel was called "The Willing." This vessel was to sail down the Mississippi, up the Ohio, and thence up the Wabash as far as the mouth of the White river and there wait for word from the overland expedition. The vessel moved down the Kaskaskia and out into the broad Mississippi on the 4th of February, 1779, while the land forces moved the 7th.

The little army consisted of 170 men. One company of French militiamen from Cahokia was in charge of Captain McCarty. Another French company from Kaskaskia was commanded by Captain Charleville. Captains Bowman, Williams, and Worthington commanded the Virginians. The route they took is said to have been the old trail from Kaskaskia to

Vincennes. Reynolds says it was laid out by the Indians nearly a hundred years before Clark made use of it.

139. The Route.—The route as laid down in volume 8 of "Historic Highways" starts from Kaskaskia and goes northeast to Diamond Point some four or five miles from Kaskaskia. Here they may have halted a day or so. From Diamond Point the route ran northeasterly to Sparta in Randolph county. Thence to the southeast of Coulterville about a mile, thence to Nashville in Washington county in nearly a direct line. From here the trail ran easterly and crossed the Illinois Central within a mile north of Richview. The corner of Jefferson was crossed and Walnut Hill in the southwestern corner of Marion was passed. From Walnut Hill in a nearly straight line to Xenia, Clay county.

From here the route follows almost exactly the Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern Railroad to Lawrenceville, leaving Olney to the north probably two miles. From Lawrenceville the army turned south and followed the Embarras river on the southwest side, crossing the Wabash about two miles south of St. Francisville. From here the route went east bearing toward the north till they reached Chimney Rock or what Clark called the Second Mamelle, now called Chimney Pier. From here nearly due north to the village of Vincennes. (See map of Clark's routes.)

140. An Unparalleled Story.—The story of the hardships, and the extreme suffering from cold and hunger which this little army endured, will ever be a tale with which to stir the patriotic blood of all loyal Illinoisans. Probably nothing more than the hardships incident to any military campaigning was experienced until they reached the Little Wabash February 13. Here they had to build a boat in which they ferried their baggage, ammunition and men. The Little Wabash was crossed at a point some $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the union of that stream and what is called Big Muddy creek. Big Muddy runs toward the south and nearly parallel with the

Little Wabash. The space between was three miles wide. This is low land and is often overflowed. At this time the two streams had formed one great wide flood too deep to be waded. A platform was built in three feet of water, and the pack-horses were brought to this platform where their burdens were transferred to the boat. A similar platform was built on the opposite shore three miles away where the boat unloaded its cargo. The shallow water from each edge of the flood to the platforms was nearly a mile wide which made the entire flood five miles.

When they reached the opposite shore they were ordered to fire no more guns for fear of revealing their coming to the British. They were now forty miles almost due west of Vincennes. Clark writes of the crossing of the two streams as follows:

This (flood) would have been enough to have stopped any set of men not in the same temper that we were. But in three days we contrived to cross by building a large canoe, ferried across the two channels; the rest of the way we waded building scaffolds at each side to lodge our baggage on until the horses crossed to take them.

On the 16th of February the army crossed Fox river which runs southward just a mile or so west of Olney.

141. Crossing the Wabash.—They pushed forward through rain and mud and reached the Embarras river in the afternoon of the 17th. Here they were within about eight or nine miles of Vincennes but all the lowland between the Embarras river and the Wabash was flooded and no boats could be found in which to cross. Here the army turned south and traveled along the west side of the Embarras hunting a dry spot on which to camp. Captain Bowman says they "traveled till 8 o'clock in mud and water" before a camping spot could be found. "18th—At daybreak heard Hamilton's morning gun. (They were then ten miles southwest from Vincennes). Set off and marched down the river (Embarras), saw some fine land. About two o'clock came to the bank of the Wabash."

Here they spent the next three days building rafts, digging canoes, and trying to cross the Wabash. The food was all gone. Major Bowman's journal says on the 19th—"Many of the men cast down—particularly the volunteers. No provisions now of any sort, two days, hard fortune." On the 20th, they captured five Frenchmen from Vincennes who said that Hamilton was ignorant of Clark's presence on the Wabash. They killed a deer on this day. On the 21st the army was ferried over by the aid of two canoes. They landed on the east side of the Wabash and rested on a little knob called "The Mamelle." From here they plunged into the water and made toward the next "Mamelle" about three miles eastward. Here the little army stayed over night and on the morning of the 22nd of February, they moved northward through water to their waists and even to their shoulders. In addition to the deep water Clark says the morning of the 22nd was the coldest they had had and that the ice was over the water from half to three-quarters of an inch. From the second "Mamelle" to the next dry ground was about one and a half miles. Clark says—"Getting about the middle of the plain, the water about mid-deep, I found myself sensibly failing, and as there were no trees nor bushes for the men to support themselves by, I feared that many of the most weak would be drowned.... Getting to the woods where the men expected land, the water was up to my shoulders, but gaining the woods was of great consequence; all the low men and the weakly hung to the trees, and floated on old logs, until they were taken off by the canoes. The strong and tall got ashore and built fires. Many would reach the shore and fall with their bodies half in the water not being able to support themselves without it." Providentially an Indian canoe with squaws and children was captured. In this canoe was half a quarter of buffalo meat, some corn, tallow, kettles, etc. These were confiscated, the food prepared, and served to the weakest ones, though there was a little broth for all. This meal and the sunshiny weather

greatly strengthened the troops and they took up their march in the afternoon of the 22nd, for the town and fort then only about four miles away. They reached the town shortly after dark and while the main body of the troops took up their position in the village, a detachment of fourteen men under Lieutenant Bailey attacked the fort.

Shortly after the army came in sight of the town, Colonel Clark issued a proclamation directed to the people of the village which was intended as a warning to those inhabitants who were in any way sympathetic with the British interests. It read as follows:

To the Inhabitants of Post Vincennes:

Gentlemen:—Being now within two miles of your village, with my army, determined to take your fort this night, and not being willing to surprise you, I take this method to request such of you as are true citizens and willing to enjoy the liberty, I bring you, to remain still in your houses. And those, if any there be, that are friends to the King will instantly repair to the fort and join the hair-buyer general, and fight like men. And if any such as do not go to the Fort shall be discovered afterwards, they may depend on severe punishment. On the contrary, those who are true friends to liberty may depend on being well treated, and I once more request them to keep out of the streets. For every one I find in arms on my arrival I shall treat him as an enemy. Signed,

G. R. CLARK.

142. Attacking the Fort.—The inhabitants of Vincennes, who were at heart favorable to the Virginians, having heard that their ammunition—powder, bullets, and other munitions—was to be moved to Detroit, buried it to prevent its capture by the British. These munitions were now given to Clark. The bombardment of the fort was kept up nearly all night, and till 9 o'clock on the morning of the 24th. The firing then ceased and Colonel Clark sent a note demanding the surrender of the fort. To this note Lieutenant Governor Hamilton sent a very short reply—"Governor Hamilton begs leave to acquaint Colonel Clark, that he and his garrison are not to be awed into any action unworthy British subjects." The fir-

ing was renewed and kept up vigorously till in the afternoon when Governor Hamilton proposed a truce of three days. Clark refused, but proposed to meet Governor Hamilton at the church to consider any proposition he might have to make. Hamilton was accompanied by Lieutenant Helm who had been a British prisoner since he and Moses Henry surrendered the fort the 17th of December, 1778. Hamilton made a proposition of surrender but Clark would not accept it. A parley ensued in which Clark told Hamilton that if he had to storm the fort he feared that his men could not be restrained from deeds of violence. Both commanders resumed their places but no firing occurred. Later in the afternoon Colonel Clark made out articles of capitulation which were satisfactory to Hamilton. And on the 25th of February the fort was turned over to the victorious frontiersmen.

143. The Surrender.—There were regular British soldiers in the fort, and large quantities of stores said to be worth \$50,000. Word was received that a large quantity of supplies was on the way down the Wabash from Detroit destined for the British garrison. Clark dispatched Captain Helm to discover and capture this merchandise. This he did and returned in a few days with clothing and supplies valued at 10,000 pounds sterling. Clark's troops who were very greatly in need of clothing were now abundantly supplied. Colonel Hamilton and a few of the officers were sent to Williamsburg while the soldiers were paroled and allowed to return to Detroit.

Colonel Clark desired very much to attack Detroit, but after considerable delay he decided to return to Kaskaskia. Before leaving Vincennes he made treaties with the neighboring Indians. He appointed Captain Helm as civil commandant. Lieutenant Brashear was made military commander at the fort, and was given forty soldiers for that duty. Colonel Clark and the remainder of his army departed March 20, 1779, for Kaskaskia on the galley the "Willing," accompanied by an armed flotilla of seven vessels. The trip down the Wa-

bash and Ohio and up the Mississippi to Kaskaskia was without incident. Clark reached Kaskaskia about the latter part of March.

Clark returned to Vincennes in July of the same year expecting to find troops from Kentucky and Virginia for the Detroit expedition. He was disappointed. He attempted to recruit soldiers for the Detroit campaign in the region of the Ohio but a letter from Jefferson who was now governor of Virginia requested him to construct a fort below the mouth of the Ohio. Accordingly he undertook this enterprise and by June, 1780, Fort Jefferson, a few miles below the mouth of the Ohio on the Kentucky side, was completed. It is said that some of the cannon were removed there from the abandoned fortifications of Fort Chartres. The ruins of Fort Jefferson, just below the town of Wycliffe, Ky., may be seen to-day. In the fall of 1780, Clark was at Fort Pitt trying to fit out his expedition for Detroit. In January, 1781, we find Colonel Clark acting in conjunction with Baron Steuben in repelling the attacks of Benedict Arnold upon Virginia. In December, 1781, Clark was at the Falls of the Ohio with an army of 750 men. Later he was engaged in an expedition against the Indians on the Miami river. He never led his expedition against Detroit. In the summer of 1783, he received the following communication:

144. Dismissed.—

IN COUNCIL, July 2, 1783.

Sir:—The conclusion of the war, and the distressed situation of the State, with regard to its finances, call on us to adopt the most prudent economy. It is for this reason alone, I have come to a determination to give over all thought, for the present, of carrying on an offensive war against the Indians, which, you will easily perceive, will render the services of a general officer in that quarter unnecessary, and will, therefore consider yourself out of command. But, before I take leave of you, I feel myself called upon, in the most forcible manner, to return you my thanks, and those of my council, for the very great and singular service you have rendered your country, in wresting so great and valuable a territory from the hands of the

British enemy; repelling the attacks of their savage allies, and carrying on a successful war in the heart of their country. This tribute of praise and thanks so justly due, I am happy to communicate to you, as the united voice of the Executive.

I am, with respect, sir,


Yours, etc.,

BENJAMIN HARRISON.

Now that we are about to leave our hero for the consideration of other men and other interests, it may be that some will be curious to know what was the end of a man to whom the United States owes so much. We quote from Brown's *History of Illinois*:

"He was no longer the same man as the conqueror of Kaskaskia, and the captor of Vincennes. His mind was wounded by the neglect of the government of Virginia to settle his accounts. Private suits were brought against him for public supplies, which ultimately swept away his fortune, and with this injustice the spirit of the hero fell, and the general never recovered the energies which stamped him as one of nature's noblemen."

He spent the later years of his life near Louisville, Kentucky. He was completely broken in his bodily frame as a result of years of hard exposure. Rheumatism which ended with paralysis terminated his life in 1818. He was buried at Locust Grove near Louisville.



CHAPTER XIV.

ILLINOIS COUNTY, VIRGINIA—THE COMING OF
JOHN TODD.

145. John Todd, County Lieutenant.—By virtue of the authority of the act of the Virginia legislature of October, 1778, Patrick Henry, governor of Virginia, and by virtue of that position the (first governor of Illinois,) appointed Colonel John Todd lieutenant-commandant of the county of Illinois. Colonel Todd's commission bears date of December 12, 1778. Colonel Todd was at the time of his appointment as lieutenant-commandant of Illinois county, a judge on the bench in Kentucky.

Colonel Todd did not come to Illinois county till May, 1779. Clark had returned from his campaign, and capture of Vincennes. It is stated that Colonel Todd was received with great joy by the citizens of Kaskaskia. He was no stranger to many about the village for he had come with Clark in the campaign of 1778, when the Illinois country was captured from the British. He is said to have been a soldier with Clark and to have been the first to enter the fort which Rocheblave surrendered. Be that as it may, he comes now with the authority of the commonwealth of Virginia. On June 15, 1779, he issued a proclamation which provided that no more settlements should be made in the bottom lands, and further that each person to whom grants had been made must report his claim to the proper officer and have his land recorded. If his land had come to him through transfers, then all such transfers must be recorded and certified to. This was done to prevent those adventurers who would shortly come into the country from dispossessing the rightful owners of those lands.

146. The Country Neglected.—The country to which Col. John Todd came as county-lieutenant was in a very discouraging condition. It had reached the maximum of prosperity about the time the French turned it over to the English in 1765. Very many of the French went to New Orleans or to St. Louis during the British regime. The English King had attempted to keep out the immigrant. The cultivation of the soil was sadly neglected. The few French who remained were engaged in trading with the Indians. Many came to be expert boatmen. Trade was brisk between the French settlements in the Illinois country and New Orleans.

Previous to the coming of Clark the French gentleman, Chevelier de Rocheblave, who was holding the country in the name of the British government, had been not only neglectful but really very obstinate and self willed about carrying on civil affairs. He allowed the courts, organized by Colonel Wilkins, to fall into disuse. The merchants and others who had need for courts found little satisfaction in attempts to secure justice. During the time between the coming of Clark and of Todd, there were courts organized but the military operations were so overshadowing that probably little use was made of them.

147. Todd's Instruction.—Patrick Henry, governor of Virginia made out Colonel Todd's commission and in addition gave him a lengthy letter of instructions. Todd was directed—

To cultivate the affection of the French and Indians.

To impress the people with the value of liberty.

To guarantee an improved jurisprudence.

To consult and advise with the most intelligent and upright persons who might fall in his way.

To hold the property of the Indians, particularly the land, inviolable.

To cultivate the good will and confidence of the Spanish commandant and his people at St. Louis.

To see that the wife of Chevalier de Rocheblave should have restored to her the property of which she was bereft when her husband was sent a prisoner to Williamsburg.

To subordinate the military to the civil authority.

To encourage trade.

And to carry out the above principles with "unwearied diligence."

This was no ordinary arrival (the arrival of Todd) at the goodly French village of Kaskaskia. In eighty years of its existence it had seen explorers and missionaries, priests and soldiers, famous travellers and men of high degree come and go, but never before one sent to administer the laws of a people's government for the benefit of the governed.

148. Organization.—It appears from the records of Colonel Todd that on the 14th of May, 1779, he organized the military department of his work, by appointing the officers of the militia at Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, and Cahokia. Richard Winston, Jean B. Barbeau, and Francois Trotier were made commandants and captains in the three villages respectively.

The next step was to elect judges provided for in the act creating the county of Illinois. Judges were elected at Cahokia, Kaskaskia, and at Vincennes, and court was held monthly. There seems to have been a scarcity of properly qualified men for the places as in many instances militia officers were elected judges, and in one case the "Deputy-Commandant at Kaskaskia filled also the office of sheriff."

Todd issued permits or charters of trade and encouraged those about him to engage in business. He also gave attention to the subject of land-claims. No new claims were to be recognized except such as were made according to the custom of the French inhabitants.

149. Executing the Law.—Colonel Todd found enough work to keep him busy and it is doubtful if it was all as pleasant as he might have wished. The records which he kept, and

which are now in the keeping of the Chicago Historical Society, show that severe penalties were inflicted in those days. On page 18, bearing date of June 13, is the following order:

Illinois to-wit: to Richard Winston, Esq., Sheriff-in-Chief of the District of Kaskaskia.

Negro Manuel, a Slave in your custody, is condemned by the court of Kaskaskia, after having made honorable Fine at the door of the church, to be chained to a post at the Water Side, and there to be burnt alive and his ashes scattered, as appears to me by Record.

This sentence you are hereby required to put in execution on Tuesday next at 9 o'clock in the morning, and this shall be your warrant.

Given under my hand and seal at Kaskaskia the 13th day of June (1779) in the third year of the commonwealth.

JNO. TODD.

A similar case to the above is also recorded in the record book kept by Colonel Todd. It appears that witchcraft among the negro slaves was a common thing in the French villages, and the punishment was death. In Reynold's History there is a statement that a negro by the name of Moreau was hanged for witchcraft in Cahokia in 1790. But in the record book kept by Todd this entry occurs:

To Capt. Nicholas Janis.

You are hereby required to call upon a party of your militia to guard Moreau, a slave condemned to execution, up to the town of Cohos (Cahokia). Put them under an officer. They shall be entitled to pay rations and refreshments during the time they shall be upon duty to be certified hereafter by you. I am sir,

Your humble servant,

JNO. TODD.

15th June, 1779.

Colonel Todd held this position of county-lieutenant for about three years. During that time he established courts, held popular elections, and executed the law with vigor.

150. Todd's Death.—In the spring of 1780 he was elected a delegate from the county of Kentucky to the Virginia legislature. He attended the sessions of the legislature and while

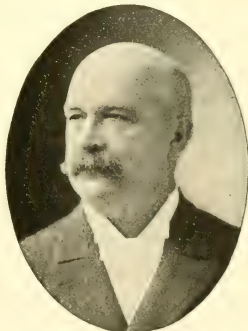
at the capital married. In the fall he returned to Lexington, Kentucky, where he left his bride and came on to Illinois county. In the spring or summer of 1781, Governor Jefferson appointed Todd Colonel of Fayette county, Kentucky. He purposed settling in Richmond, Virginia, permanently, but in August he was temporarily in Lexington when an attack was made on the town by Indians. The retreating redskins were pursued, and at the Battle of Blue Licks, fought August 18, 1782, Todd was killed.

There was a deputy county-lieutenant or deputy-commandant in each village, and when Colonel Todd was absent, the reins of government were in the hands of one of these deputies. On the occasion of his absence at the time of his death he had left, it seems, Timothy Demountbrun as county lieutenant. This man seems to have been the only one authorized to rule, till the coming of St. Clair in 1790.



DR. JOHN M. GREGORY.

First President of
University of Illinois.



COL. FRANCIS W. PARKER.

For a decade Principal of the Cook
County Normal School.

CHAPTER XV.

ORGANIZATION OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

151. Lee's Resolution.—In the famous resolution introduced into the Continental Congress by Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, on June 7, 1776, there were three distinct provisions:

1. That we are and of right ought to be free and independent states.
2. That we ought to form a National government.
3. That we ought to send ministers abroad to solicit aid in establishing our independence.

The resolutions were adopted. A committee known as the Grand Committee consisting of one representative from each state, was appointed to draw up the form of government. This committee reported what came to be known as the Articles of Confederation. This document provided that it should go into effect when it should be ratified by all of the thirteen colonies. By the spring of 1781, all the states had ratified except Maryland. This state refused to ratify the articles unless all the states that had claims to western lands should cede their lands to the United States to be disposed of for the good of the government as a whole. Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, Virginia, the two Carolinas, and Georgia had claims to western lands. These states after due consideration of all of the interests involved in the refusal of Maryland to endorse the articles, agreed to cede their lands; and Maryland, on the 1st of March, 1781, ratified the Articles of Confederation and the government went into operation under the articles on the 2nd of the same month.

152. Virginia's Cession.—By reference to a former chapter it will be seen that Virginia, Connecticut, and Massachusetts all had claims to land lying within the present State of Illinois. Virginia's claim rested on her "sea to sea" grant of 1609. But in addition she claimed the territory now included in Illinois, because her troops had captured this territory from the British, and her civil government had been extended over it as has been shown in the last chapter.

Virginia passed her ordinance of cession in October, 1783, which authorized her representatives in congress to sign the deed of transfer. This deed of transfer was duly signed by Thomas Jefferson, Samuel Hardy, Arthur Lee, and James Monroe, December 20, 1783. From this time forward Virginia had no more interest in the Illinois country than had any other state, except that there were reserved certain lands which she wished to use in payment of her soldiers.

153. Ordinance of 1784.—In 1784, congress passed an ordinance which was to serve as a basis of civil government in the territory north of the Ohio river, until such time as there should be sufficient population to justify the admission of the territory into the union as states. In 1785, a system of surveys was adopted by congress which probably was the beginning of what afterward was called the rectangular system of surveys. The public land was to be laid off in squares six miles each way, and each six miles square was then to be subdivided into squares of one mile on a side. The law of 1784, provided for an officer corresponding to our Surveyor General. Thomas Hutchins, formerly an engineer in the British army was appointed to this office, and his work was very valuable in the early settlement of the west. The Ordinance of 1784, was intended to provide a means by which the inhabitants could organize a temporary government. It assumed that the country could be or was settled. And until such time as the inhabitants should call on congress to provide a temporary government for them there was really no government for the people.

No one came into the new territory and no land was sold as a result of the land surveys. Probably there would have been very little interest in making settlements in the territory for some time if it had not been for an organization gotten up in Massachusetts which had for its purpose the exchange of depreciated certificates of indebtedness, held by Revolutionary officers against the general government, for western lands. As early as 1783 petitions had been sent to congress asking for the setting aside of land immediately west of Pennsylvania for the use of Revolutionary soldiers and others. Out of this movement there was organized in Boston, March 3, 1786, the Ohio Company of Associates. This organization purposed "The conversion of those old final certificates into future homes, westward of the Ohio. . . . and the formation of a new state."

154. Ordinance of 1787.—This new land company sent General S. H. Parsons to congress which was then sitting in New York to lay a proposition before that body. It was referred to a committee for consideration. Doctor Manasseh Cutler, of Massachusetts, appeared upon the scene just as the new ordinance was being considered. Doctor Cutler was busily engaged in consultation with committees and with members and as an outcome of it all, congress passed the Ordinance of 1787. Very briefly this ordinance provided:

1. The territory northwest of the Ohio was made one district for temporary government.
2. That property of resident or non-resident persons, dying intestate, should descend to legal heirs in equal parts.
3. Congress should appoint a governor, secretary, and three judges to administer civil law.
4. The governor and judges should adopt and publish such laws from the original states as were found suited to conditions in the new territory.
5. The governor was to be the commander-in-chief of the military establishment.

6. The governor should appoint all needed civil officers until such time as a legislature was organized, after which, the creation of local offices was left with that body.

7. All laws, rules, orders, or regulations were to be enforced in all parts of the territory.

8. When the population reached 5,000 free male inhabitants of full age, a representative assembly should be granted.

9. The general assembly or territorial legislature should consist of the (1) governor, (2) the council, (3) the house of representatives consisting of one representative to every 500 free male inhabitants.

10. The legislature should send one delegate to congress who should have the right of debate but not of voting.

11. There shall be freedom of religious belief and practice.

12. The inhabitants shall have (1) the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus; (2) the right of trial by jury; (3) processes of the common law; (4) right of bail; (5) exemption from excessive fines and punishments.

13. The utmost good faith toward the Indians must be preserved.

14. The legislature of the states when formed, shall not interfere with the congress in the disposition of the public lands.

15. States may be admitted into the union when the population will justify it.

16. Slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crimes whereof the person shall have been convicted, shall not exist within the said territory northwest of the Ohio river.

As soon as this ordinance was passed there sprang up quite an active interest in the matter of making settlements in this northwest territory. Congress sold large tracts of land. This Ohio Land Company bought about 2,000,000 acres on the Muskingum river, but paid for only about half that amount. Other large sales were made, and immigration set in. The Rev. Manasseh Cutler's company of forty-eight persons from Massachusetts reached the Muskingum April 7, 1788, where they founded Marietta, Ohio.

155. Organizing the Government.—Following the passage of the Ordinance of 1787, July 13, congress appointed the officials as follows: Governor, General Arthur St. Clair; secre-

tary, Winthrop Sargent; judges, Samuel Holden Parsons, James M. Varnum, and John Cleves Symmes. The governor arrived at Marietta, July 9, 1787, but Judge Varnum preceded him, for he made a 4th of July speech at Marietta, five days before the coming of the governor.

On the 15th of July Governor St. Clair created Washington county, Northwest Territory. In September the Governor and judges adopted a code of laws for the territory. In January these officials came to Losantiville, opposite the mouth of Licking river, which they changed to Cincinnati. Here they created the county of Hamilton. This point was made the seat of government.

The governor and secretary proceeded westward and reached Kaskaskia on the 5th of March, 1790. Here they created the county of St. Clair. Later, on his journey back toward the seat of government, the county of Knox was organized. There were thus four counties and four county seats—Washington county, Marietta the county seat; Hamilton county, Cincinnati the county seat; St. Clair county, Cahokia the county seat; Knox county, Vincennes the county seat.

156. Conditions in Illinois.—Let us now recall the condition in which we left the Illinois country. Colonel Todd whose coming promised so much, in 1779, seems to have served the people of Illinois but a short time. He was nominally the civil commandant up to the day of his death, August 18, 1782. But from the day he left in the summer of 1780, the good order and quiet on-going began to decline. John Gabriel Cerre, a very prominent citizen of St. Louis and formerly a merchant in Kaskaskia, was before a committee in congress in July, 1786, and upon being interrogated replied as follows:

Question—Were the people of the Illinois heretofore governed by the laws of Canada or by usages and customs of their own, or partly by one and partly by the other?

Answer—The people of Illinois were governed before the conquest of Canada by the same laws as the people of Canada, which were of

the same nature as those of old France adapted to the particular circumstances of the country. They had local customs which were equally binding as the laws and after the conquest the British commandants were civil judges who governed by the same laws and customs as the people lived under before the conquest of Canada; all public transactions being recorded in French for the information of the country. Criminal cases were referred to England.

Question—By what law or usages and by what judges is criminal and civil justice dispensed at this time?

Answer—In 1779, when Colonel Todd went into that country, the people chose six magistrates to govern them according to the French laws and customs, which magistrates were empowered by Colonel Todd to judge in criminal cases. After the troops were withdrawn the power of the magistrates was annihilated and everything fell into anarchy and confusion—the state of affairs at this time (1786.)

Question—What is the computed number of inhabitants in the whole Illinois District, and what proportion of them are slaves?

Answer—There may be in the towns on the Mississippi about 300 white inhabitants, including American settlers who may number about 50. There are moreover about 250 slaves.

Between the leaving of Todd in 1782 and the coming of St. Clair, 1790, there were several years of disorder and confusion. There was the constant decrease of the population; there were no courts; there was no money in circulation. There were only sixty-five Americans who could bear arms in 1791, and only 300 militia of all nationalities. There were probably not more than a thousand souls in the Illinois country at this time. A few people were coming into this region. Two families, Mc Elmurry and Flannery, settled in Alexander county opposite Goose Island as early as 1783. Other settlements were made and a few block houses were built. Reynolds mentions quite a number of American pioneers who came into Illinois prior to 1790. James Moore settled near the present town of Waterloo at a place called Slab Spring. Shadrach Bond, Sr., uncle of Governor Bond, James Garrison, and Robert Kidd settled Blockhouse Fort. These men arrived about 1781, and all came to be highly respected, useful

citizens. One of the most noted immigrants of these early times was General John Edgar. He had been in the service of Great Britain but gave it up for the American cause. He came to Kaskaskia in 1784. His name is intimately associated with the early history of the country. He was quite wealthy and was very generous. He died in 1832.

157. St. Clair County.—When Governor St. Clair and Winthrop Sargent reached Kaskaskia, they must have been greatly disappointed in the condition and character of the people, for Governor St. Clair writing from Cahokia to the secretary of war says—"They are the most ignorant people in the world; there is not a 50th man that can either read or write." They were all so poor. They had contributed to Clark's needs more liberally than they were able, and the certificates which Clark issued in payment for supplies were still held by these poor settlers. In addition to all this there had been three recent inundations of the Mississippi bottoms. Not only had crops been washed away but the planting had been prevented and much distress had resulted.

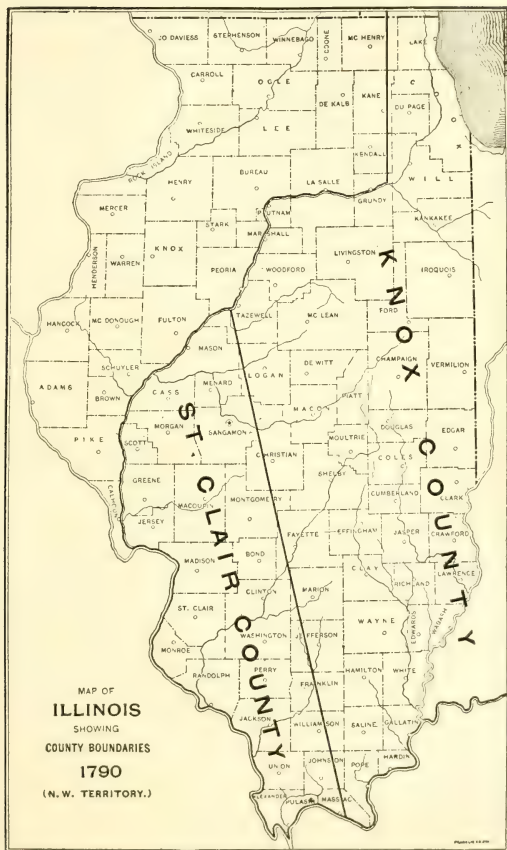
As has been stated, St. Clair and his secretary reached Kaskaskia in March, 1790. On April 27, Governor St. Clair established the county of St. Clair. It included all the territory north and east of the Ohio and the Mississippi and Illinois rivers, and west of the line running from Fort Massac through the mouth of the Mackinaw creek a short distance below the city of Peoria.

The county was divided into three districts with the three towns of Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, and Cahokia as centers of administration. The governor created a number of offices and filled them before leaving the territory. The most important were:

Sheriff—William Biggs.

Judges of the Court—Jean Barbeau, John Edgar, Antoine Gerardin, Philip Engle, John de Moulin.

Probate Judge—Bartholomew Tardiveau.



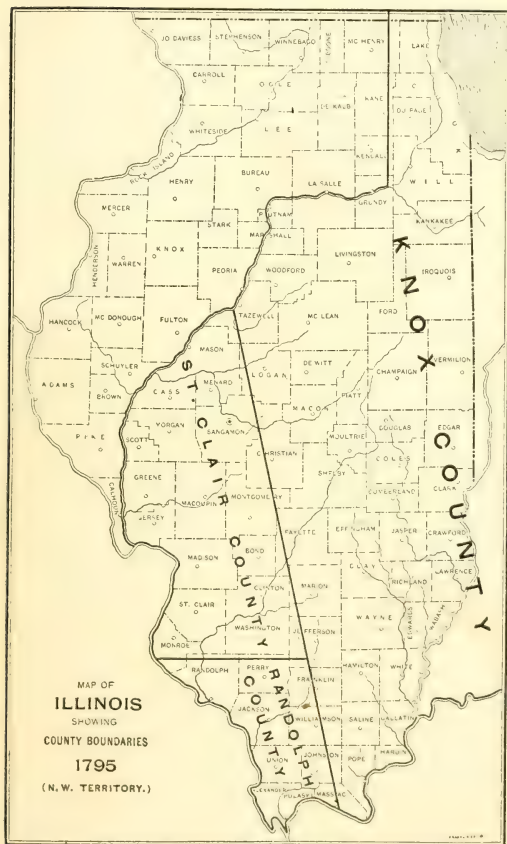
Map of St. Clair County as laid off by Gov. St. Clair, April 27, 1790.

Among the other officers were justices of the peace, coroner, notary, clerk and recorder, surveyor, lieutenant colonel, major, captains, etc. The laws which the governor and the three judges had adopted, together with those which they should adopt, were the laws to be administered. It is probable that little official work was done by the officers whom St. Clair left in St. Clair county. The courts seldom convened, and the militia men are said to have refused to serve. There was not much difference between the condition of things before and after St. Clair's coming.

In 1795, Judge Turner, one of the three federal judges, came to hold court and out of a contention between him and St. Clair the county of St. Clair was divided into two counties by a line running due east and west through New Design. The north half was called St. Clair county with Cahokia for the county seat, while the south half was called Randolph county with Kaskaskia as the county seat.

158. Indians and Spaniards.—There were two sources of annoyance to the people of Illinois between 1785 and 1800. These were the Indian troubles and the conduct of Spain in relation to the use of the lower Mississippi.

The Kickapoo Indians were quite active in marauding campaigns into Illinois. There does not seem to have been any real military campaigns and the work on the part of the whites consisted chiefly in defending their homes against the Indian attacks. Block houses were built wherever there were settlers and in many instances stockades were provided for the safety of stock as well as of the people. A number of people were killed in the Illinois country. William Biggs, afterward the sheriff of St. Clair county, was captured by a band of Kickapoos on the 28th of March, 1788. He lived at Bellefontaine, and on the above date, early in the morning he was going to Cahokia on horseback with a load of beaver furs, accompanied by one John Vallis. They had not gone far till they were fired on. Vallis was wounded in the thigh and died



Map of Randolph County as laid off by Judge Turner in 1795.

in a few weeks. Biggs was not hit by the Indians but his horse received four bullet wounds. Biggs was captured and was taken to an Indian village and after being held for several weeks was released and came home. In 1826 he wrote out and published the entire story of his capture which is very interesting.

The other matter referred to, the Spaniards' refusal of the use of the lower Mississippi, did not concern the Illinois people very much. Spain held New Orleans from 1763 till its recession to France. During a part of that time Spain refused to allow our river boats to land our produce on the wharf for re-shipment. But in 1795 a treaty was made with that country by which we secured the privilege of the right of "deposit." From this time till the purchase of Louisiana we had free access to the Port of New Orleans.

159. Local Government.—The Ordinance of 1787 provided that when there should be 5,000 free male whites of the age of twenty-one years in the Northwest Territory they might organize a legislature on the basis of one representative for each 500 whites of the age of twenty-one. This was done in the year 1798. Shadrach Bond was elected to represent St. Clair county and John Edgar to represent Randolph county. The legislature met at Cincinnati on the 4th of February, 1799. There were twenty-two members in the lower house, representing eleven counties. William H. Harrison who had succeeded Sargent as secretary was elected a delegate to congress. In the session of congress in the winter of 1799-1800, the proposition to divide the Northwest Territory into two territories was referred to a committee of which Harrison was chairman. The report was favorably received by congress and on the 7th of May, 1800, an act was passed dividing the Northwest Territory by a line running from the Ohio to Fort Recovery and thence to the line separating the territory from Canada.

The western part was to be known as the Indiana Territory and its government was to be of the first-class. Its capital was located at Vincennes and the Governor was William Henry Harrison. The eastern division was called the Northwest Territory, its capital was Chillicothe, and Governor St. Clair was still the chief executive. The east division was admitted as a State in 1802, February 19. Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin, and Michigan now became the Indiana Territory.



HON. NEWTON BATEMAN.

Superintendent of Public Instruction for
nine years.



HON. HENRY RAAB.

Superintendent of Public Instruction for
eight years.

CHAPTER XVI.

ILLINOIS A PART OF THE INDIANA TERRITORY.

160. Governor Harrison.—On July 4, 1800, the Indiana Territory came into existence. General William Henry Harrison, at that time a delegate in congress, was made governor of the new territory. The organization was that of a territory of the first class, and John Gibson was appointed secretary, the judges being William Clark, John Griffin, and Henry Vrandenburg. The county organization of Knox, St. Clair, and Randolph remained quite similar to that in force before the division.

A very important work before General Harrison and his assistants in the government of the Indiana Territory was the pacification of the Indians. General Harrison won a very wide reputation for dealing with the Indians in treaties which he made at Ft. Wayne, Vincennes, and St. Louis. In these treaties he secured to the United States more than 30,000,000 acres.

The laws which were in force in the Indiana Territory were those in force in the Northwest Territory before the division. There was, therefore, not much for the Governor and judges to do along the line of legislation. However, a legislative session was held in Vincennes January, 1801, at which six laws were passed pertaining to the organization of courts, etc.

Dunn's Indiana, Commonwealth Series, gives the population of all the Indiana Territory, by the census of 1800, as follows: Mackinaw 251, fur traders around the Lakes 300, Green Bay 50, Prairie du Chien 65, in and around Cahokia 719, Belle Fontaine 286, L'Aigle in St. Clair 250, Kaskas-

kia 467, Prairie du Rocher 212, Mitchell township 334, Fort Massac 90, Clark's Grant 927, Vincennes 714, in adjacent country 819, the Wabash fur traders 55, near Peoria 100. Total, 5639.

161. Slavery.—It has already been shown that slavery had been introduced into the Illinois country by Philip Renault in 1721. In that year he brought 500 slaves to the Louisiana Territory, but probably all were not brought to the Illinois country. But a large number was brought to Kaskaskia and from that day forward for a century, slavery was a fixed institution in Illinois. In 1763, France ceded the Illinois country to Great Britain, and while there was nothing said in the treaty about slaves, the French people could freely remove to other countries or stay as they liked, and if they stayed they were to retain all their rights and privileges which they held prior to the treaty. General Gage in a proclamation to the people of the Illinois country in 1763 stated among other things, "That those who choose to retain their lands and become subjects of his majesty, shall enjoy the same rights and privileges, the same security for their persons and effects and the liberty of trade, as the old subjects of the King." So there was slavery in Illinois as a British possession just as when it was French territory. In 1783 Great Britain transferred this same territory to the United States. The United States in turn agreed to guarantee to the people security for persons and effects. Thus slavery was recognized. Again when Virginia ceded her territory west of the Alleghany mountains she incorporated in her deed of cession the following—"Be it enacted—That the French and Canadian inhabitants and other settlers of the Kaskaskia, St. Vincents, and the neighboring villages, who have professed themselves citizens of Virginia shall have their possessions and titles confirmed to them, and be protected in the enjoyment of their rights and liberties." This was in 1784.

162. Interpretation.—In the same year an ordinance was passed to govern the Northwest Territory. An amendment was added the next year which said—"That there shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in any of the states" which shall be made of the Northwest Territory. In the Ordinance of 1787, article the sixth provides—"There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted." This clause was a source of fear to the inhabitants around Kaskaskia for they yet held many slaves. When Governor St. Clair arrived in the Illinois country in 1790 he put an interpretation upon the 6th article which quieted the slave holder very much. He gave it as his interpretation that the 6th article meant that no more slaves could be brought into the territory, but that the slaves that were already there were not to be disturbed. This was the construction put upon the article for the next several years.

163. First Effort.—On January 12, 1796, a petition was sent to congress from Kaskaskia, signed by John Edgar, Wm. Morrison, Wm. St. Clair, and John de Moulin for and on behalf of the inhabitants of the counties of St. Clair and Randolph, praying that congress would annul the sixth article of the Ordinance of 1787. This article prohibited slavery in the territory. These petitions argued (1) That Virginia promised them through George Rogers Clark that they should be protected in all their rights and interests. (2) That while they now held slaves as in the days of the British supremacy, yet it was generally agreed that children born of slave parents would be free under the Ordinance. (3) That help was scarce and it was quite difficult to get laborers and mechanics. (4) Many excellent people coming from the old slave states go on into Spanish territory where slavery is permitted who else would locate in Illinois.

This petition was forwarded to congress by Governor St. Clair. It was referred to a committee, who, through its chair-

man, Mr. Joshua Coit, reported that there was no evidence that Edgar and the other signers spoke for any one else than themselves, and that there was strenuous opposition to granting the petition coming from the eastern part of the territory. The petition was not granted.

164. Second Effort.—A second attempt was made to get the sixth article repealed or annulled in 1799. This was a petition of old soldiers to the legislature of Indiana for permission to bring their slaves with them into and upon the Virginia military reserve. The committee reported that the request “was incompatible with the articles of compact.” The house endorsed the report.

165. Third Effort.—In 1800 a petition was circulated about Kaskaskia, asking congress to annul the sixth article of the Ordinance. It was signed by nearly 300 names. It contained, in addition to a request for the abolition of the sixth article, a request that congress extinguish the title of the Kaskaskia Indians to lands in the Illinois country; and again, the granting of tracts of lands to those who would open roads through the country and maintain taverns on them for the convenience of travellers. This petition was presented on the 23d of January, 1801, but it was never acted upon.

166. The Fourth Effort.—In 1802, while Governor Harrison was in Kaskaskia on business, he was strongly urged to call a convention in Vincennes to take under advisement the admission of slavery into the territory. Such a convention was called, elections were held December 11, and the delegates were to come to Vincennes the 20th of that month. Randolph sent three delegates, St. Clair three, Knox four, and Clark two—twelve delegates in all. Randolph sent Pierre Menard, Robert Reynolds, and Robert Morrison. St. Clair sent Jean Francois Perrey, Shadrach Bond, Sr., and John Moredeck. The convention was organized and proceeded to the business in hand. The delegates formulated their requests along the following lines: (1) They contended that the sixth

article had been the cause of slow growth in the Indiana Territory. (2) They asked only for a suspension of the article for ten years, after which it shall be in force. (3) Extinction of Kaskaskia Indian titles. (4) Pre-emption laws. (5) Encouragement of schools. (6) Granting large sections of land to those who would open roads. (7) The grant of the Saline Springs below the mouth of the Wabash to the Indiana Territory.

167. Petition Not Granted.—The petition was presented to congress and on the 2d of March, 1803, the committee reported. They said: "The rapidly increasing population of the State of Ohio sufficiently evinces, in the opinion of your committee, that the labor of slaves is not necessary to promote the growth and settlement of colonies in that region."

168. Indenture System.—The refusal of congress to grant the request of the Vincennes convention roused the people to a determination to take the matter into their own hands. Although the Ordinance of 1787 provided that the Governor and judges acting as a legislative body could adopt only such laws as were found upon the statute books of some one or more of the older states, the Governor and judges acting as the law-making branch of the Indiana Territory, on September 22, 1803, passed "A Law Concerning Servants." It provided that a person coming into the Territory "under contract to serve another in any trade or occupation shall be compelled to perform such contract during the term thereof." The contract was assignable to any citizen of the Territory, if the servant consented.

169. Immigration.—Intimately related with this subject of slavery in the Indiana Territory, was the question of advancement to the second grade of territorial form of government. This indenture law of 1803, was not regarded as a very safe guarantee to the southern slave holder, and few slaves were brought in. Notwithstanding this timidity on the part of the slave owner to migrate into the Northwest Ter-

ritory, there was a constant stream of people coming from the non-slaveholding states and also non-slaveholders from the slave states. There can be little doubt that Harrison and his friends were favorable to some plan by which slavery could be introduced, but unless something could be done soon there would be no chance as the whole territory would be anti-slavery.

170. Second Class.—The law of congress creating the Indiana Territory, also provided that the government might at any time be changed to the second class when the majority of the people favored such a change. It was argued that laws passed by a representative legislature would be regarded with more consideration than those enacted by the governor and judges. Besides they would have a delegate in congress who while not being allowed to vote would yet be of great service to the people of the Territory. The governor, therefore, issued a call for an election to test the wish of the people as to the change from the first grade of government to the second grade. The election was called August 4, 1804, to be held September 11; and the complaint was made that the time was too short for even all the voters to learn of the election. Certainly something worked against a full poll of the territory as only 400 votes were cast. The majority in favor of the change was 138.

171. First Legislature.—The governor called an election for members of the legislature. The election was held on January 3, 1805, and on February 1, they convened at Vincennes. There were nine members of the lower house. Randolph sent Dr. George Fisher, while St. Clair sent Shadrach Bond and Wm. Biggs. The council was selected in the usual way. Pierre Menard represented Randolph and John Hay was St. Clair's representative in that body. The full legislature met July 29, 1805. The first thing was the election of a representative or delegate to congress. Benjamin Parke was chosen. The next thing was to pass "An Act concern-

ing the introduction of negroes and mulattoes into this territory." This was an indenture law. It provided that any slave-holder might bring his slave into the territory, and enter into an agreement with the slave as to the length of time the slave was to work for the owner. If the slave refused to enter into a contract, the owner had sixty days in which to return him to a slave state. The "indenture" was acknowledged before the clerk of the court and placed on record. The slave was then known as an indented slave or an indented servant. If the slave-holder has slaves under fifteen years of age he may simply register them with the clerk of the court. The males must then serve the owner till they are thirty-five, and females till they are thirty-two. Children born of indented parents must serve their masters—males till they are thirty-two, females till they are twenty-eight.

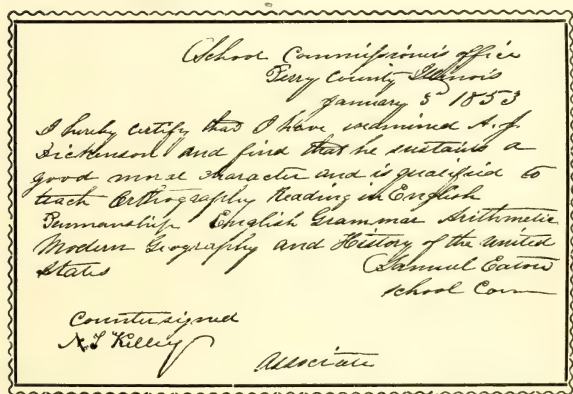
172. Indiana Territory Divided.—From the day the Indiana Territory was set off from what came to be the state of Ohio, the people of Illinois began to agitate the matter of dividing the Indiana Territory. The Illinois people complained that it was a great inconvenience to go so far to the seat of government. In a petition to congress the Illinois people complained that the road to Vincennes was a hundred and eighty miles through an uninhabited country which it was really dangerous to travel.

Another argument was that the governor, Wm. H. Harrison, appointed only friends to office and that all important places were filled with the governor's Indiana friends.

A third argument in favor of the division was that the people in the Illinois region were favorable to slavery while the Indiana people were quite indifferent to the subject of introducing slavery. The Illinois people thought if they could get a separate territorial government, they could manage many problems peculiar to the Illinois people better than could the legislature as then composed.

In the session of the legislature in Vincennes in 1808, a delegate to congress was to be elected. Mr. Jesse B. Thomas, the presiding officer, promised the Illinois members if they would vote for him as delegate to congress, he would secure the division. The bargain was made and carried out.

February 3, 1809, Congress passed an act separating the Indiana Territory, by a line running north from Vincennes to Canada, into the two territories of Indiana and Illinois.



The old style of Teacher's Certificate, issued by the County School Commissioner.

CHAPTER XVII.

ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

173. First Class.—The bill which passed congress and was signed by the President February 3, 1809, contained eight sections. The first—"Be it enacted. . . . That, from and after the first day of March next, that part of the Indiana Territory which lies west of the Wabash river, and a direct line drawn from Post Vincennes due north, to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall, for the purpose of temporary government, constitute a separate territory and be called Illinois." The second section provided for a government of the first class—a governor, three judges, a secretary. The third provided for their appointment by the President. The fourth allowed the governor to call an election for the purpose of determining the desire of the people to enter the second grade of territorial government. And if favorable then he was to carry such desire into effect. Article five prohibited Indiana officials from exercising authority in Illinois. Article sixth provided that all suits and proceedings in process of being settled should be completed as if the division had not been made. Article seven guaranteed to the Indiana government the current taxes due from lands lying in Illinois. Article eight fixed the seat of government at Kaskaskia until such time as the legislature should locate it elsewhere.

Nathaniel Pope was appointed secretary, April 24. He was, for four or five years previous to his appointment, a resident of St. Genevieve but practiced law in Illinois. Ninian Edwards was appointed Governor also on April 24, 1809. He was a judge of the court in Kentucky. The judges were Alexander Stuart, Obadiah Jones, and Jesse B. Thomas. Judge

Stuart was transferred to Missouri, and Stanley Griswold filled the vacancy.

Governor Edwards was a man of unusual parts. He had a collegiate training and was a man of wonderful resources. Henry Clay is said to have indorsed Judge Edwards for this place, saying, "I have no doubt that the whole representation from the State (Kentucky) would concur in ascribing to him every qualification for the office in question."

174. Government in Operation.—Nathaniel Pope who was at Kaskaskia much earlier than Governor Edwards, issued a proclamation establishing the two counties of Randolph and St. Clair. Governor Edwards arrived in June and immediately called a legislative session of the governor and judges. The laws first provided were those previously in force in the Indiana Territory. The action of the secretary in appointing local officers was confirmed. Among these territorial officers we may mention Robert Morrison, Adjutant General, Benjamin Stephenson, Sheriff of Randolph, and John Hays, sheriff of St. Clair. Other minor positions were filled in the two counties.

The government of the Illinois Territory was now completely organized and the people had realized what was for many years a buoyant hope. They said in favor of division, that it would increase immigration and bring prosperity to a lagging and unremunerative industrial life. They argued that towns would spring up, farms would be opened, and that commerce would be greatly augmented. Their prophecy was fulfilled.

175. Land Offices.—By a law of congress, passed March 26, 1804, there were established three land offices—one at Kaskaskia, one at Vincennes, and one at Detroit. When the United States came into possession of the public domain, there was no thought of attempting to dispose of it in smaller tracts than many thousands of acres. It was supposed that large companies and wealthy individuals would buy these large

tracts and then go into the retail business. When Mr. Harrison was a delegate in congress, he got a bill through which reduced the tracts to one square mile—640 acres. The price fixed was \$2.00 per acre, one-fourth to be paid in cash and three-fourths on credit. Later the size of the tract was reduced; so also was the price. The establishing of the land office at Kaskaskia in 1804, greatly increased the immigration to the Illinois country. So much so that the population of Illinois grew from 2,500 in 1800 to 12,282 in 1810, by the census of those dates.

176. Extent of Settlements.—When Governor Edwards came to take charge of affairs in the Illinois Territory, or shortly thereafter, in addition to the number of settlements in the two counties of Randolph and St. Clair, there were settlements in the territory composing the counties of Jackson, Union, Johnson, Massac, Pope, Gallatin, Monroe. In spite of the complaints made of the drawbacks of the undivided territory prior to 1809, there had been a great increase in population, in industries, in home-making, and in all the activities which were destined eventually to make Illinois a great State.

But shortly after Governor Edwards arrived in the new territory, the peace and safety of the ten thousand inhabitants were threatened. The Indians had, in recent years, ceded nearly all their claims to land in Indiana and Illinois, and they now became dissatisfied, and their minds were inflamed. Tecumseh and the Prophet were busy inciting the Indians to deeds of violence. Almost constant interviews were going on between the Indians and those in authority in the two territories. The battle of Tippecanoe was fought on the 6th of November, 1811, and while Illinois had no military organization in the battle, yet there were individuals from around the Salt Works and Shawneetown who took part in the engagement. Colonel Isaac White of Shawneetown, a lessee of the Salt Works, was a personal friend of Governor Harrison. He

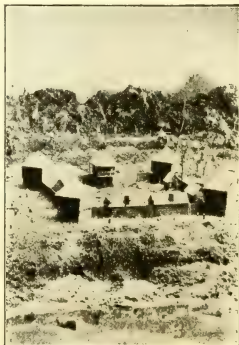
took part in the campaign and was killed in the battle above referred to.

177. The Coming War.—In 1811, Governor Edwards took a very active part in putting his territory in a state of defense and is said to have expended large sums of money from his private purse for the equipment of the militia. Congress also organized a regiment of rangers in the west. It was put in command of Col. Wm. Russell, of Kentucky. Four of the companies were organized in Illinois and officered by Captains Samuel Whitesides, Wm. B. Whitesides, James B. Moore, and Jacob Short. These rangers and some of the militia were actively engaged in the Indian campaigns connected with the war of 1812. In the region of Shawneetown there were four companies organized. The captains were Willis Hargrave, Wm. McHenry, Nathaniel Journey and Thos. E. Craig. Another company was raised by Capt. Wm. Boone on the Big Muddy river. Blockhouses were built everywhere. Probably as many as twenty-five blockhouses and crude forts were constructed in what is now called Southern Illinois.

178. The Defenses.—A writer to the Missouri Gazette, March 20, 1813, said: "We have now nearly finished twenty-two family forts (stations) extending from the Mississippi, nearly opposite Bellefontaine (the mouth of the Missouri) to the Kaskaskia river, a distance of about sixty miles; between each (two forts) fort spies are to pass and re-pass daily and communicate throughout the whole line, which will be extended to the United States Saline (near the town of Equality) and thence to the mouth of the Ohio. Rangers and mounted militia, to the amount of 500 men, constantly scour the country from twenty to fifty miles in advance of our settlements, so that we feel perfectly easy as to an attack from our red brethren, as Mr. Jefferson very lovingly calls them." These block-houses were built of logs and were usually two stories high, the second story projecting over the first story on all four sides. In the floor of the projection were port holes.

through which the occupants could shoot down on the Indians. There were port holes in the sides also of both stories. The writer well remembers hearing an old lady, Mrs. Medusa Piper, of Greene county, tell how she and her father's family took refuge in one of these block-houses which was built near Kaskaskia.

Reynolds says that often four block-houses were arranged in the form of a square, one at each corner, probably a hundred feet apart. In between was a palisade of logs set on end ten or fifteen feet high. Into these stockades the neighbors brought all their stock and other movables. They would remain in these enclosures for several days. The timber or other obstruction was removed for several yards around in all directions, thus enabling the occupants to give the Indians a warm reception. In these crudely constructed defenses, they had the usual neighborhood "scraps," while on Sundays they always had their regular religious service. In case of attacks by the Indians there was an immediate proclamation of martial law. The women made bullets and in other ways assisted in the defense of the fort.



Block-houses and Stockade Such as
were Built in the War of 1812.

179. War Declared.—It was known in the Illinois Territory that war with England was inevitable, and that the Indians of the region around the lakes would join in the war on the side of the British. War was declared June 19, 1812, and on the 15th of August General Hull surrendered Detroit. This misfortune to the American cause aroused general activity among the Indians, and the massacre of the garrison at Fort

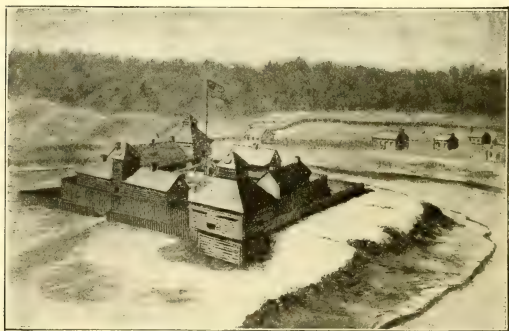
Dearborn followed. This was one of the greatest calamities that had ever befallen the Illinois country and while it is a story of savage butchery, the story must be told.

180. Fort Dearborn Massacre.—The locality, known as Chicago from a very early date, was permanently marked by a fort called Fort Dearborn, in 1803-4. There were settlers and traders here before this date. When hostilities began in 1812, this fort was in charge of Capt. Nathan Heald. Other officers were Lieutenant Liani F. Helm, Ensign George Roman, Surgeon Isaac Van Voorhis. John Kinzie was the principal Indian trader. There were seventy-four soldiers in the garrison. By the middle of the summer of 1812, the Indians became very demonstrative and two murders were committed, and other violent conduct engaged in. Captain Heald had received orders to evacuate the fort and move his command to Fort Wayne. He was advised by friendly Indians to prepare for a siege, or to leave the fort at once. He did not take this advice but notified the Indians that he expected to abandon the fort and that he would distribute the public property among them. This action on the part of the commanding officer, it was supposed, would greatly please the Indians and this would guarantee his safe passage to Fort Wayne. This decision on the part of Captain Heald was strongly opposed by the officers and Kinzie, the trader. As soon as this word was circulated among the Indians, they became insolent and treated the authority of Captain Heald with contempt. By the 12th of August the Indians had gathered in large numbers and a council was held in which Captain Heald told the Indians his plans. He proposed to distribute among them all his public stores, and in return they were to furnish him an escort of 500 warriors to Fort Wayne. There immediately grew up in the fort the greatest fear for the safety of the little garrison. Fear grew to despair, and open rebellion against the order of the commander was imminent.

Captain Heald decided that he would destroy the guns, ammunition, and liquor in the fort, as these in the hands of the Indians would only be the means of death to the garrison.

On the 13th of August the goods were distributed among the Indians. They soon discovered that there were certain things which they expected that they did not receive, and they began to show their dissatisfaction and disappointment. On the 14th Captain Wells, a brother to Mrs. Heald, arrived with some friendly Miamis. He had been brought up among the Indians and he knew from what he saw and heard that "all was not well."

On the morning of the 15th the sun rose gloriously over Lake Michigan. By nine o'clock the little army was ready to



Old Fort Dearborn, built in the year 1803.

depart for Fort Wayne. Each soldier was given twenty-five rounds of ammunition. The baggage wagons, the ambulance, and the little army proceeded on their fatal journey.

When a mile and a half from the fort they discovered Indians hidden behind sand hills, ready to attack. The soldiers

were fired upon and returned the fire. The conflict then became general and lasted for some time. Finally after nearly half of the soldiers had been killed, the remnant surrendered. In the agreement to surrender no stipulation was made as to the treatment of the wounded, and it is said by eye witnesses that their treatment by the infuriated Indians beggars all description. Twenty-six regulars, twelve militia, two women and twelve children were left dead on the field of conflict. The prisoners were scattered here and there but were finally ransomed.

181. Illinois Campaigns.—When news of this dreadful affair reached Kaskaskia, Governor Edwards decided to take immediate steps for the protection of his people. Fort Russell was built one and a half miles northwest of Edwardsville. This was made headquarters. Here were collected several companies, munitions, and provisions. An expedition was planned to proceed to Peoria and there attack the Indians. Little was accomplished by the expedition except to destroy property and kill a few fleeing savages. Quite a little plunder was captured and after an absence of thirteen days the expedition returned to Fort Russell. In this campaign were two future governors of Illinois, John Reynolds and Thomas Carlin.

Another expedition was planned against the Indians of the Illinois river region in 1813, but it was barren of results. Still other expeditions went into the northern part of Illinois from the south end of the State; in one of these, Major Zachary Taylor, a future president of the United States was in command.

182. Wood River Massacre.—A study of the roster of officers and men who took part in this border warfare, reveals a number of names prominent in the history of the State. From the beginning to the end of this struggle there were probably two or three thousand citizens enrolled in the service. Scores of lives were lost—most of them near their houses. It remains

to tell a story of horrid butchery which occurred on Wood river in Madison county, on the 10th day of July, 1814. Mrs. Rachel Reagan and two children went to spend the day at the house of Wm. Moore. In the afternoon on her way home, she came by another neighbor's house, Captain Abel Moore. From the latter place she was accompanied by four small children, two of Wm. Moore's and two of Abel Moore's. When the little company of seven were between the homes of Abel Moore and Mrs. Reagan, they were attacked by savages and six were killed outright; the seventh, a little boy, was found alive but died from the effects of his wounds. Wm. Moore returned home from Fort Butler (near St. Jacobs) and finding the children absent went in search of them. They were found but the Indians were still lurking in the immediate locality and the bodies were not recovered till the next morning. The two forts, Russell and Butler, were notified and a pursuing party organized. The savages were followed to a point north of Jacksonville and one of them killed, the rest escaped. More than fifty non-combatants lost their lives in Illinois during this war.

CHAPTER XVIII.

ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

183. Second Class.—The fourth section of the act of congress of February, 1809, dividing the Indiana Territory, provided that so much of the Ordinance of 1787 as applied to the organization of a legislative assembly, should apply to the government of the Illinois Territory whenever satisfactory evidence should be given to the governor that it was the wish of the majority of the freeholders, though there might not be 5,000 legal voters as provided in the Ordinance.

By 1812, considerable interest was manifested relative to the change from the first to a second grade territory.

The Ordinance of 1787 permitted only freeholders to vote, and so when Governor Edwards called the election in the spring of 1812, to determine the wish of the voters on the proposed change to a territory of the second grade, there were fewer than 400 votes cast, but they were nearly unanimous in favor of the proposed change. In May following this vote, congress enfranchised all white male persons over twenty-one years of age, and advanced Illinois to the second grade.

184. Organizing the Government.—On September 16, 1812, the Governor and judges acting as a legislative body created three new counties. The two old ones were St. Clair and Randolph, and the three new ones were Madison, Gallatin, and Johnson. On the same day an election was ordered in these five counties for five members of the legislative council, and for seven members of the house of representatives, and for a delegate in congress. The election was held October 8, 9, 10.

Those chosen were, for the lower house, from Madison, Wm. Jones; St. Clair, Jacob Short and Joshua Oglesby; Randolph, George Fisher; Johnson, John Grammar; Gallatin, Philip Trammel and Alexander Wilson. Those chosen for the council were, from Madison, Samuel Judy; St. Clair, Wm. Biggs; Randolph, Pierre Menard; Johnson, Thomas Ferguson; Gallatin, Benjamin Talbot.

This General Assembly met at Kaskaskia November 25, and proceeded to organize by choosing Pierre Menard president of the council and George Fisher speaker of the house. Reynolds says the whole of the assembly boarded at one house and slept in one room. The work before this first session was to re-enact the laws for the territory which served while the territory was of the first class, to adopt military measures for the defense of the people against the Indians, and to provide revenue for the maintenance of the territorial government. The legislature was in session from the 25th of November to the 26th of December, following. This legislature elected Shadrach Bond as delegate to congress. He took his seat in the fall of 1812. During his term of office in congress Bond secured the passage of the first pre-emption law of Illinois. This law provided that a man who settled upon a piece of land and made an improvement while it was still government land, should have the right to buy the tract so improved in preference to any one else. This law prevented persons from buying lands which some one else had improved to the detriment of the one who made the improvement.

185. Some Early Laws.—The laws which were in force in Illinois as a first class territory were all taken from the laws of some older state. Those passed by the legislature while the territory was in the second grade were usually of the same nature as those in use under the first grade. It will be very interesting as well as quite instructive for us to know some of these laws. A few are given in substance:

For burglary, whipping on the bare back, 39 stripes. Larceny, 31 stripes. Horse-stealing, 50 lashes, and 100 for second offense. Hog-stealing, 25 to 39 lashes. Bigamy, 100 to 300 stripes. Children or servants who were disobedient could be whipped 10 lashes by consent of the justice. If a man were fined and could not pay, his time could be sold by the sheriff. Standing in the pillory was a common mode of punishment. Branding was authorized in extreme cases. There were five crimes for which the penalty was death by hanging—they were treason, murder, arson, rape, and for 2d conviction of horse-stealing. "For reveling, quarreling, fighting, profanely cursing, disorderly behavior at divine worship, and hunting on the Sabbath, penalties by fines were prescribed."

The laws providing for the collection of debts were all quite favorable to the creditor. No property, real or personal, was exempt from judgment and execution; and if the property did not satisfy a debt, the debtor could be cast into prison.

By an act of December 24, 1814, entitled "To promote retaliation upon hostile Indians" we see to what ends the settlers were driven to defend themselves against the savage redmen. It was enacted that—(abridged):

1. When the Indians make incursions into any locality and kill or commit other depredations, any citizen shall be paid \$50.00 for killing or capturing such Indian. If killed or captured by a ranger, \$25.00.

2. Any person receiving permission from a commanding officer to go into the Indian territory and shall kill an Indian shall be paid \$100.00.

3. Rangers in parties of 15 who make incursions into the country of hostile Indians shall receive \$50.00 for each Indian killed, or squaw taken prisoner.

186. Pre-emption Law.—Shadrach Bond was the first delegate from Illinois to sit in congress. He was elected in 1812. During his term as delegate in congress he secured the enactment of the first pre-emption law ever put upon the statute books in the United States. This law will be better appre-

ciated when we understand some of the practices of frontier life.

The wave of immigration often traveled westward faster than the surveyors did. In such cases the settler never knew just where his land would fall when the region was platted by the surveyor. And again, after the surveyor had done his work it often happened that the surveyed land was not placed on the market for a number of years. The settler usually selected his lands and made improvements with the expectation that he would buy the land when it came on the market. Unprincipled men would watch and would often step in ahead of the settler at the land office and buy the improved land at government prices. This often resulted in violence and bloodshed.

Bond's pre-emption law recognized the settler's equity in the improvements, and prevented anyone else from buying the land without the consent of the one who had improved it. This was legislating in the interest of the pioneers who had borne the burden and the heat of the day.

187. Immigration.—There was a rapid increase in the population of the Territory of Illinois from the day it became a territory of the second grade. New counties were added to the five previously named. The new ones were—Edwards and White in 1815; Monroe, Crawford, Jackson, Pope, Bond, in 1816; Union, Franklin, and Washington in 1818.

It should be kept in mind that some of these counties were organized with very few people. However the population was greatly multiplying, for by 1818 there were nearly 40,000 people within the State. There were at least five factors which favored an increase in population.

1. The pre-emption law above noted. When one feared that his land which he was improving might be taken from him, he was not likely to care about making permanent improvements, and hence permanent settlers were few.

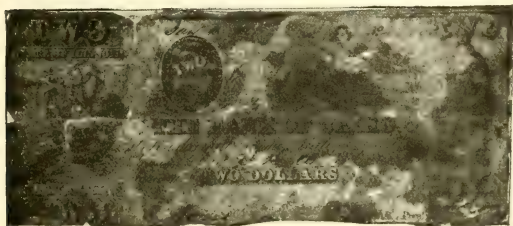
2. The modes of travel and everything connected with travelling had improved. Steamboats were plying the Ohio and the Mississippi rivers. The passage from Pittsburg to Shawneetown could be made in a few days. Besides, roads, bridges, ferries, and taverns had greatly improved.

3. The policy of organizing counties was a far-sighted one. Settlers would not locate where there was no local civil government. The newly organized counties grew rapidly.

4. The treaties made with the Indians at the close of the war of 1812-15 were calculated to reassure the settlers concerning the safety of the frontiers.

5. Not least was the fact that just after a war is usually a time of more or less restlessness, and many people change their locations. The close of the war of 1812-15 marked the movement of large immigrations into the west.

188. Banks and Banking.—The territorial legislature of Illinois held three general sessions—one in 1812, one in 1814,

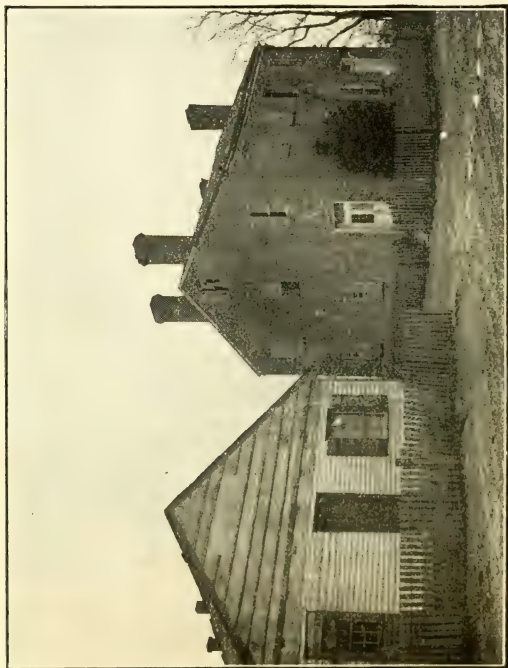


A Bill Issued by The Bank of Cairo in 1841. The Bank of Cairo was Located in Kaskaskia.

and one in 1816. This last legislature held two sessions on account of the extra work in admitting Illinois as a State.

Our neighboring states of Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Missouri had each a system of banking which furnished an

abundance of money; indeed very much of this money found its way into Illinois. The legislature of 1816 passed a law chartering banks at Shawneetown, Kaskaskia and Edwardsville. We shall speak of these more fully in a later chapter.



The old Cairo Bank was Located in the Brick Building, while the Wooden Building at the left was used for the Land Office.

There was a charter issued by the legislature of 1817-18 incorporating the City and Bank of Cairo. At this time there was nothing in the nature of a town or city where Cairo now

stands. The lower part of the peninsula was claimed by several brothers by the name of Bird. The company called the City and Bank of Cairo consisted of John G. Conyges, Thos. H. Harris, Charles Slade, Shadrach Bond, Michael Jones, Warren Brown, Edward Humphries, and Charles W. Hunter.

They proposed to sell 2,000 Cairo city lots at \$150 each, put \$50 out of each sale into levees, and a hundred dollars into a bank. The bank was opened in Kaskaskia in a brick building adjacent to the land office. The bill seen on a preceding page bears date January 1, 1841. This bill was issued to J. Hall and was signed by T. Jones, cashier, and D. J. Baker, president. David Jewett Baker was a prominent lawyer in Illinois from 1819 till his death in 1869. The charter of this bank was for twenty years, but in 1837 its charter was extended another twenty years, but in 1843 it was annulled and the bank closed its doors and wound up its business.



Copyright by Goultz.

The Present View of Nauvoo from the Iowa side of the river.

CHAPTER XIX.

A RETROSPECT.

189. A Growing Country.—The year 1818 was a notable one in the history of Illinois. In this year was realized an event which many had looked forward to with great interest; this was the year when the State became of age. Its history reached back to the discovery by Marquette and Joliet, nearly a hundred and fifty years. It had actually been settled by whites for one hundred and eighteen years.

Its people had lived successively under three governments—the French, the English, and the American. Immigration had reached it from three sources—the north, the south, and the east. Each of the three quarters brought its own peculiar people. No other district of equal area created such widespread interest in Europe as the Illinois country. The fame of its rich soil, its noble rivers, its wide stretching lake, its abundance of wild game, its famous wealth of mines, and its geographical situation was spread abroad by every traveller who chanced to traverse its boundless prairies or to thread its silvery streams.

For a century after the planting of the first permanent settlement the growth of institutional life was very slow. The people for a large part, were unambitious, thriftless, and lived without purpose. Those who were responsible for the continuous ongoing of the settlements looked upon them as a means only to an end, which end was not within the grasp of those who were building more wisely than they knew. The French settlements on the Mississippi could never have lived through the century following their founding, had it not been for the strong arm of the royal government, and the equally strong

support of the church. How different from the Anglo-Saxon settlements on the Atlantic coast which prospered in spite of both royalty and ecclesiasticism.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century there were probably less than 3,000 souls in the territory. They were distributed chiefly along the Mississippi, a few being on the Ohio, and a few along the Wabash river.

190. The Industries.—The chief lines of industrial life were farming, commerce, trading, manufacturing, lumbering, fishing, etc. Wheat was raised in large quantities in the



Ruins of a Grist Steam Mill built by the side of the Pax Pagi Mill near Kaskaskia. The two buhr-stones seen in the ruins were brought from France and used in the Pax Pagi Mill. Many of the timbers seen are as much as twelve inches square.

American Bottom. The harvesting was done with the old fashioned sickle. Reynolds says there were no cradles in those days. The wheat was threshed with flail or tramped out by means of horses. The wheat was ground at water mills or horse mills.

In 1806 the nearest gristmill to the people south and east of Kaskaskia was John Edgar's mill near Kaskaskia. Corn was raised but not so extensively as wheat. Hogs were fattened by allowing them to feed upon the mast which in that early day was abundant. The corn was used to make "lye hominy" and "samp;" whiskey was distilled by some of the settlers who had come from Tennessee, Kentucky, or the mountainous districts of Virginia. Considerable whiskey was drunk, especially on public days. Fruits were plentifully grown. The French villagers usually had a few fruit trees in their back yards. Flax was grown in considerable quantities. Reynolds says that half of the population made their living by the chase, as *coureur du bois*, or keel boating. The lead mines in the northwest part of the State and in southwestern Wisconsin furnished an excellent market for the surplus food products of the Illinois settlements. The transportation of this provision to the mines and the return with lead down the river, gave work for a large contingent of river men.

Lumber was not extensively used. But there were a few mills for making lumber. The whip saw was the chief dependence for sawing boards, but in about 1800 a water mill for both sawing and grinding was erected on Horse creek. The lumber was used quite largely in building flat boats for the river trade. Some of it, of course, was used in the construction of houses.

Among the limited kinds of manufacturing, the making of flour was perhaps the most general. This flour was marketed in St. Louis, in the lead mines, in New Orleans, in the eastern states, and some of it is said to have been shipped to Europe. Salt was made at the Salines, in what is now Gallatin county, also in Jackson county on Big Muddy, in Monroe, 7 or 8 miles west of Waterloo, in Bond, and possibly in other localities. There were few tanneries, though Conrad Will had one in Jackson county as early as 1814. It is said that the French women did not take kindly to such work as

making butter, spinning, weaving, etc. Blacksmiths were scarce, and so the wagons of those early days were made chiefly of wood, as were also the plows.

191. Education.—Schools were scarce. It is said that the Jesuits had a school in Kaskaskia in the middle of the eighteenth century. Samuel J. Seely is said to have been the first American school teacher in Illinois. He taught school in New Design. He came there as early as 1783 and taught in an abandoned squatter's cabin. The school was continued the next year by Francis Clark, and he was followed by an Irishman named Halfpenny. Reynolds calls Halfpenny the "School Master General of Illinois," because he taught in so many localities. He built a water mill on Fountaine creek, not far from Waterloo, in 1795. Monroe had schools as early as 1800. Randolph had a school as early as 1790. The teacher was John Doyle, a soldier with Colonel Clark in 1778. A Mr. Davis, an old sailor, taught in the fort in Baldwin precinct in 1816. John Bradsbury, "faithful but not learned," taught a school in Madison county near Collinsville as early as 1804. John Atwater opened a school near Edwardsville in 1807. St. Clair county had for a pioneer teacher John Messenger, who was also a surveyor. Schools were opened at Turkey Hill in 1808 by John Bradley, and at Shiloh in 1811. Some notion of what the early school houses were may be formed from the following account written by one of the oldest living representatives of the profession of teaching—Dr. Samuel Willard, M.D., LL.D., of Chicago.

For the first school, the settlers met with a yoke or two of oxen, with axes, a saw, and an auger; no other tools were necessary though a frow or tool for splitting out clapboards was desirable. The first settlements were never in the open prairies, but always on the skirts of the timber land or in the woods; the school house had the same location. Trees were cut from the public lands: rough trimmed and unhewn, they were put together to make a log house, generally sixteen feet

square; a hole was cut on one side for a side door; a larger hole on the other side to allow the building of an outdoor chimney. The roof was made of clapboards, roughly split out, which were held in place by "weight poles" laid on the ends of the clapboards and secured by pins or otherwise. Three or four days' labor might be enough to do all this and to add the chimney and the furniture; the walls and roof, with a fairly numerous company, would require but the second day. Generally such a house had no atom of iron in its structure; all was of wood or stone. We read of one of gum logs that sent forth sprouts and twigs after the house was built; of another, which was used without door, or window, or "chinking."

The next step was "chinking and daubing," . . . not unfrequently this work would be done by pupils and teacher. On at least one side the space between two logs would be left open to admit light; and this window would be closed by greased paper to exclude the rain and snow. . . . It was noted as a great rarity that a school house in Edwards county had a real glass window as early as 1824. . . . The door was made of clapboards or slabs split thin, put together with wooden pins; and it was hung on wooden hinges that creaked distressingly. Generally, a floor of puncheon was laid.

The ceiling under the roof was another luxury; clapboards stretched from joist to joist; and in at least one case, bark from the linden tree was used, and earth was spread on this to keep out the cold. The chimney was large, six feet or more in width. It was even made so wide as to occupy all of one end of the house. The chimney was built of small poles and topped with sticks split to the size of an inch or two square, laid up in log house fashion; then its chinks were filled with mud. The fire must be kindled by the aid of flint, steel and tinder, or coals must be brought from the nearest house. Fire-wood was cut four feet or more in length, and was generally green, fresh from the woods.

The school furniture was as primitive as the school house. The seats were made of puncheons, with four legs set into auger holes. Often the seat was too high for the little fellows; and they could amuse themselves by swinging their legs vigorously. There were no desks except for the older pupils who took writing lessons. Stout pegs of sufficient length were set into auger holes in the wall, so as to slope downward; on these supports, at convenient height, was fastened the smoothed puncheon. Thus the writing pupils sat or stood facing the wall. A pail or a "piggin" of water, with a gourd instead of tumbler or mug, was an essential part of the furniture. It was a reward of merit to be allowed to go to the spring or well to fill the bucket or piggin.

192. The Catholics.—In an earlier day the Catholic church was the only religious organization. At Kaskaskia was the mission of the Immaculate Conception. This mission is said to have been founded by Father Marquette as early as 1675 near the present town of Utica. It was moved to Kaskaskia about 1700. About the same time a mission was founded at Cahokia, and later one at Fort Chartres. The mission of those early days served two general purposes—one to serve as a mile stone in the wanderings of the voyagers and explorers, and as place for spiritual invigoration; the other as a center around which the natives could be gathered for religious instruction. The value of these early missionary efforts from the point of view of the conversion of the Indians, has probably been over estimated. Marquette reports only the baptizing of a dying infant at the end of three days hard preaching among the Kaskaskia Indians. Father Marest says, "Nothing is more difficult than the conversion of these Indians. Religion among them does not take deep root, as should be desired, and there are but few souls who from time to time give themselves truly to God." Father Membre says, "With regard to conversions I cannot rely upon any. We baptized some dying children and two or three dying persons who manifested

proper dispositions." Father Vivier, a Jesuit, said, "The only good they (the missionaries) can do them is the administration of baptism to children who are at the point of death," etc. But it must not be thought that the work of the Catholic church in the Illinois country was wholly fruitless. The godly life of the priests exerted its influence upon the savages whenever the two came in contact.

193. The Baptists.—There were three leading protestant churches represented in Illinois prior to the admission of the State into the union. These were in order of their coming the Baptists, the Methodists, and the Presbyterians. The Baptists were represented in Illinois as early as 1787. In that year the Rev. James Smith, from Lincoln county, Kentucky, came to the New Design settlement and engaged in evangelistic work. Smith was followed by the Rev. John K. Simpson and his son, then by Rev. Smith, who had previously returned to Kentucky. Rev. Josiah Dodge came from Kentucky to visit his brother, who lived at St. Genevieve, and visited the settlers about New Design. Reynolds says that in February, 1794, they cut the ice in Fountaine creek, and Rev. Dodge baptized James Lemen, Sr., his wife, John Gibbons, and Isaac Enochs, and that these were the first people baptized in the Territory. The Rev. David Badgley organized the first Baptist church in the Illinois Territory in the summer of 1796. The greatest representative of the Baptist faith in the early days of the State was Rev. John M. Peck, but he did not arrive till 1817 and we shall speak of his labors later.

194. The Methodists.—The Methodists came into the Territory as early as 1793. They were first represented by the Rev. Joseph Lillard, who came from Kentucky. He was a circuit rider in that state. He organized a church at New Design and appointed Joseph Ogle as class leader. Ogle had been converted by a Baptist preacher in Kentucky, and had attached himself to the Methodists. The Rev. Hosea Riggs came in 1796 and he was followed by Benjamin Young who

was the first circuit rider with a regular appointment in Illinois. Probably the most noted of the early preachers was the Rev. Jesse Walker, who came from Kentucky by appointment from the "Western Conference." The Western Conference, held in 1806, appointed Jesse Walker circuit rider for the Illinois circuit which at that time was one of eight circuits of the Cumberland District. The Rev. Wm. McKendree, afterwards Bishop McKendree, was the Presiding Elder of the Cumberland District, and so earnest was he that Jesse Walker should get started that he came with him to the Illinois Territory. They swam their horses across seven different streams, camped out at night and cooked their own meals. They finally arrived at the Turkey Hill settlement near the present city of Belleville. The winter of 1806-7 the Rev. Walker preached in the homes of the people in and around New Design. In the summer of 1808 he held a campmeeting which was doubtless the first effort of the kind ever made in the State. Walker soon had 218 members in the Illinois circuit. He afterwards established a church in St. Louis.

195. The Presbyterians.—The first Presbyterian preacher to visit the Illinois Territory was the Rev. John Evans Finley. He reached Kaskaskia in a keel boat from Pittsburg in 1797. "He preached and catechised, also baptized several of the redmen." Although the Rev. Mr. Finley fully intended to settle in the Illinois Territory, he and his companions decided to leave when they learned they would be obliged to do military duty. Two licentiates of the Presbyterian church, F. Schermerhorn and Samuel J. Mills were sent by the New England missionary societies into several of the western states in the year 1812. They made careful observations, preached, and made frequent reports of their work. "In the Illinois Territory, containing more than 12,000 people, there is no Presbyterian or Congregational minister. There are a number of good people in the Territory who would be glad to have such ministers among them." These two missionaries stayed but a short time in Illinois and went on their way, reaching

Nashville the winter of 1812-13. The same Mr. Mills came again in 1814. On this trip he says, "This Territory is deplorably destitute of bibles. In Kaskaskia a place of 80 or 100 families there are, it is thought, not more than four or five. We did not find any place in the territory where a copy of the scripture could be obtained." On January 20, 1815, he writes—"Shawneetown on the Ohio has about 100 houses. Six miles from Kaskaskia there is an Associate Reformed congregation of forty families." He says he heard of no other protestant preachers or members in all the region around Kaskaskia. But a Methodist preacher from near New Design told him that formerly there were several Presbyterians in that locality but they had now all joined either the Methodists or the Baptists. No Presbyterian preacher was settled or preached for any length of time before the coming of the Rev. James McGready in 1816. He organized the Sharon church, in what is now White county, in September of that year. To the Associate Reformed church mentioned above, Reynolds says there came in 1817 a reverend gentleman by the name of Samuel Wylie.

He had a very prosperous congregation of Covenanters in Randolph county. He and his people became very noted throughout Southern Illinois.

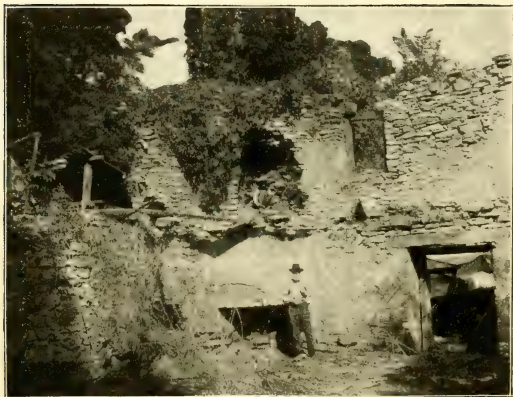
196. Society.—The social life of Illinois prior to 1818 was certainly not of a very high order. We do not mean there were no good people and that there were not those of culture and refinement, for indeed many of the people who became permanent settlers were from localities in the older states where the agencies of culture, learning, and religion were abundant. However, in any newly settled region there is always found a very rough class of people, and while not necessarily in the majority in numbers, to the casual observer they stand out prominently and give character to the community at large.

In dress the early pioneers were content with the home-made product. The men often wearing breeches and shirt of the tanned hide of wild animals, and the cap of fox hide or of raccoon skin. This gave them a very rough appearance. Their homes were very crude and not always comfortable. The household utensils were such as could be manufactured by each head of the family. There were no stoves, cooking being done on the fire-place hearth.

Swapping work was quite common. The particular kinds of work referred to were wood chopping, corn gathering, harvesting, house-raising, and road-making. Some of these gatherings were very enjoyable to the pioneers for they would often spread their meals upon the ground and gather about in modern picnic style. Dancing was a very common amusement and since there were very few preachers, there were few others to object. The French settlers especially were fond of dancing. Horse-racing was another very common recreation. The horse-races usually came off on Saturdays or on public days. Race tracks were common features of many localities. At these races other amusements were indulged in; fighting was no unusual thing. The "bully" was a man of notoriety. Swearing of the hardest sort was heard and while there were laws against it, still the people indulged. "Swearing by the name of God, Christ Jesus, or the Holy Ghost," as well as Sabbath breaking, was finable from 50 cents to \$2.

Perhaps one of the most characteristic customs, and one that still lingers in many localities, was the "shooting match." A farmer's wife who had been quite lucky in raising turkeys, would dispose of them in the fall by means of the shooting match. If the turkey was to bring \$1 then ten privileges to shoot must be bought at 10 cents each. When the necessary number of chances was taken then a mark was put up at a certain distance and the contest began. The marksman who made the best shot got the turkey. Among these frontiersmen "taking a rest" was a confession of lack of skill. In some of

the states south of the Potomac it was no uncommon thing to sell furniture in this way; even the beef carcass was disposed of by the test of marksmanship.



A View of the Ruins of a Gristmill a mile northeast of Kaskaskia. The Mill was built by one Pax Pagi early in the Eighteenth Century. It was run by water power. In this mill was ground the wheat and corn which furnished food for the French Soldiers stationed at Fort Duquesne in the French and Indian War. Pax Pagi and his negro slaves were massacred by Kickapoo Indians, their bodies chopped to pieces and thrown into the grain hoppers. It was operated till 1855. The picture shows the basement room.

CHAPTER XX.

ILLINOIS A STATE—THE ENABLING ACT.

197. Services of Nathaniel Pope.—The second session of the third territorial legislature, convened December 1, 1817, and adjourned January 12, 1818. At this session a petition was formulated and forwarded to the delegate in congress, Mr. Nathaniel Pope, praying congress for the passage of an act which would permit the people of Illinois Territory to form a constitution and apply for admission into the union.

Mr. Pope presented the petition on the 16th of January, 1818, and it was referred to a committee of which he was a member. Mr. Pope being a representative of the people making the petition, the committee requested him to draw the bill for the enabling act. This he did and in due course of time the committee was ready to report. On April 7, 1818, the committee reported the bill which had been drawn. The report was now referred to the committee of the whole in which the bill was taken up April 13. Here in committee of the whole was revealed the most far-seeing statesmanship of Mr. Pope. To understand this matter fully it will be necessary for us to recall some provisions in the Ordinance of 1787.

The fifth article of the Ordinance provided there should be made from the Northwest Territory not fewer than three nor more than five states; and the boundary of the westernmost state should be the Mississippi, the Ohio and the Wabash rivers and a line due north from Vincennes to the boundary between the United States and Canada. The middle as well as the easternmost state should extend to the Canada line. Provided, congress should have authority "to form one or two states in that part of the said territory which lies north of an

east and west line drawn through the southernly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan."

The latitude of the extreme southerly end of Lake Michigan is 41 degrees and 39 minutes. In the bill which Mr. Pope first drew the northern boundary of Illinois was put at 41 degrees and 39 minutes; but between the time that the bill was referred to the committee of the whole on the 7th of April and the day set for its consideration in committee of the whole, Mr. Pope made a discovery. He saw that if 41 degrees 39 minutes were made the northern boundary that the State when admitted would have no lake coast and would therefore be at a disadvantage in matters of trade and commerce on the lakes. So in the committee of the whole on the 13th of April, apparently without consulting anyone, Mr. Pope moved two amendments to the bill as formerly drawn by himself. One of these provided for the extension of the northern boundary from 41 degrees 39 minutes to 42 degrees and 30 minutes; the other provided for the application of three per cent of the sale of the public lands within the State of Illinois to the encouragement of learning and two per cent to be used by congress in building roads leading into the State. This latter amendment was a farseeing measure and was readily agreed to by everyone. The first one was probably not so popular and Mr. Pope was under the necessity of inventing argument to prove the wisdom of his amendment.

First. He argued that in confederacies there was always the danger of secession. Illinois was so situated—the Mississippi, Ohio, Wabash, Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee rivers so bound Illinois to the south that in case of secession that Illinois would go with the southern states. Illinois geographically was needed to unify the commerce and trade of the region to the south and west of the Alleghanies. But if the line were pushed to the parallel of 42 degrees and 30 minutes, Illinois would have fifty or sixty miles of lake coast. And while the commerce of the lakes was unimportant now, the time would

come when the port of Chicago would be like turning the Mississippi into the lake. And again if the northern line be made 42 degrees 30 minutes, it would give a strip fifty miles wide and reaching from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi river. This strip of land would contain a population which would exert a very great influence in attaching the interests of Illinois to those of Ohio, Indiana, Pennsylvania, and New York.

Second. The Mississippi ran unobstructed to the Gulf. The time would come when it would be very desirable that a water-way should be made connecting the Mississippi with Lake Michigan. The Illinois river presented the most feasible route and its head waters were in close proximity to the lake. If a canal were constructed connecting the lake with the Mississippi, through the Illinois river or by any other route, the State would be strongly attached to the lake route to the sea and much of the products of not only Illinois but of the adjacent states would find its way to the seaboard through the port of Chicago.

Mr. Pope's earnestness and clearness of presentation were convincing and the committee of the whole voted to recommend the passage of the bill as amended. On the 18th of April the bill passed and became a law. It will be profitable if we will study briefly the provisions of this Enabling Act.

198. The Enabling Act.—The act has seven sections. Let us examine each one.

First. The people of the Territory of Illinois are authorized to form a constitution, to assume any name they wish, and may be admitted into the union upon equal footing with the original states.

Second. The boundary shall be as follows: "Beginning at the mouth of the Wabash river; thence up the same, and with the line of Indiana, to the northwest corner of said State; thence east with the line of said State to the middle of Lake Michigan; thence north along the middle of said lake, to north latitude 42 degrees and 30 minutes; thence west to the

middle of the Mississippi river; thence down along the middle of that river to its confluence with the Ohio river; and thence up the latter river along its northwestern shore to the beginning."

Third. This section states the qualifications of those who shall vote for members of the constitutional convention. It also names the fifteen counties which shall send representatives to the said convention as follows: Bond, Madison, St. Clair, Monroe, Randolph, Jackson, Johnson, Pope, Gallatin, White, Edwards, Crawford, Union, Washington, and Franklin. The election day was set for the first Monday in July (6) and the two following days. The number of delegates to the convention was fixed two for each county except Madison, St. Clair, and Gallatin, which should have three each—thirty-three in all.

Fourth. The day for the meeting of the convention was fixed for the first Monday in August. The form of government must be Republican, and there must be 40,000 inhabitants before the territory can be admitted as a State.

Fifth. The State when admitted shall be entitled to one representative in congress.

Sixth. The following propositions were offered to the convention:

1. Section number 16 in each township which shall be for the benefit of the schools of that township.

2. The gift of all salt springs within the State together with the lands reserved for them. These salt springs and land to be held by the legislature for the benefit of the State. The lands could not be sold, nor rented for a longer period than ten years at any one time.

3. The State was offered five per cent of the net proceeds of the sale of public lands within the State; two per cent to be expended by congress in roads leading to the State and three per cent to be used by the state legislature in promoting learning.

4. The State was offered a township of land to be used to found a seminary of learning.

These four propositions or gifts were to be accepted and an ordinance passed and a guarantee given that all land sold by the general government within the limits of the State should be exempt from taxation for five years and that non-resident land holders shall be taxed no higher than those who live in the State.

Seventh. All territory north of the north line of Indiana and north of the north line of Illinois should be attached to the Michigan territory for purposes of government.

199. Constitutional Convention.—As has been said, the Enabling Act became a law the 18th of April, 1818. The election of delegates to the constitutional convention was fixed for the first Monday in July, and the constitutional convention was to convene the first Monday in August. But the first thing to do was to take the census of the territory, and if it did not have the 40,000 then there would be no need for the convention. It was soon evident that the territory did not have the required number. The story is told that the marshal stationed his enumerators on the public highways and counted the travellers and immigrants, regardless of their destination. Not only this, but it is asserted that often the same traveller or immigrant was counted twice or even thrice. At last the enumerators returned 40,000 inhabitants, but as the returns were afterward footed up there were really only 34,620 people in the proposed State. The delegates were duly elected and assembled at Kaskaskia on the first Monday in August. There were two subjects which were discussed in the canvass for delegates to the convention; one was the question of whether the constituency ought to have the right of instruction, and the other was the question of slavery.

The following is a list of those who assembled as delegates:

St. Clair county—Jesse B. Thomas, John Messenger, James Lemen, Jr.

Randolph—George Fisher, Elias Kent Kane.

Madison—Benjamin Stephenson, Joseph Borough, Abraham Prickett.

Gallatin—Michael Jones, Leonard White, Adolphus Frederick Hubbard.

Johnson—Hezekiah West, Wm. McFatridge.

Edwards—Seth Gard, Levi Compton.

White—Willis Hargrave, Wm. McHenry.

Monroe—Caldwell Carns, Enoch Moore.

Pope—Samuel O'Melveny, Hamlet Ferguson.

Jackson—Conrad Will, James Hall, Jr.

Crawford—Joseph Kitchell, Edward N. Cullom.

Bond—Thomas Kirkpatrick, Samuel J. Morse.

Union—Wm. Eckols, John Whittaker.

Washington—Andrew Bankson (other delegate died during convention).

Franklin—Isham Harrison, Thomas Roberts.

The convention met August 3, 1818, and finished its labors and adjourned August 26. Jesse B. Thomas from St. Clair county was elected chairman, and Wm. C. Greenup was made secretary. Up to within the past year no one knew of a copy of the proceedings of the convention, but a copy has been found and is in the possession of the Illinois State Historical Library.

The constitution was not submitted to the people for ratification and the only officers which the people might elect were: Governor, lieutenant governor, members of the general assembly, sheriffs, and coroners. The offices which were filled by appointment of either the governor or the general assembly were: Judges of the supreme, circuit and probate courts; prosecuting attorney, county clerk, circuit clerk, recorder, justice of the peace, auditor of public accounts, attorney general, secretary of state.

200. The Constitution of 1818.—Before taking up the elections under the constitution, let us make a brief study of the document.

Article one provides that all governmental power shall be exercised through three departments, namely: The legislative, the executive, the judicial.

Article two vests the legislative authority in a general assembly which shall consist of a senate and a house of representatives. It also fixes qualifications of members of the two houses, states the modes by which bills may become laws. Section 27 reads—"In all elections all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years, having resided in the State six months next preceding the election, shall enjoy the right of an elector; but no person shall be entitled to vote except in the county or district in which he shall actually reside at the time of the election."

Article three vests the executive authority in a governor and other officers and defines their duties.

Article four locates the judicial power in one supreme court and in such inferior courts as the legislature may from time to time ordain and establish.

Article five creates and organizes the militia.

Article six has three sections which are as follows:

Section 1. Neither slavery or involuntary servitude shall hereafter be introduced into this State, otherwise than for the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted; nor shall any male person, arrived at the age of twenty-one years, nor female person arrived at the age of eighteen years, be held to serve any person as a servant, under any indenture hereafter made, unless such person shall enter into such indenture while in a state of perfect freedom, and on condition of a *bona fide* consideration received or to be received for their service. Nor shall any indenture of any negro or mulatto, hereafter made and executed out of this State, or if made in this State, where the term of service exceeds one

year, be of the least validity, except those given in cases of apprenticeship.

Section 2. No person bound to labor in any other state, shall be hired to labor in this State, except within the tract reserved for the salt works near Shawneetown; nor even at that place for a longer period than one year at any one time; nor shall it be allowed there after the year 1825. Any violation of this article shall effect the emancipation of such person from his obligation to service.

Section 3. Each and every person who has been bound to service by contract or indenture in virtue of the laws of Illinois Territory heretofore existing, and in conformity to the provisions of the same, without fraud or collusion, shall be held to a specific performance of their contracts or indentures; and such negroes and mulattoes as have been registered in conformity with the aforesaid laws, shall serve out the time appointed by said laws; Provided, however, that the children hereafter born of such persons, negroes or mulattoes, shall become free, the males at the age of twenty-one years, the females at the age of eighteen years. Children born of indentured parents shall be entered with the clerk of the county in which they reside, by their owners, within six months after the birth of said child.

Notice the wording in section one—"shall hereafter be introduced into this State." Such a guarantee was necessary in order that the State might be admitted into the union. The consent of the negro was always necessary to a contract of indenture, and this was hereafter to be interpreted as "a state of perfect freedom." Again indentures were of validity for only one year. It came to be customary for the man who had indentured slaves to take them across the Ohio and have them indentured yearly.

Section two provides that slaves "hired" in slave states could be brought into the salt works at Shawneetown and held

for one year. At the end of one year they could be hired again. But all this must stop by the year 1825.

Section 3. All negroes who were, at the making of the constitution, under an "indenture" must faithfully fulfill that contract. And children born of indentured parents were to be eventually free.

The constitution in no way effected the slaves held by the French and their descendants. These provisions will be noted later as we have occasion to consider the laws passed by the legislatures of the coming years. Upon the whole the entire system of slavery and indentured service remained practically the same as under the territorial laws.

Article seven provides for the amending of the constitution.

Article eight contains a bill of rights. The bill contains twenty-three sections and covers all imaginable claims to protection which the individual might ever need.

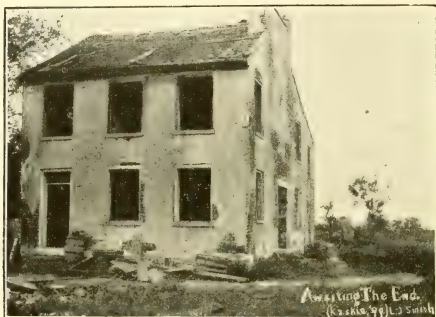
The schedule is a miscellaneous collection of provisions which could not easily be classified elsewhere.

201. The First Election.—The day fixed by the constitution for the election of the officers provided for, was the third Thursday (the 17th) in September and the two succeeding days—Friday and Saturday.

At this election Shadrach Bond was chosen governor; Pierre Menard was elected lieutenant governor, and John McLean was elected the representative in congress. There were also elected fourteen senators and twenty-nine representatives.

The legislature was called to meet at Kaskaskia the first Monday in October (the 5th). The first thing for this legislature was the canvass of the votes, and on Tuesday (the 6th) Governor Bond was inaugurated. The legislature proceeded to the election of two United States senators. The choice fell upon Ninian Edwards and Jesse B. Thomas. The legislature chose the following State officers: State treasurer, John Thomas; auditor, Elijah C. Berry; attorney general, Daniel

P. Clark; supreme judges, Joseph Phillips, chief justice, Wm. P. Foster, Thomas C. Brown, and John Reynolds. The Governor appointed Elias Kent Kane as secretary of state.

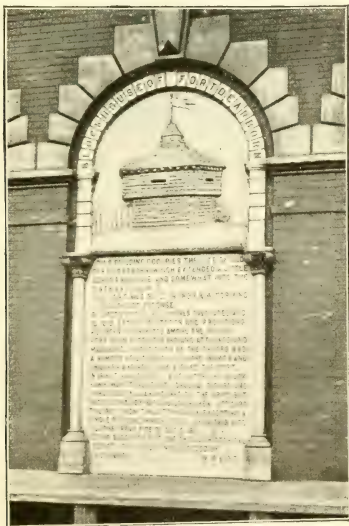


Old State House in Kaskaskia. The State probably never owned a capitol building in Kaskaskia, but rented rooms for use of the Territorial and State legislatures. Mr. Gustavus Pape, now living in Chester, came to Kaskaskia in 1832, and he says the above building was known as the Old State House. It recently fell into the river.

All this was done on the supposition that congress would accept the constitution and admit the State. However, the legislature adjourned on the 13th of October to await the action of congress. Mr. McLean, the newly elected congressman, was permitted to present the constitution but was not himself sworn in, as was said, "in consequence of congress not having concluded the act of admission of the State into the union."

A spirited opposition to the acceptance of the constitution arose on the ground that the constitution did not declare against slavery. The matter of its acceptance was referred to a committee of three—Richard Anderson, of Kentucky, George Poindexter and Wm. Hendricks. This committee re-

ported in favor of admitting the State. James Talmadge attacked the report, arguing that the constitution was very indefinite with regard to slavery. It neither prohibited slavery nor admitted it. He also opposed its admission on the ground that there was no evidence that there were 40,000 people within the limits of the State. Mr. Harrison and Mr. Poindexter made spirited replies and upon the vote it was admitted by 117 to 34. On the 3rd of December the senate concurred and the President signed the bill the 4th. The senators and congressmen were sworn in, and Illinois was a full fledged sovereign State.



Memorial Tablet Marking the site of Old Fort Dearborn.



GOVERNOR SHADRACH BOND.

1818—1822.

CHAPTER XXI.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR BOND—ORGANIZING THE STATE GOVERNMENT.

202. The First Governor.—Shadrach Bond, the first governor of Illinois as a State, was a native of Maryland, having been born in that state November 24, 1778. He was brought up on a farm. His education was limited. He came with his father to Illinois in 1794, and settled near New Design, in what is now Monroe county. Mr. Bond served in the legislature of the Indiana Territory and in congress, and was for awhile receiver of public moneys at Kaskaskia. He was the

only candidate for Governor in 1818. He favored making Illinois a slave State. Governor Bond ran for congress after serving as the chief executive, but was defeated by Daniel P. Cook. He died in 1832.

203. Extra Session of the Legislature.—When the legislature adjourned at Kaskaskia on October 13, 1818, to await the action of congress, the new Governor was requested to call the legislature in extra session, as soon as he received word of the State's admission into the union. Governor Bond therefore convened the legislature in extra session on the 4th day of January, 1819. It was in session till March 31, 1819. This was a very important session as the laws of the State must be put in force, and the machinery of government set in motion.

The work of the legislature in the spring of 1819 was along four lines, as follows:

1. The adoption of a code of laws taken largely from the laws of the neighboring states.
2. The revenue laws were enacted by means of which the taxes were to be raised.
3. Salaries of State officers were fixed.
4. The passing of a law providing for the removal of the State capital.

204. The Black Code.—The "code" as it is usually spoken of according to Ford, was taken from the laws of Virginia and Kentucky. The most important part of this code was "An act respecting free negroes and mulattoes, servants, and slaves." The act contained twenty-five sections and was the basis of what was known in Illinois history as the "Black Code." This act provided that free negroes and mulattoes coming into the State must bring a certificate of freedom which must be recorded in the clerk's office. Negroes and mulattoes who failed to comply with the law would be removed by the overseers of the poor of the county.

It was against the law to bring in slaves for the purpose of freeing them; however, one might do so if he would give

\$1,000 bond for each slave's good behavior. For failure to comply with this provision a fine of \$200 could be assessed.

Free negroes in the State, upon passage of the act, must file with the clerk a description of themselves with evidence of freedom. They were then given a certificate of their freedom. Persons hiring negroes without these certificates were finable at the rate of \$1.50 per day for the offense.

Harboring or preventing his capture by his owner was a felony.

Free negroes without certificates of freedom might be arrested and upon being advertised might be sold for one year.

Kidnapping slaves or servants was finable to the amount of \$1,000. The money was to be paid to the injured party.

Masters were required by law to provide suitable food and clothing for their servants or slaves. The servants or slaves could be whipped for laziness. A free negro could own or hold by indenture another negro but not a white person. Slaves and servants could not enter into any business transaction. In cases for which a white man would be fined in money, the slave or servant could be whipped at the rate of twenty lashes for each \$8 of the fine—but never more than forty lashes at any one time. If found ten miles from home, the servant could be taken before a justice and whipped with twenty-five lashes. Slaves and servants were not allowed to assemble for carousals or dancing, and any person who permitted it on his place was subject to a fine of \$10.

205. Revenues.—The second group of laws mentioned above provided for the raising of the money with which the government of the State was to be carried on. The tax on lands of resident owners was used for county purposes together with the tax levied on personal property. The State tax was raised upon lands owned by non-residents. These lands were classified and were valued at two, three, and four dollars per acre. In 1836 the total amount of land subject

to taxation was nearly 6,000,000 of acres. In 1824 the State revenue was about \$25,000.

The third group of laws provided for the salaries of the officers. The following were the salaries according to Peck's Gazetteer, published in 1837: Governor, \$1,000; lieutenant governor, \$6 per day during the session of the legislature; secretary of state \$1,100, and \$300 for clerk hire; auditor, \$800; treasurer, \$800; adjutant general, \$100; supreme judges, \$800; circuit judges, \$750; attorney general, \$350 and fees; six State's attorneys \$250 each and fees; agent for saline lands, \$200, etc. Nearly all the county officers received no set salaries, but were content to serve for the fees which came into the offices.

206. Removal of the Capital.—Among the laws passed was one which provided for the removal of the capital of the State from Kaskaskia. Section 13 of the schedule attached to the constitution, provided for the removal of the capital at any time the general assembly so determined. It also provided that at the first session of the legislature held under the constitution that body should petition congress for a gift of not more than four sections of land nor less than one section upon which the new capital city should be located. The said land should be located on the Kaskaskia river, and as nearly as might be, east of the third principal meridian. If this request should be complied with by congress, the legislature at its next session thereafter should create a commission of five to locate this land and construct a new capitol.

207. The Gift From Congress.—Congress was very willing to make the gift, which it did on March 3, 1819, and the commission proceeded to locate the new capital. The new city was located about three miles south of where the 38th degree of north latitude crosses the Kaskaskia river. It was in the midst of a forest with a good spring near. There were large areas of excellent farming land in that vicinity.

"The plan of the town is a square, subdivided into sixty-four squares, and a space of two of these squares in the middle is intended for public use. Every square, having eight building lots, contains 320 square rods; each building lot is 80 feet wide and 152 feet deep. Each square is cut from south to north by a 16-foot alley; and the large regular and straight streets, 80 feet wide, intersect each other at right angles."

The plan adopted by the five commissioners was to offer lots for sale at public auction. Mr. Ferdinand Ernst, who was a German traveller through Illinois in the year 1819, was the first man to begin a house in the new capital city. The above mentioned traveller, Mr. Ernst, in his diary dated Vandalia, September 10, 1819, says: "Only four weeks ago the commissioners advertised the sale of these lots (it will take place tomorrow) and there is already considerable activity manifested. Charles Reavise and I were the first who began to build." From this it will be seen that the people began to build before the sale of the lots was held. Mr. Ernst, under date of September 26, 1819, says: "When the lots in Vandalia were sold, I purchased four of them and after I had made the necessary arrangements for the completion of my house, I set about preparing for my return to Europe." When the auction sale came off, some of these lots brought as much as \$780, and the lowest price was \$100. But the lots were sold on credit and only about \$35,234, was realized from the sale.

208. The New Capitol.—The commissioners were authorized to construct a temporary capitol, which they did by building a two-story frame building. Sidney Breese, a young man of twenty years, and a personal friend of E. K. Kane, the secretary of state, and a clerk in his office, moved the records from Kaskaskia to Vandalia in December, 1820, and they were placed in a little room in the second story which served as the office of the secretary of state. Sidney Breese received for this labor of moving the records the sum of \$25. It is said

that it was necessary to open a wagon road in many places in the moving of the records.



Capitol at Vandalia. The first capitol at Vandalia was a small wooden structure two stories high. It burned December 9, 1823, and another building was erected at a cost of about \$15,000. This was torn down in 1836 and the above building erected. It now serves Fayette county as a county court house.

209. The Second General Assembly.—The members of the second general assembly were elected at the regular election held in August in 1820. It met in the new capital city, in a two-story wooden building, December 4, 1820. The new city was in its swaddling clothes. There were few residences as yet and everything savored of the wilderness. The city was located on Reeves' Bluff, on the west bank of the Kaskaskia river, in township 6, north, and range 1, east of the third principal meridian. The site was high and undulating and

was heavily timbered. The streets were eighty feet wide and crossed each other at right angles.

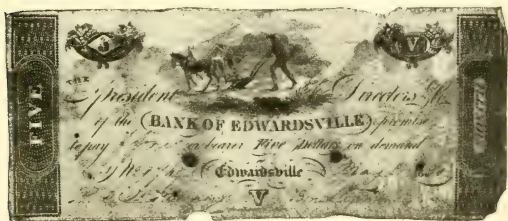
Upon the convening of the general assembly, the governor delivered a very brief message. He favored the erection of public buildings at the capital, and the making of other improvements, among which was the founding of a seminary. He desired to have the gaming laws revised and stated with pride that the territorial debt had been extinguished.

210. Hard Times.—The times were very hard. Prices were very low, and money extremely scarce. A cow and calf would bring not over \$5. Wheat was 35 cents per bushel; corn was as low as 10 cents per bushel. There was no specie in the country. The banks of Ohio and Kentucky had failed, so also had the bank in St. Louis, and those in Illinois under the law of 1816. Most of the immigrants were poor, there was no commerce to bring money into the State, and ruin stared every one in the face.

211. State Bank.—Under these circumstances the people naturally looked to the legislature to remedy the evils of the time. And so it happened that the finance question was the absorbing question before the legislature. A bill was introduced to create the State Bank. This bank was to have a capital of \$500,000. The board of directors to manage this large financial venture was composed of a body of men—one from each county—selected by the legislature. There was to be a sort of parent bank at Vandalia, with branch banks at Edwardsville, Brownsville (in Jackson county), Shawneetown, and at (Albion) the county seat of Edwards county. There was not a dollar of capital for this bank, the State simply pledged its credit and honor for the redemption of the circulation.

When the bill came up for discussion there was vigorous opposition to its passage. There were men in the legislature who knew very well that the day of reckoning would come sooner or later. John McLean was the speaker of the house

and in order that he might take part in the discussion he resigned as speaker and took his place on the floor and earnestly plead with the members not to pass the bill; but in spite of all that could be done by the opponents of the bill it passed both house and senate. The bill then went before the council of revision. This body consisted of the governor, and supreme judges, Phillips, Reynolds, Wilson, and Brown. The governor and Judges Phillips and Reynolds voted to disapprove of the measure. The other two judges favored the bill. It therefore was returned to the general assembly which now



Edwardsville Bank Bill. This bill bears date 1821, and was issued to the grandfather of Miss Anna Cameron of Upper Alton, who kindly loaned it to the author.

much excited and probably irritated, passed the measure over the veto of the council of revision. The bill thus became a law and the legislature proceeded to its organization.

The charter provided that of the capital of \$500,000, \$300,000 should be issued in bills of one, two, three, five, ten, and twenty dollar notes. These notes bore 2 per cent interest annually, the bills being redeemable by the State at the end of ten years. The printing presses were set in motion and in a few weeks at most the country was afloat with "wild cat" money. The law provided that this ready-made money might be loaned to the people in quantities not exceeding \$100, on

personal security. It also provided that it might be loaned in \$1,000 lots, provided the borrower gave real estate security.

212. Legal Tender.—The legislature also provided that unless an execution creditor wrote across the face of the execution, “the bills of the State Bank of Illinois, or either of the branches, will be received in discharge of this execution,” the defendant was entitled to a stay of the collection for three years. This forced the creditor to accept the bills of the bank as a legal tender. In a short time the entire \$300,000 had been loaned at the several banks. The money was made receivable for all taxes and dues to the State. The representatives and senators in congress were requested to use all their influence to have the government accept these bills at the land-offices.

213. Depreciation.—The bills fell rapidly in value till they were worth not more than twenty-five cents on the dollar. Good money such as gold, silver, and United States Bank notes disappeared, and only the worthless State Bank bills remained. The annual expenditures of the State government were about \$30,000. This also was the amount of the income from the taxes into the State treasury, but the law provided that the taxes might be paid in State Bank issues. A dollar in silver would buy \$3 in State Bank bills, so that a man whose taxes were \$60 might pay them with \$20 or less in gold or silver by exchanging his gold or silver for State Bank bills and then tendering them for his tax receipt.

The legislature was again equal to the emergency for a law was passed to pay all State officers in State Bank bills at the current value. So the members of the general assembly received \$9 per day for their services.

Many people who borrowed money from the bank never paid it. Ford in his history of Illinois thinks the State lost \$100,000 in unpaid loans and \$150,000 in receiving depreciated currency in taxes, and \$150,000 in payments to State officers. This would make a net loss of \$400,000 which was

four-fifths of the original capital. The bank dragged out its miserable existence in 1831 and the people drew a long, deep sigh of relief.

214. Other Legislation.—Outside of the financial legislation, the work of this session is not very important. Officers and directors of the bank were chosen by the legislature, the senate and house quarreled between themselves, and the counties of Greene, Fayette, Montgomery, Lawrence, Hamilton, Sangamon, and Pike were organized. Pike county included all the territory west of the Illinois river and also what is now Cook county. It is quite interesting to pick up an old book of travels which describes Chicago as a village on the Chicago river in Pike county, Illinois.

215. Price of Land Reduced.—A part of the distress of the times came from the indebtedness of the people for their lands. In 1800 when the lands were put upon the market in smaller quantities, the price was fixed at \$2 per acre. One-fourth of this amount or fifty cents per acre, must be paid in cash, and on the other three-fourths, a credit of several years was given, or if the purchaser preferred he could pay all cash at once in which case the price was \$1.64 per acre. Most people preferred to buy on time and such people were careless about making the deferred payments. The government became lenient and few ever suffered for their negligence in making their final payments. By 1820 there was supposed to be owing to the general government more than \$20,000,000 for lands bought on credit. Congress was memorialized to bring some sort of relief to the people. Senator Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky introduced a bill which was enacted into law providing that those indebted to the government for lands might relinquish enough land to pay the debt and thus receive a clear title to the rest of the land. The law also provided that hereafter the price of government land should be \$1.25 per acre—cash.

216. Military Tract.—Shortly after the war of 1812, congress set aside in the Territory of Illinois, what afterwards

came to be called the "Illinois Military Tract," for the payment of the soldiers of the war of 1812. This bounty land as it is frequently called, lay west of the Illinois river and was bounded on the west by the Mississippi,, and extended 169 miles north of the mouth of the Illinois river. For a few years after the close of the war immigration to this region was quite active, but by 1820 and for a year or so later very few settlers came. It is said that the titles to the land did not long remain in the hands of the soldiers, but that they were soon held by speculators.



First Consolidated School Building in Illinois. It is located at Seward, Winnebago County, and is the result of the efforts of County Superintendent O. J. Kern.

CHAPTER XXII.

THE ENGLISH PRAIRIE SETTLEMENT.

217. Growth of the West.—Reference has already been made to the conditions of this country at the close of the war of 1812. Everything favored immigration. The Indians were gradually becoming reconciled to the presence of the whites. They ceded large tracts of land to the United States, and the government was taking steps to have those lands settled as rapidly as possible. Lands in the west were being rapidly surveyed, towns were springing up, and offices were established, steam navigation on the western rivers was reducing the time and danger of the journey to the west, and at the same time increasing the comforts of travel. The government offered land at two dollars an acre with the privilege of paying one-fourth cash and three-fourths on time. Many travelers through the west, upon returning to New England and to the middle and southern states, gave flattering reports upon the richness of the soil, abundance of game, and the superiority of the climate.

218. Changed Conditions.—In the older states to the east of the Alleghanies, the war produced many conditions which favored the movement of immigration into the west. New England had previous to the war been a commercial section. They built ships and engaged in the carrying trade. Manufacture was not then regarded as a line of industry. The embargo, the non-intercourse act, and the war made the New Englanders a manufacturing people. When the war was over, men could not easily adjust themselves to the new conditions. Wages were low, work was scarce, and business deranged. Under these conditions people were easily persuaded to cast their

lot in the rising west. The route of travel for the New Englanders was usually up the Mohawk Valley, by Oswego, up Lake Ontario, over the Niagara Portage, down the Alleghany river to Pittsburg, and thence down the Ohio. 'Another route for the Chesapeake region was up the Potomac, across the mountains to Wheeling, and thence down the Ohio. For the people of the Carolinas the route lay across the mountains into the upper valleys of the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers and thence to southern Indiana, southern Illinois or to Missouri.

219. Conditions in England.—Not only was there a large immigration from the Atlantic states into the newer western states, but from the close of the Napoleonic wars in Europe, there was a steady stream of immigration from England to this country. In 1815 England's debt had reached the enormous sum of £831,000,000, specie payments were suspended, and the paper money was rapidly depreciating. Prices were soaring upwards, the harvests were bad, and legislation was against the poor. The "Corn laws" were passed in 1815 which provided that no corn (grain) should be imported until the price should reach 80s per quarter. In case one's income from his labor would not support him, he must be supported from the "poor rates." Thousands of soldiers and sailors who had helped to win England's victories in the past fifteen or twenty years, were then without employment. Of 644 ships in England's navy 530 went out of service. The use of machinery was another cause of idleness everywhere, and riots were the order of the day. There was great need of reform in the political world. Some boroughs with not more than a half dozen voters would send two representatives to Parliament. Some great cities like Manchester and Birmingham were without representation in Parliament.

220. William Cobbett.—Many prominent Englishmen attempted to right the wrongs. Among those who were struggling to better the conditions in England at this time was one

William Cobbett, the publisher of a vigorous little newspaper called the "Political Register." In addition to publishing the Register, he was a pamphlet-writer and for his strong denunciation of the wrongs perpetrated on his fellow countrymen, he was arrested, fined, and imprisoned. At the end of two years he was released upon bail and came to America and settled on Long Island. While here in 1818 he wrote a pamphlet or book, descriptive of this country, dedicated to his friend Timothy Brown, Esq., of Peckham Lodge, Surrey. In the dedication he says: This book "I dedicate to you in testimony of my consistent remembrance of the many, many happy hours I have spent with you, and of the numerous acts of kindness which I have received at your hands. You were one of those who sought acquaintance with me, when I was shut up in a felon's jail for having expressed my indignation at seeing Englishmen flogged in the heart of England, under a guard of bayonets and sabres, and when I had on my head a thousand pounds fine and seven years' recognizances. You at the end of two years took me from the prison, in your carriage, to your house, you and your kind friend Walker, are even yet held in bonds for my good behaviour, the seven years not being expired."

This Mr. Cobbett lived on Long Island, and in 1818 was engaged in the culture of rutabagas. It seems, also, that Mr. Cobbett was very busily engaged in trying to prevent Englishmen who arrived in Boston, New York, Baltimore, and other ports, from coming into the western country. Just what his motives were we may not know, but it has been surmised that he was in the employment of speculators and others who were interested in keeping the immigrants, those from England as well as those who were leaving the Atlantic coast, from coming into this western country. In the preface of the book above referred to, he says: "Yet it was desirable to make an attempt, at least, towards settling the question, whether the

Atlantic or the western countries were the best for English Farmers to settle in."

221. Emigration From England.—In 1816 to 1817 several men of prominence in England agitated the idea of coming to America. It was just while this stir was going on in England that Edward Coles, ambassador from the President, James Madison, to the Czar of Russia, while on his return trip, spent several weeks in England (probably in the spring of 1817). There he met Morris Birkbeck then a man fifty-four years of age. He was at that time the lessee of a large estate called Wanborough near London. He was greatly interested in Mr. Cole's description of the prairies in this western country. He and George Flower, who was also a man of culture and means, determined upon the planting of a colony in the broad prairies of Illinois. Mr. Birkbeck sold out his lease for \$55,000 and sailed from London April, 1817. George Flower had preceded Birkbeck the previous year (1816), and had visited the western prairies, and returned to Virginia where he passed the winter of 1816 to 1817. During this winter he was much in company with Thomas Jefferson to whom he had letters of introduction from La Fayette. When Birkbeck landed at Norfolk, Virginia, in the month of June, 1817, his friend, George Flower, joined him and they proceeded west to the Illinois country by way of the Ohio river, and Vincennes. From here they went into the prairie afterwards called English Prairie. These two Englishmen each planted a colony. Birkbeck called his settlement Wanborough after his old home in England; Mr. Flower called his Albion, which is an old name for England. The former settlement was about two miles west of Albion.

222. The English Prairie.—These settlements came to be known as the "English Prairie Settlements" and were visited by all the travellers whether seeking homes in the new State or as mere passers-by viewing the new country. It also bore the name of "The Marine Settlement" on account of the fact

that many of the settlers in that locality were once mariners.

Birkbeck bought 16,000 acres of land in the immediate locality of Albion, and hoped to sell a large portion of it to actual settlers. Mr. Birkbeck was a highly educated gentleman and yet was not afraid of manual labor. Mr. Flower settled what afterward came to be Albion though he himself lived a mile or so distant at what was called "Park House," a country seat after the style of the English country residences.

George Flower returned to England in 1817 or 1818 and brought to this new English settlement his father Richard Flower, his mother, his sisters and two brothers. His family reached Lexington, Ky., in the late fall or early winter and remained here till the next June, 1819.

When Mr. George Flower left the English settlement to return to England for his father and other members of the family, it was understood that Mr. Birkbeck would purchase land for Mr. George Flower and have a residence by the time he should return. In June, 1819, when George Flower landed at Shawneetown the entire family walked to Albion, a distance of forty-five miles, and upon arriving at Albion found no house of any kind in which they might live. It seems that an estrangement had grown up between Mr. George Flower and Mr. Birkbeck which was the occasion of there being two settlements, Albion and Wanborough.

223. Richard Flower.—While living at Lexington the father, Richard Flower, wrote to friends in England in answer to certain questions in which these people were interested. In speaking of slavery he says: "It is this that keeps the wealth of Europe from pouring its treasures into the fertile region of Kentucky and the industry of thousands from approaching the State. It would be painful to relate all the horrors I have beheld in slavery under its mildest forms. Whites, full of whiskey, flogging their slaves for drinking even a single glass. Women, . . . , smarting under the angry blow,

or the lash, . . . lacking food in the midst of abundance, and clothing insufficient to satisfy the demands of even common decency."

224. The New Home.—On August 16, 1819, the same gentleman writing from "Illinois, near Albion," describes the new home. He speaks particularly of the improved state of health of all the people of the settlement. He urges immigration to the western prairies rather than to stop on the Atlantic shores. The prairies were easily broken and the grazing was abundant. Servants were scarce on account of the ease with which young women found husbands. Female help commanded from eight to ten dollars per month. On the English Prairie which stretched from the Little Wabash eastward to the Bonpas creek, a distance of sixteen miles, and extending north and south four miles, there were sixty English families and about 150 American families. Counting five persons to each family we have 1,050 inhabitants of the English Prairie in 1819. "As to the reward of his industry, every farmer who conducted a farm in England, may here become the proprietor of his own soil with that capital which affords him only a tenant's station, a precarious subsistence in his own country; an inducement, I should think, sufficient to make thousands follow our steps, and taste the blessings of independence and the sweets of liberty." On the subject of slavery Mr. Flower speaks with the earnestness of a Phillips, a Garrison, or a Giddings. "One human being the property of another! No! . . . I rejoice, my dear friend, in the choice the English have made of a free state; and am certain we shall be able to cultivate from the services of free men, cheaper than those who cultivate by slaves." In this same letter Mr. Flower says "the log cabins, the receptacles of the insect tribe are no longer erected. I have had the pleasure of laying the first brick foundation in Albion; it is to be an inn where travellers, I hope, may find rest without disturbance from insects. We have also nearly completed our market house which is

sixty feet by thirty. A place of worship is begun." Services were held each Lord's day by some member of the colony. It was the intention which was afterward carried out to establish a reading room in the church building which should be open on Sunday afternoon.

225. Current Prices.—The following is a list of prices prevailing in Albion in 1819: A fine turkey, 25c; fowls (chickens), 12c; beef, 5c; eggs, 12½c; cheese, 30c; butter (scarce), 16c; bacon, 15c; flour, \$9 per bbl.; deer (whole carcass including skin), \$1.50; melons, 12½c; honey, \$1 per gal.; whiskey, \$1 per gal.; fine Hyson tea, \$2 per lb.; moist sugar, 31c; coffee, 62c; fish, 3c.

On January 18, 1820, Mr. Richard Flower writes again to friends in England. He speaks of the drouth of the preceding autumn and says they have few wells and are obliged to buy water at 25c a barrel, brought from a neighboring spring. Farm laborers are scarce. For Christmas dinner they had a company of thirty-two at Park House, the Flower homestead. They danced to the music of instrument and song. The Sunday service was attended by forty or fifty persons, and in the afternoon the library and reading rooms were quite well patronized.

Mr. Birkbeck, whose residence was a couple of miles west of Albion, at Wanborough, was also busily engaged in opening up his lands and providing for the comfort and advancement of those who might settle near him.

226. Mr. Hulme.—This settlement was visited by a Mr. Hulme, an Englishman, in 1818-19, the next year after the founding. Birkbeck was then living in a log cabin with his two sons and two daughters. The cabin cost \$20. He was beginning a more pretentious home near the cabin. Mr. Birkbeck had about him no settlers except his own laborers and some American neighbors who had settled near his lands. Mr. Birkbeck, at the time, had no land in cultivation except for garden purposes. He had occupied his time since arriv-

ing in building houses, barns, mills, fences, etc. His fences Mr. Hulme describes as follows: "He makes a ditch four feet wide at the top, sloping to one foot wide at the bottom, and four feet deep. With the earth that comes out of the ditch he makes a bank on one side, which is turfed toward the ditch. Then a long pole is put up from the bottom of the ditch to two feet about the bank; this is crossed by a short pole from the other side, then a rail is laid along between the forks."

227. Mr. Woods.—Two years later Mr. John Woods, an Englishman, seeking a suitable home in the new country visited both Albion and Wanborough. Of the latter place he says there was a store or two, twenty-five cabins, a tavern, several lodging houses, several carpenters, bricklayers, brickmakers, blacksmiths, wheelwrights, sawyers, a tailor and a butcher. At this time also they were building an oxmill (tread mill), a malt houses, a new brick tavern, and several new houses. They were also digging wells. Mr. Birkbeck had by this time finished his frame house. Wanborough was just in the edge of a small woods. The town was laid out in blocks by streets running east and west and north and south.

Albion, two miles east of Wanborough, had at this time, 1820, twenty cabins, a place of worship, a market house, two taverns, two stores, a surgeon, carpenters, brick-makers, bricklayers, wheelwrights, blacksmiths, sawyers, a shoe maker, and several wells.

Four miles east of Albion was the Bonpas bridge across the Bonpas creek. At this point was a water sawmill, a tavern, and a store with a few cabins. The mill was owned by Messrs. Le Serre and Grutt, lately from the Channel islands.

Mr. Woods settled in Wanborough and owned farms in the neighborhood. In speaking of stock running at large, he says: "Beasts, sheep, and pigs are all marked in their ears, by cutting and notching them in all possible directions and forms, to the great disfigurement of some of them; yet these marks are absolutely necessary in this wild country where every per-

son's stock runs at large; and they are not sometimes seen by their owners for several months, so that without some lasting mark it would be utterly impossible to know them again. Most people enter their marks with the clerk of the county in which they reside, . . . The county clerk's fee for entering a mark is twelve and a half cents."

228. Character.—These English settlers were a very thrifty people and the population grew rapidly. In the vote for or against the slave proposition in 1824 there were 580 votes which would represent a population of nearly 3,000 people. The settlements are of considerable interest since it is generally conceded that no other man did more than Mr. Birkbeck to save the State from the curse of slavery in 1824.



A Mud House. This house was built of clay mixed with straw. It was built in 1852 and stood fifty years. It stood at the south edge of Richland county and is one of many such houses built in the southeastern part of the state in an early day.

CHAPTER XXIII.

A PIONEER INDUSTRY.

229. The Government Surveys.—When the states claiming land west of the Alleghany mountains ceded their claims in 1781-4, the government passed the Ordinance of 1785 which provided a system of surveys for the territory north of the Ohio. The work of surveying began at the western side of Pennsylvania and proceeded slowly westward. As reports of these surveyors came to the government from time to time, more and more was learned of the unexplored country. Among other reports which came in were those which mentioned the finding of salt licks and salt springs.

On the 18th of May, 1796, congress ordered that the surveyors be instructed "to observe closely for mines, salt springs, salt licks, and mill-seats."

In 1799-1800, Wm. Henry Harrison was a delegate in congress from the Northwest Territory and was a member of the committee on territories. In one of his reports he says:

Upon inquiry we find that salt springs and salt licks on the east of the Muskingum and near the great Miama are operated by individuals and timber is being wasted; Therefore, we recommend that salt springs and salt licks, property of the United States in the Territory of Ohio, ought to be leased for a term of years.

This became the policy of the government relative to this resource in the Northwest Territory.

230. Salt Springs Leased.—Wm. Henry Harrison became governor of the Indiana Territory in 1800. He made treaties with the Indians with the view of getting possession of all the lands which had salt springs or salt licks.

On the Saline river which rises in Hamilton, Franklin, and Williamson, and empties into the Ohio in Gallatin county, was found one of the greatest salt licks which is to be found in the United States. There was also in the immediate vicinity salt springs of strongly impregnated water. This lick is within a half mile of the town of Equality, Gallatin county, the spring is down the Saline river about three miles.

There are evidences that this lick and the spring and wells had been used by the Indians for 100 years before the coming of the whites. Above the spring on a bluff and also in the vicinity of the lick are vast quantities of a strange pottery which is very fully described in the September issue of the Popular Science Monthly, for 1877. It is believed this pottery was used in the evaporation of the strong brine, by the Indians and also by the French.

These springs, licks, and wells were leased in 1803 to a Captain Bell, of Lexington, Kentucky, and in 1807 to John Bates of Jefferson county, Kentucky.

231. Reservations.—Land offices were established in Kaskaskia, Vincennes, and Detroit in 1804, and by the same law all salt springs, wells, and licks with the necessary lands adjacent thereto were reserved from sale as the property of the United States. On February 12, 1812, congress created the Shawneetown land district. Leonard White, Willis Hargrave, and Phillip Trammel constituted a committee to set aside the lands adjacent to these salt works as a "reservation" for the benefit of the salt works. The timber was needed for fuel to boil down the brine. Something like 100,000 acres of land was reserved from sale in the immediate vicinity of the Great Half Moon Lick which was found near Equality. An additional 84,000 acres were reserved in other southern Illinois communities.

232. A Gift to Illinois.—The United States never succeeded in getting much rent from these salt works, though the parties who leased the works from the government are said to

have prospered financially. The actual labor was performed by negro slaves from Kentucky, Tennessee, and perhaps from other slave states. We shall speak of this in a later chapter.

When Nathaniel Pope framed the Enabling Act which permitted Illinois to make a constitution, he inserted a provision that all salt springs, wells, and licks with the reservations thereto belonging should become the property of Illinois. These lands could not be sold without the consent of congress. The legislature thereafter leased these works and collected the profits.

These salt works never paid the State any adequate return for the cost of watching them and collecting the rent. The State eventually got the consent of congress to sell these reservations. The money was used in constructing the old penitentiary at Alton and in building roads, and in making other improvements on the eastern part of the State.

233. Making Salt.—The salt making process at first was very simple. Large iron kettles holding from forty-five to ninety gallons each were brought down the Ohio from Pittsburg to Shawneetown. Long trenches were dug in the ground and lined with rock on the sides. The kettles were set over these trenches and the spaces between filled with mortar or mud, a chimney was constructed at one end of the long row of kettles and a fire kept constantly burning under the kettles which were filled with the brine. The brine was gotten by digging wells from thirty feet to 2,000 feet deep.

The fuel was the timber off of the reservation. This was easily furnished for a few years, but soon the timber was cut for one or two miles. Then the cost of hauling fuel to the wells and furnaces was too great to justify the continuance of the business. Then was shown real genius—then came the real forerunner of the present pipe line systems.

234. The Pipe Line.—The furnaces were now moved to the timber in some instances some three or four miles away. The water was carried to the furnaces in wooden pipes. These

pipes were made by cutting down trees about ten to sixteen inches in diameter and into lengths of from twelve to twenty feet. A two-inch auger hole was bored endwise through these logs. At the butt end the opening was reamed out, while the smaller end* of another log was trimmed to enter this enlarged opening. The small end was inserted into the butt end and the joint made secure by a sort of battering-ram.



A Section of a Wooden Pipe used in the Salt Works at Equality. Many of these wooden pipes are still buried in the ground in that locality.

To prevent the butt end from splitting, iron bands were fitted over the log. These wooden pipe lines ran straight from the wells to the timber, over small hills and across streams. To force the water over the small hills a sort of standpipe was constructed at the well high enough to force the water over all points between the wells and the furnaces. In crossing the streams the pipe line was forced to the bottom of the water by heavy iron riders said to weigh several hundred pounds.

These old furnaces, pipe lines, and wells are to be seen today, although this process was abandoned about 1840. Coal

came to be used as fuel and new furnaces were constructed at the wells. Evaporating pans from twelve to sixteen feet wide twenty feet long and twelve inches high, and constructed of



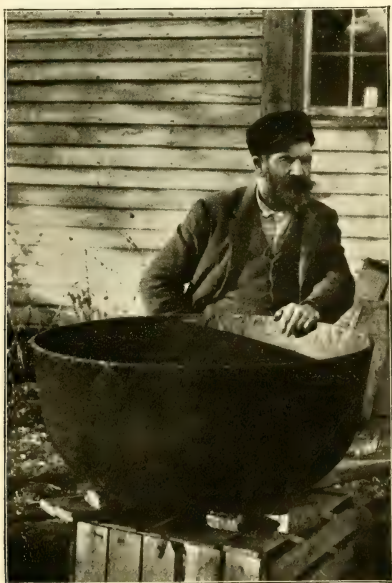
The Great Half Moon Lick, situated near Equality. It is perhaps the largest lick in the United States.

boiler iron were used instead of kettles. Steam was used for power and modern machinery took the place of hand labor.

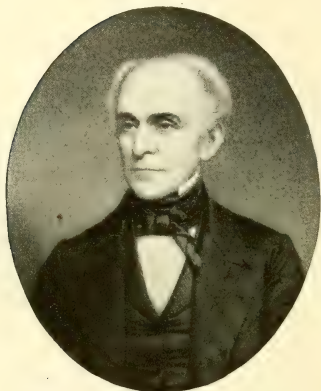
235. Palmy Days.—In the days of the pipe line system, there were hundreds of men employed, lumbermen, wood haulers, firemen, hands to attend the evaporating pans, coopers, inspectors, store-keepers, rivermen, hoop-pole merchants, and overseers. The pipes were first bored by hand but soon a horsepower auger was arranged. Negro slaves were the principal laborers. Later when the improved machinery, etc., was used, they made as much as 500 barrels a day. The manufacture of salt ceased about Equality in 1870 because salt could be made cheaper in other parts of the country.

236. The Half Moon Lick.—This lick is a very great wonder. It is twenty-five or thirty feet deep and covers about ten or fifteen acres. Heavy timber grows all about it, but nothing within the lick except shrubbery. Many wells were sunk in this lick and the water piped to the furnaces miles away.

Salt was made in large quantities in an early day in Monroe county, nine miles due west of Waterloo; in Madison on Silver creek; in Bond on Shoal creek; in Jackson on Big Muddy. Salt was manufactured in Vermilion county also.



A Kettle used by Conrad Will in Making Salt on Big Muddy River. This kettle holds sixty gallons, and was brought with fifty or sixty others from Pittsburg, Pa., in 1814 or 1815. The gentleman is Edward Worthen, a grandson of Conrad Will.



From "Washburne's Life of Edward Coles."
Courtesy and permission of A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago.

GOVERNOR EDWARD COLES.

1822—1826.

CHAPTER XXIV.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR COLES—A GREAT STRUGGLE.

237. The Governorship.—With the first political maneuvering in the spring of 1822, began one of the most momentous conflicts that was ever fought out on the soil of the great Prairie State. There was no dearth of ambitious men, and candidates were plentiful. There were four candidates for governor. They were Edward Coles, James B. Moore, Joseph Phillips, and Thomas C. Browne.

The last named gentleman was an associate judge on the supreme bench. Phillips was chief justice of the same court. Moore was major general in the State militia. Coles was at this time register of the land office at Edwardsville.

Mr. Coles was a Virginian, having been born in that State December 15, 1786. He received a very liberal education in William and Mary college, though he did not graduate. Mr. Coles had all the breeding of a Virginia gentleman. His father was a colonel in the Revolutionary War and counted among his immediate friends and companions such prominent men as Patrick Henry, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, the Randolphs, and others not less prominent. Young Coles, after leaving college in his senior year on account of his health, spent the next two years at his father's home, Enniscorthy, an old Virginia estate, in company with the above named statesmen and in constant reading in his father's library.

His father died in 1808 leaving the son the estate and the slaves. President Madison had been won by the polish, education, and character of the young man, and offered him the position of private secretary. This was accepted and thus he spent several years of his life in the very midst of the stirring times of the war of 1812. During these years of life at the National Capital he became deeply interested in the problems of slavery. His correspondence show him to be a profound student of social problems. Jefferson opened his heart to the young man on this great question and no doubt the stand that Jefferson took against slavery greatly strengthened young Coles in his convictions of the sacredness of human freedom.

In 1815, he resigned his position as private secretary to the President and traveled extensively in the west to determine where he might like to settle. He drove with horse and buggy, accompanied by a servant and a saddle horse, over the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. From St. Louis he went to New Orleans, and from there to Savannah, Georgia, by water, and thence to his estate in Virginia.

238. Mission to Russia.—In the summer of 1816, the President found it needful to send to Russia a special envoy upon a diplomatic mission of great delicacy. Edward Coles was selected for the mission. He performed this service with great distinction. He returned by way of France where he was presented to the French King, Louis XVIII., and was fortunate to meet General LaFayette at a dinner given by Albert Gallatin, minister to France. In London, Mr. Coles met many prominent Englishmen. It was here he met Morris Birkbeck, founder of the English Prairie settlements. On his return to America, he visited Illinois again in 1818. He was in Kaskaskia when the constitutional convention was in session and remained and used his influence to prevent the insertion of a clause permitting slavery. He returned to Virginia and made preparations to move to Illinois.

239. Freeing His Slaves.—On the first of April, 1819, he started from his Virginia home for the newly admitted State of Illinois. With him he brought his slaves left by his father's death some four or five years before. At Brownsville, Pennsylvania, he bought two large flat bottomed boats upon which he embarked with all his earthly belongings, including twenty-six slaves.

The second morning out from Pittsburg he called all his slaves around him and informed them that he now gave each of them his freedom. He told them they were at liberty to go on down the river with him or return to Virginia. If they went with him he intended to give each head of a family 160 acres of land and would help them in other ways to get started in the world. Mr. Coles desired to study the effect of the news upon them and says: "The effect upon them was electrical. They stared at me and each other, as if doubting the accuracy or reality of what they heard. In breathless silence they stood before me, unable to utter a word, but with countenances beaming with expressions which no word could convey and which no language can describe."

At or near Louisville, Kentucky, he sold his boats and sent his goods and newly freed slaves to Edwardsville by land. Before disembarking, Mr. Coles issued a certificate of emancipation to his slaves. Of this matter we shall speak in the future.

When President Monroe heard that Mr. Coles was coming to Illinois to live, he gave him the appointment of register of the land office at Edwardsville. This he held till he was elected governor in 1822.

240. Elected Governor.—It will be seen that Mr. Coles was comparatively a newcomer in Illinois when the canvass began for governor in 1822. It is said, however, that he was a very successful electioneerer. His position in the land office was of great value to him in that it threw him in touch with all the settlers from that part of the State. He was always well dressed, courteous, and dignified. It was understood that Coles was an anti-slavery man, while his chief opponent, Mr. Justice Phillips was in favor of that "peculiar institution." Moore was also anti-slavery, while Browne was for slavery. The vote for Coles and Moore, the anti-slavery candidates, was 3,332, while for the other two it was 5,303. This shows that on a test of the slavery and anti-slavery sentiment the vote was overwhelmingly for slavery. And so the slavery party elected the lieutenant governor and other State officers as well as a majority in both branches of the general assembly. Daniel P. Cook was elected to congress against John McLean. Mr. Cook had served the State in congress and voted against the Missouri compromise. The great measure had been supported by Senators Edwards and Thomas, of Illinois, and the people were considerably wrought up over the subject.

241. Inaugural.—The legislature convened at Vandalia the first Monday in December, 1822. This was on the second and on the fifth the newly elected governor gave his inaugural address. This speech by the governor recommended—First, that the legislature foster the agricultural society which was

then in its infancy. Second, he suggested that a subject of prime importance was the whole financial problem. Third, he was hopeful that the State might soon see its way clear to take steps to connect the Mississippi river with Lake Michigan by means of a canal. Fourth, he was very deeply impressed with the injustice of slavery, and recommended the freeing of the slaves in this State. He also called attention to the need of revising the laws on kidnapping, and the black laws. This speech very greatly disturbed the legislature, as well as the people of the State. Nearly all the people had come from slave-holding states and whether they ever had been slave owners or not they were easily touched on this subject.

242. Slavery Sentiment.—The slavery sentiment was rapidly crystallizing around the idea that a convention ought to be called to revise the constitution; for only in this way could there be any hope of introducing slavery permanently into the State. That portion of the governor's address which related to slavery was referred to a committee which brought in a report and a resolution. The report reviewed the history of slavery up to the admission of the State and then said:

Your committee have now arrived at the period when Illinois was admitted into the Union upon equal footing with the original states in all respects whatever: and whatever causes of regret were experienced by the restriction imposed on the first convention, your committee was clearly of the opinion that the people of Illinois have now the same right to alter their constitution as the people of the state of Virginia or any other of the original states, and may make any disposition of negro slaves they choose without any breach of faith or violation of contract, ordinances or acts of congress: and if the reasoning employed be correct there is no other course left by which to accomplish the object of this portion of the governor's message, than to call a convention to alter the constitution."

A resolution was introduced which read as follows: "*Resolved*, That the general assembly of the State of Illinois (two-thirds thereof concurring therein), do recommend to

the electors at the next election for the members of the general assembly to vote for or against a convention, agreeably to the seventh article of the constitution." It was thought the report of the committee would be readily concurred in. It was also known that in the senate the resolution would easily pass, but in the house one vote was lacking to give the constitutional two-thirds majority. Now began one of the most questionable political schemes which has ever been carried out in the history of the State. Briefly the story is this:

243. Nicholas Hansen.—Pike county, which included nearly all of Illinois north and west of the Illinois river, had returned Nicholas Hansen as a member of the house. His seat was contested by John Shaw. Very early in the session the house decided the contest by deciding that Hansen was entitled to his seat. The election of the United States senator was next in order. Jesse B. Thomas was returned to the United States senate.

Nicholas Hansen had voted with the slavery side on all preliminaries and it was assumed he would vote for the final resolution which would call for a vote by the people on the question of a convention. The resolution had previously passed the senate and on February 11, 1823, was awaiting the action of the house. When the house roll was called, Hansen voted against the resolution and it failed by one vote. The convention people were wild with anger. Great confusion reigned and open threats were made.

244. A Reconsideration.—A motion now prevailed in the house to reconsider the seating of Hansen. The proposition carried because it needed only a majority. The next move was to strike out the name of Hansen in the original resolution seating him, and insert the name of Shaw. While this motion was pending a great mass meeting was held at night at the State House, and inflammatory speeches were made. Hansen was burned in effigy and the great mob marched through the streets with drums, and bugles, and shouts of

“Convention or death.” The resolution unseating Hansen and seating Shaw carried. The next step was to bring Shaw from Pike county to Vandalia as quickly as possible. It was 130 miles to where Shaw lived. The going and coming would ordinarily occupy five days, but in this case the round trip was made in four days, an average of sixty-five miles of travel each day. Upon the coming of Shaw the remainder of the disgraceful proceedings occupied but little time. The call was issued for a vote for or against the convention to revise the constitution.

As soon as the resolution was passed a great concourse of the friends of slavery gathered in a mob; and headed by members of the supreme court, and other men in high stations in life, they visited the residence of Governor Coles, and in a most indecent manner insulted and reviled the chief executive. Gov. John Reynolds says in his history: “There was in the seat of government a wild and indecorous procession by torch-light and liquor.”

It seems that the friends of freedom would have been crushed to earth to rise no more, but the unjustifiable proceedings of the past few weeks had only given renewed strength to the little band of patriots. They must have had an enlarged vision through faith of what the great heart of the people would do when the question came up to them at the polls.

245. A Bitter Campaign.—And now began one of the most important campaigns, because so far-reaching in its consequences, that was ever waged in this country. The slavery party had become intoxicated with its success and was not in a frame of mind to take a dispassionate view of the problem yet to be solved. So far the supporters of slavery had succeeded by mere brute force and unscrupulous scheming, but now the victory cannot be so won. They must go before the people and show the advantages of slavery, if it have any. It

is now a question to be solved by the christian conscience of the people.

But the struggle before the people, and among the people, was destined to be a very bitter and violent one. When selfish personal interests are at stake, and when great and fundamental principles are involved, the contest is sure to be accompanied by demonstrations of violent passion. "Never was such canvass made in the State before. The young and the old, without regard to sex entered the arena of party strife; families and neighborhoods became divided, and surrendered themselves up to the bitter warfare. Detraction and personal abuse reigned supreme, while conflicts were not infrequent."

The anti-convention people were not underestimating the seriousness of the struggle, nor were they hesitating about making the sacrifices which they saw must be made in order to gain the victory for freedom. And so they willingly and without reserve offered their all—time, money, and energy upon the altar of their conviction.

246. The Means.—Both parties to the struggle selected the same means for the accomplishment of their ends. Among these we may mention:

1. Public appeals through posters, hand bills, and pamphlets.

2. Public addresses given before audiences wherever assembled.

3. Secret societies organized in various parts of the State.

4. Newspapers.

247. Public Appeals.—Just before the adjournment of the legislature the convention people drew up "An Appeal" to the people of the State in which they pointed out the urgent necessity of revising the constitution of the State. In this "appeal" not a word was said about slavery, that topic being carefully omitted.

The "Antis" were on the point of issuing a similar appeal when they were anticipated by the pro-slavery people. This

appeal by the non-convention people was a vigorous arraignment of the recent action in the senate and house. One extract from that appeal shows the spirit of the entire document:

What a strange spectacle would be presented to the civilized world to see the people of Illinois, yet innocent of this great national sin and in the full enjoyment of all the blessings of free governments, sitting down and in solemn convention to deliberate and determine whether they should introduce among them a portion of their fellow beings, to be cut off from those blessings, to be loaded with the chains of bondage, and rendered unable to leave any other legacy to their posterity than the inheritance of their own servitude; the wise and good of all nations would blush at our own political depravity. Our profession of republicanism and equal freedom would incur the derision of despots and the scorn and reproach of tyrants. We should write the epitaph of free government upon its own tombstone.

In addition to these two "appeals," there were hundreds of pamphlets, tracts, hand bills, and flaming posters scattered broadcast over the country. It is said some of these pamphlets, bills, etc., were very inflammatory. The authors of much of this literature as well as those who distributed it were not known to the general public. But it must not be thought that everything of this kind was done in the dark for many on both sides were very bold in their work.

248. Morris Birkbeck.—Perhaps no one man by means of his pen, did more to bring about the final and triumphant defeat of the slavery party than did Morris Birkbeck, of Wamborough, Edwards county. Mr. Birkbeck, as we have seen, was a cultured and wealthy English gentleman whom Governor Coles had met in London. Mr. Birkbeck wrote with great force, and being thoroughly sympathetic with the anti-convention people gave up his time and energy unreservedly. His writings were published in the Shawneetown Gazette, edited by Henry Eddy. He also published pamphlets which were scattered throughout the State. The articles published in the Shawneetown Gazette were signed Jonathan Freeman, and

were widely copied. It must be remembered that the English people who were thinking of leaving England from 1815 to 1824 were too intelligent and too patriotic to leave an unbearable slavery to church and state in England, and to migrate to a country where there was a slavery many times more galling and degrading—a slavery which wherever it had been planted, had blighted the purity of the social and family life, paralyzed the wage earning capacity of the honest laborers, corrupted the teaching of holy writ, prohibited the general spread of intelligence, and brazenly usurped the functions of government.

Morris Birkbeck was only voicing the sentiments of the English immigrants in Illinois as with ease and grace and great warmth he engaged in the great struggle.

249. John M. Peck.—Another man to whom great praise should be given was the Rev. John M. Peck, a Baptist preacher of St. Clair county. He was also an agent of the American Bible Society. Mr. Peck was constantly going over the country, and he thus had an excellent opportunity to plead with the people and distribute the pamphlets prepared by others.

250. Public Speaking.—The second means was the public addresses which the orators delivered wherever and whenever they had opportunity. The attractiveness of a personal explanation of the value of slavery or of the curse of it, drew to the public gatherings vast multitudes of people. The county seats were the centers of the agitation. On all public occasions whenever there was an opportunity, some one was ready with a speech upon the question of convention or no convention. At the public dinner, toasts were given which revealed the spirit in which the contest was carried on. Some of them ran as follows: "The convention—the means of introducing and spreading the African family." "The enemies of the convention—may they ride a porcupine saddle on a hard trotting horse a long way without money or friends." "The State of Illinois—the ground is good, prairies in abundance. Give us

plenty of negroes, a little industry, and she will distribute her treasures." One need hardly be told that these toasts are the exponents of an intemperate, untenable, and losing policy. There is no sign of seriousness, no indication of a high and lofty ideal of social and political institutions. They breathe the spirit of revenge, and of a losing cause.

In contrast with these we need only to quote a few toasts given by the fearless public speakers who were at all times conscious of the justness of their cause—the men who were fighting a winning battle. "The Crisis—it is big with the fate of Illinois, and requires every friend of freedom to rally under the banners of the constitution." "The Freedom of the Late Northwest—may it be like the little stone that was cut out without hands and became a great mountain and filled the earth." "The convention or no convention—the world listens to hear the decision of our moral and political character pronounced by ourselves." "We have confidence in the people of Illinois to support a free constitution and prohibit slavery; if we should be disappointed in the people, we still have confidence in the general government."

251. Secret Societies.—The third agency enumerated above, in carrying on the campaign, was a kind of secret society. The Rev. Mr. Peck was quite active in organizing these societies. These organizations merely got together the people of any locality for consideration of the plans of work and for the hearing of reports and for the encouragement of those who might get disheartened. There was a sort of parent society in St. Clair county, and in other counties thirteen other societies were organized.

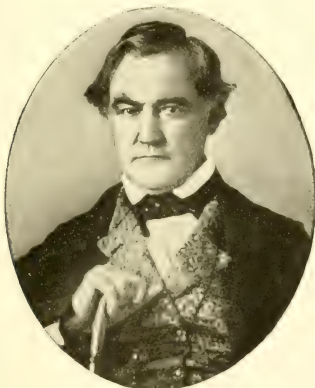
To counteract the work of these societies the convention people organized what they called executive committees of ten members each. Vandalia was the headquarters for this work of the executive committee.

Among the public speakers who favored the convention were: Richard M. Young, Jesse B. Thomas, John McLean,

E. K. Kane, John Reynolds, Thomas Reynolds, Ex-governor Bond, etc. All these men were prominent in public life.

Some of those who took the stump against the convention were: Governor Coles, the Rev. John M. Peck, Daniel P. Cook, and others.

252. Newspapers.—The fourth agency in this great struggle was the newspapers. As soon as it was seen that the struggle would have to be settled by the people there was an un-



Henry Eddy. Mr. Eddy edited the "Illinois Emigrant" in Shawneetown, and did valiant service in the Slavery Struggle of 1824.

conscious turning of the people to the newspapers for direction and information.

There were five papers in Illinois at that time. These were:
The Edwardsville Spectator, Edwardsville.
The Illinois Intelligencer, Vandalia.
The Illinois Gazette, Shawneetown.

The Republican Advocate, Kaskaskia.

The Republican, Edwardsville.

The first three were against the convention, while the last two named favored the convention.

253. The Vote.—At last the struggle was over. For eighteen months the State had been in the vortex of a great storm. The cloud will soon break away and the sun will shine once more.

On the first Monday in August, 1824, the general election was held and it was in this general election that this question must be settled. It was an eventful day. The cause of freedom was on trial. The jury was the 11,612 voters who had the decision in their hands. The result was the occasion of great rejoicing. The following is the vote as furnished by the secretary of state:

GENERAL ELECTION.

1824.

Abstract of vote for and against convention August 2, A.D. 1824:

Counties.	For Convention.	Against Convention.
Alexander	75	51
Bond	63	240
Clark.	31	116
Crawford	134	262
Edgar	3	234
Edwards	189	391
Fayette	125	121
Franklin	170	113
Fulton	5	60
Gallatin	597	133
Greene	164	379
Hamilton	173	85
Jackson	180	93
Jefferson	99	43
Johnson	74	74

Counties.	For Convention.	Against Convention.
Lawrence	158	261
Madison	351	563
Marion	45	52
Monroe	141	196
Montgomery	74	90
Morgan	42	432
Pike	19	165
Pope	273	124
Randolph	357	284
Sangamon	153	722
St. Clair	408	506
Union	213	240
Washington	112	173
Wayne	189	111
White	355	326
	<hr/> 4972	<hr/> 6640

Majority against the convention 1,668.

Some notion may be had of the interest in the convention question by noting the votes for presidential electors compared with the vote on the convention question. Pope cast 397 votes on the convention proposition, while her total vote for electors was 84. Gallatin cast on convention question 730 votes, on electors 315. St. Clair on convention question 914, on electors 399.

The total vote cast on the convention question was 11,612, while the total vote for presidential electors at election in November of the same year in the thirty counties, was but 4,671.

254. The Explanation.—Many explanations have been offered of the vote on the convention. There were at least four distinct elements in the population as regards this question.

1. The remnant of the old French settlers who held slaves by reason of the treaties of 1763, and of 1783, and of Virginia's deed of session of 1784.

2. The pro-slavery instincts of the immigrants from the slave holding states.



The Black Counties went for Slavery while the White Counties were for Freedom. Johnson county was a tie.

3. The anti-slavery views of the immigrants from the free states.

4. The intense feeling against slavery held by the English settlers in the eastern part of the State, as well as that of other European settlers.

The first named class lived chiefly in Randolph county, St. Clair and Madison. These three counties cast 1,116 votes for the convention.

The second class had settled in White, Gallatin, and Pope counties. These cast 1,225 votes for the convention.

The result of the vote in Edgar, Clark, Morgan, Sangamon, and Fulton shows the character of the settlers. They voted very largely against the convention. The vote in these five counties stood 234 for and 1,464 votes against the convention.

The influence of the English settlers may be seen in the vote in Edwards county. But there were Irish, Scotch, and Germans scattered throughout the State and their votes were against slavery.



Grant's Home near St. Louis. His son, Gen. Fred Grant, is seen on horse back in front of the building.

CHAPTER XXV.

LAST HALF OF GOVERNOR COLES' TERM.

255. Legislation.—The State election at which was decided the convention question was held in August, 1824, while the election for President was held in November following. The difference in the vote at the two elections, only three months apart, shows a considerable falling off in interest in politics. Everything quieted down after the August election, and the bitterness engendered in the long campaign vanished as the morning mists.

When the legislature which was elected on August 2, met in December (first Monday) and organized, the governor sent in his message. He congratulated the people upon the result of the contest over slavery, and again recommended the abolition of the slaves held by the descendants of the French settlers. But the legislature did not follow the governor's suggestion, although a majority of the members were probably anti-slavery in sentiment. Two United States senators were elected, John McLean and Elias Kent Kane, both very strong convention advocates. The judiciary was reorganized by creating a circuit court of five judges. The supreme court consisted of four judges. These nine judges were elected by the legislature as provided by the constitution of 1818, Article IV. The new chief justice of the supreme court, Wm. Wilson, was a young man of twenty-nine years and had lately, 1817, come into the State. He was a young man of unusual parts. In less than two years after coming he had been put upon the supreme bench and had now served five years in that position. He served the State till 1848 when he retired to the quiet of a very hospitable home near Carmi where he died in 1857.

All the other members of both circuit and supreme courts were prominent men.

The legislation at this session was of general interest. A law was passed which provided for the maintenance of public roads. Up to this time the law had required that every able-bodied man should work the roads five days in each year. In this way the roads were maintained. The new law levied a tax in proportion to one's property which amount might be paid in money or in labor. Another law was passed which provided a system of free public schools much like the law of today. This school law was brought forward by Joseph Duncan then a senator from Jackson county. The basis of this law was that the voters might levy a tax for the support of the schools in any district, but the taxes must not be more than one-half of one per cent on the assessed valuation, nor more than ten dollars for any one person. The tax might be paid in cash or in merchantable produce. A poll tax could also be assessed on all who had the care of children of school age.

This law was seriously maimed in the legislature of 1826-7 and in 1829 it was further crippled, and little if any of the original idea which Mr. Duncan had worked out was left on the statute books.

At this session also the supreme court was authorized to revise the laws of the State and to present such revision to the next legislature. This the court did, and it is said that this revision has been the basis of our laws even up to the present time.

256. The Sangamon Country.—The law required the census to be taken every five years, and although the contest over slavery had checked immigration during 1823 and 1824, yet in the latter part of 1824 and in 1825 streams of population poured into the State from the older settled parts of the Union. Travellers who had visited this State carried into the east and even into Europe marvellous stories of the Sangamon country. The name itself is poetic, and there was connected

with the expression a sort of vision of paradise. Ferdinand Ernst, in 1819-20, visited that region. He was a German traveller who reached the site of Vandalia before the sale of lots took place, which occurred the 6th of September, 1819. From here he visited the Sangamon country. There was a very good road leading from Edwardsville into the Sangamon country. As nearly as this road can be now traced, it ran in almost a straight line from Edwardsville to the present city of Carlinville, passing on the way the site of the present flourishing city of Bunker Hill. From Carlinville the road bent to the east of north passing out of the present county of Macoupin at the northeast corner, three miles east of the present city of Virden. From this point east of north to a point very near Rochester, and thence to a point near the junction of the south branch and north fork of the Sangamon river, leaving the site of the present capital some four or five miles to the west. From here the road continued the same general direction to the present city of Lincoln. The road continued this general direction till it left the present county of Logan at the old Kickapoo capital. Here it struck Tazewell county and thence turned northwest to Lake Peoria. This was the route taken by Governor Edwards in his campaign in 1812.

257. Mr. Ernst.—Mr. Ernst, the traveller, took this road in 1819. He started from Vandalia and went northwest, crossed Shoal creek, left the head waters of Silver and Sugar creek to the southwest, passed not far from Mt. Olive and Gillespie, and came into the road described above, a few miles north of Bunker Hill. He describes the big prairie which separates the head waters of the Macoupin and the Sangamon. He says the moment one passes over the divide into the drainage basin of the Sangamon he sees a marked difference in the character of the soil. The second night out the traveller stayed with a family on Sugar creek, about two miles west of Pawnee. Sixty farms had been opened on this stream since the spring of 1819. The sod-corn was from ten to fifteen feet

high. The land was not yet surveyed and could not be for some three years. This was called "the beautiful land of the Sangamon." From this point Mr. Ernst traveled west in a circuit around the present site of Springfield to Elkhart Grove. Here lived a Mr. Latham who had thirty acres in cultivation. This farm was the farthest north of any east of the Illinois river. However, there were some farms laid out at the old Kickapoo capital just in the edge of Tazewell county, but no settlements made. Mr. Ernst went north to Salt creek, but not being able to get across he retraced his steps.

Mr. Ernst says:

In the vicinity of this town (Vandalia) is a large amount of fine land; but every one is full of praise of those sixty or eighty miles northward upon the river Sangamon. The expression the "Sangamon Country," applied to all that country through which the Sangamon river and its branches flow. Peck's Gazetteer, page 131, says: This country contains a larger quantity of rich land than any other in the State. The Sangamon, in particular, is an Arcadian region, in which nature has delighted to bring together her happiest combinations of landscape. It is generally a level country. There is a happy proportion of timbered and prairie lands. The soil is of great fertility....All who have visited this fine tract of country, admire the beauty of the landscape, which nature has here painted in primeval freshness.

This Sangamon region was settled by immigrants from all the older states but probably those from the northern states predominated. More than 200 families had settled in the "Sangamon Country" before the land was surveyed. In the vote on the convention question, Sangamon county cast 875 votes—153 for and 722 against the convention. This would show a population of over 4,000 in 1824. It also means that these settlers were from the free states chiefly.

By the spring of 1825, the result of the slavery contest was known in all the older states, and as if people were waiting for a favorable report, the movement of immigration began.

The fame of the "Sangamon Country" had spread into all the older settled portions of the United States and the migrations were largely toward that region. In the summer of 1825, the road leading into the "Sangamon Country" was literally lined with movers seeking new homes. In Vandalia alone it is said 250 wagons were counted going north in three weeks.

258. Invitation to LaFayette.—The summer of 1825 was a memorable one for the new State, for in the earlier days of



General LaFayette as he appeared at the time of
his visit to Kaskaskia and Shawneetown.
He was then 68 years old.

this summer, a notable guest was entertained by the young commonwealth. The guest was none other than General LaFayette, soldier, statesman, and patriot. The congress of the United States had invited General LaFayette to visit the scenes of his military achievement and to mingle once more with the thinning ranks of the Revolutionary heroes. The

gracious invitation was accepted, and on July 12, 1824, LaFayette accompanied by his son, George Washington LaFayette, and his private secretary, M. Levasseur, sailed for America.

They arrived at New York August 15, and were received on Staten Island by Joseph Bonaparte, a brother to the great Napoleon, then a resident of Bordentown, New Jersey. General LaFayette was received in New York City by a double line of old Revolutionary soldiers, amid the roar of cannon and the strains of martial music. Everywhere the same profound respect and triumphant welcome awaited the nation's guest.

259. Invited to Illinois.—Early in the session of the general assembly in December, 1824, that body extended a cordial invitation to General LaFayette to visit Illinois. This invitation from the State's legislative body was supplemented by a very affectionate letter from Governor Coles. On January 16, 1825, LaFayette replied from Washington to these pressing invitations to visit Illinois. In the reply he says:

It has ever been my eager desire and it is now my earnest intention to visit the western states and particularly the State of Illinois....I shall, after the celebration of the 22d of February anniversary day, leave this place for a journey to the southern, and from New Orleans to the western states, so as to return to Boston on the 14th of June, when the corner stone of the Bunker's Hill monument is to be laid; a ceremony sacred to the whole Union, and in which I have been engaged to act a peculiar and honorable part.

260. Visits St. Louis.—On the 12th of April, 1825, LaFayette wrote to Governor Coles from New Orleans saying he would reach Illinois about the end of the month of April. On April 28, the steamboat Natchez arrived at the old French village of Carondelet, below St. Louis, with General LaFayette and his party. He was accompanied by a large committee of honor from the southern states. The morning of the 29th of April, Governor Clark, of Missouri; Governor Coles, of Illi-

nois; Col. Thomas H. Benton, and others repaired to Carondelet to receive the distinguished visitors. The entire party moved up the river to St. Louis where LaFayette was received with great enthusiasm. A formal reception was held at the mansion of Pierre Choteau, after which a public reception and ball was attended by the party at the Massie Hotel.

261. Visits Kaskaskia.—On the morning of April 30, Saturday, the Natchez conveyed LaFayette and a distinguished party to Kaskaskia, the old seat of French empire in the west. A vast throng of patriotic citizens bade him welcome. A reception was held at the home of General John Edgar. Governor Coles delivered a glowing address of welcome to which LaFayette responded with considerable feeling.

Just here in the proceedings a very touching scene occurred. A few old Revolutionary soldiers who had fought with LaFayette at Brandywine and Yorktown, were presented. The scene was very affecting.

The party now repaired to the hotel kept by Colonel Sweet, where a banquet was spread. This hotel had been profusely decorated by the patriotic ladies of the town. Laurel wreaths, roses, and wild flowers filled all available space. The ladies had also brought the provision with which the tables were loaded. Col. Pierre Menard sat at LaFayette's right, while the priest, Father Olivier, sat at the left.

262. Toasts.—After the banquet several toasts were given:

By LAFAYETTE—Kaskaskia and Illinois; may their joint prosperity evince more and more the blessings of congenial industry and freedom.

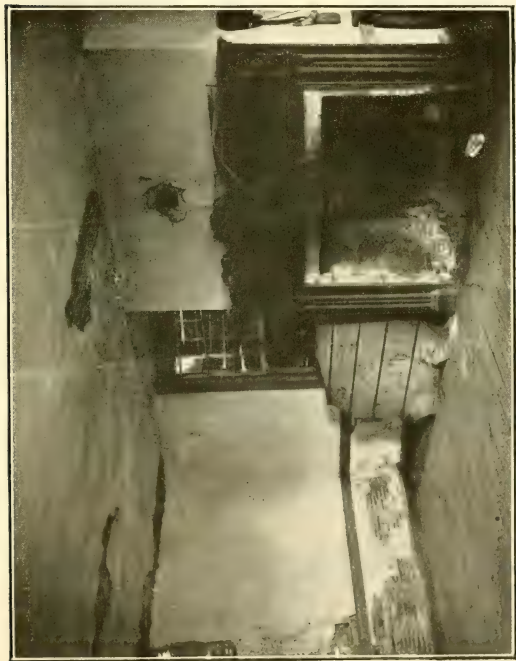
By GOVERNOR COLES—The inmates of La Granges (LaFayette's home): let them not be anxious; for though their father is 1,000 miles in the interior of America, he is yet in the midst of his affectionate children.

By LAFAYETTE'S SON—The grateful confidence of my father's children and grandchildren, in the kindness of his American family towards him.

By GOVERNOR BOND—General LaFayette: may he live to see that liberty established in his native country, which he helped to establish in his adopted country.

This last toast touched a tender spot in the heart of the old hero and he said he must stand while they drank this toast.

A grand ball was given at the residence of William Morrison, Sr. LaFayette led the grand march with Miss Alzire Menard, a daughter of Pierre Menard. While this festivity



The large Dining Room in Colonel Sweet's Tavern in which the LaFayette Banquet was spread.

was in progress, an Indian woman who belonged to a tribe camped near by, was brought to LaFayette. She presented a keep-sake which she said her father gave her. It was a letter written by LaFayette and given to her father, Chief Panisciowa of the Six Nations. This chief had rendered valuable service to the American cause, and this letter was an expression of appreciation from LaFayette. The Indian woman was called Mary. She was an educated woman and could speak French and English. LaFayette confirmed her story of the letter.

263. The Visit to Shawneetown.—The ball closed the day's reception, and at 12 o'clock Saturday night of the last



The Rawlings House in Shawneetown, where LaFayette was tendered a Reception and Banquet. The building burned recently.

day in April, the Natchez started with the distinguished party for Nashville, Tennessee. Governor Coles and other Illinois gentlemen accompanied the party to Nashville.

On the 14th of May the boat appeared in sight of Shawneetown. Extensive preparations had been made to receive the

nation's guest. At this date Shawneetown was a straggling village with but a few dwellings other than mere huts. There was at least one brick house—possibly two—no more. One brick was a hotel and was known in after years as the Rawlings Hotel. This house stood just on the bank of the river. A walk had been laid from the hotel door to the landing, some 200 feet down the bank of the river. This walk was covered with calico and then strewn with flowers. When the boat run out the gang plank the visitors marched to the hotel door preceded by the reception committee. The walk was lined on opposite sides with people who threw roses and flowers in LaFayette's path. At the hotel Judge James Hall delivered an address of welcome to which LaFayette responded. A banquet was then spread, after which a general hand shaking took place. The distinguished visitors left in the afternoon for the upper Ohio.

264. The Election of 1826.—The canvass for the governorship which took place in the summer of 1826 was a long and interesting contest. The constitution of 1818 provided that the governor could not succeed himself. Governor Coles was therefore ineligible for re-election.

There were three who announced themselves as candidates for governor. They were Ninian Edwards, Thomas Sloo, and Adolphus Frederick Hubbard. The last named gentleman was the lieutenant governor with Governor Coles.

Ninian Edwards was no stranger to the people of Illinois. He was a native of Maryland. but was reared in Kentucky. In 1809 when Madison appointed him territorial governor of Illinois, he was an associate justice of the court of appeals of Kentucky. He served continuously as territorial governor till Illinois was admitted into the union in 1818. He had served as United States senator from 1818 to 1824. He became engaged in a quarrel in 1824 with the secretary of the United States treasury, Wm. H. Crawford, relative to the loss of money in the bank at Edwardsville and also concerning that

official's management of the national finances. He was not able to sustain some charges against Crawford and had lost standing as a result. His candidacy was an effort to gain his former high standing in his adopted State.

Thomas Sloo was a successful merchant at Shawneetown and later of McLeansboro. He came of a noted family, and was himself a courtly gentleman. He had never practiced public speaking and so was greatly handicapped in the race against so polished a public speaker as Ninian Edwards.

It is said of Edwards that he dressed faultlessly, and was a "man with a noble, princely appearance." He made his canvass of the State in all the circumstance of a Virginia planter—broadcloth suit, ruffled shirt, high topped boots, carriage, and colored servants. He was bold in his attack upon the State Bank management and made little or no effort to hold his former friends to his cause. The opposition argued that Edwards was old, and that he and his family and near kin had been holding office since the territory was organized. But when election day came Ninian Edwards was elected governor for four years.

There were two candidates for the office of lieutenant governor, William Kinney and Samuel H. Thompson. Kinney was a Baptist preacher and had taken an active part in the convention struggle on the pro-slavery side in 1824. He was not scholarly, but was thoroughly acquainted with the people and was sympathetic with them in their struggle with all the problems of a new country. He was not averse to making use of the current methods of electioneering in those days. Mr. Thompson was a man of considerable culture, but timid, and not having previously engaged in politics the experiences were new to him and he did not make a very successful canvass. Kinney was the successful candidate.

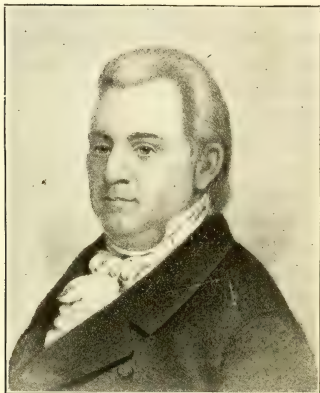
265. Daniel P. Cook.—There was another election in the fall of 1826 which created no unusual interest. This was the contest for congressional honors. Daniel P. Cook had repre-

sented the State in congress the past six years. He had successively beaten John McLean, Elias Kent Kane, and ex-Governor Bond for congress, and had risen to the most important committee chairmanship, that of the ways and means. Cook was an anti-slavery man and had voted for John Quincy Adams in 1825 when the presidential election came to the House. This was the charge against him in 1826, for Illinois was full of Jackson Democrats.

Joseph Duncan felt therefore that he was justified in opposing Mr. Cook for the congressional honors. Mr. Duncan had been a soldier, had served in the legislature, was a strong Jackson man, and made a thorough canvass. He defeated Cook by 641 votes. This is said to be the first canvass in Illinois in which national politics entered to any extent into the campaign.



The Menard Mansion near Old Kaskaskia. It is now the residence property of the Lynn brothers. LaFayette visited with the Menard family in this house on the occasion of his visit to Kaskaskia. The house has never been re-modeled—only re-covered—since LaFayette's visit.



GOVERNOR NINIAN EDWARDS.

1826—1830

CHAPTER XXVI.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR EDWARDS.

266. Inauguration.—Ninian Edwards was inaugurated governor in December, 1826. He had, as previously stated, been territorial governor of Illinois from 1809 to 1818. He was well known everywhere, and was recognized as a very successful politician and as a worthy citizen. He delivered his message to the legislature in a plain speech in which he took strong ground against the State Bank and its management. He also discussed taxation, expenditures, and recom-

mended the abolition of the positions of circuit court judges. In the inaugural message he seems not to have made specific charges against the management of the bank; but in a later message, he charged that loans of more than \$1,000 were made on real estate security which, according to the terms of the charter, was unlawful. He also charged that the law had been violated with regard to personal loans. He further charged that money had been loaned without any security, and thus the management had been guilty of great irregularity if not of actual violation of the law. The clause in the charter which Governor Edwards said had been violated, was included in the oath of office connected with the management. It was: "I will not permit money to be loaned to any individual person without security."

267. Management of the Bank.—It was shown that a loan for \$2,000 was made on real estate security, and when the mortgage was foreclosed and the land sold, the bank realized only \$491.83. It was also shown that another loan of \$6,625 was secured by real estate valued at only \$3,140.71. The governor further showed that this loan was made to three prominent advocates of the convention for the purpose of founding a pro-slavery newspaper at Edwardsville in 1824.

Further, the governor showed that the officers had loaned themselves money greatly in excess of the amounts permitted by law.

The governor kept persistently at the task of exposing the corruption and illegality in the management of the bank and the legislature was finally forced to appoint a committee of investigation.

A committee of seven took a large amount of testimony and reported eventually to the house and from that report that body "*Resolved*, That nothing has been proved against the late president, directors, and cashier of the branch bank at Edwardsville, to-wit: William Kinney, Joseph A. Beaird, Thomas Carlin, Abraham Prickett, Elijah Iles, and Theophilus

W. Smith, which would justify the belief that they had acted corruptly and in bad faith in the management of the affairs of the said bank." To Governor Edwards and his friends this looked like a case of "whitewashing."

268. The Courts.—In another direction the governor seems to have had more success, for he took strong ground against the necessity of a circuit court, insisting that the members of the supreme court could also hold the circuit courts. There seems little doubt that there was quite a deal of questionable politics in the help which Governor Edwards got in this legislation. The circuit court was created in 1824-5 with five judges, the supreme court having four judges. One of the circuit judges, McRoberts, had removed from the clerkship of the circuit court, Joseph Conway, a political opponent of the judge. Conway was popular and was elected to the senate where he had a chance to help legislate Judge McRoberts out of office.

The bill provided that Judge R. M. Young should be retained as a circuit judge in the military district, while all the rest of the State was divided into four districts and one of the four judges of the supreme court was assigned to each of the districts. John Reynolds, afterwards governor of the State, was in the legislature and voted in favor of abolishing the circuit judgeships. He says that there was little work for the supreme judges to do and there was great need of economy in expenditures.

269. First Penitentiary.—Another very important action taken by this legislature was that of providing a penitentiary. John Reynolds, who was afterwards governor of the State and wrote a history of Illinois, is to be given credit for this movement which resulted in the penitentiary. Governor Reynolds in speaking of this says: "I had reflected upon the subject of punishment of criminals, and had reached the conclusion that the criminal law should be changed, and that the ancient barbarous system of whipping, cropping, and branding for

crime should be abolished and the penitentiary substituted. This ancient practice had been in operation for ages and it was difficult to change it....But the age required the old barbarous system of the pillory, the whipping post, and the gallows to be cast away, and a more christian and enlightened mode of punishment adopted."

270. The Whipping-Post.—Doctor Samuel Willard, an honored citizen of Chicago, stated in a paper before the Illinois State Historical Society in Springfield, Thursday, January 26, 1906, his experiences in coming to Illinois in 1831; and after telling of a public hanging which was quite shocking, continued as follows:

Another infliction of punishment which would now be more revolting in public than the hanging would be, I saw on the public square in Carrollton, in 1832. There was then no penitentiary in the State, hence other penalties had to take the place of confinement.

Near the courthouse on the public square there was set a strong post, an unhewn log, ten feet high with a cross piece near the top. I saw a man brought from the jail by the sheriff (Jacob Fry) and a constable, to be whipped thirty lashes for the theft of a horse. He was stripped naked to the hips, his hands were tied and the rope carried to the cross piece and drawn as tight as could be without taking his feet from the ground. Then Sheriff Fry took that terrible instrument of punishment and torture, a raw-hide;....the sheriff began laying strokes on the culprit's back, beginning near his neck and going regularly down one side of the backbone, former Sheriff Young counting the strokes aloud. Each stroke made a red blood blister. When fifteen blows had been counted the officer paused and some one ran to the poor wretch with a tumbler of whiskey. Then the other side of the man received like treatment. Then the man's shirt was replaced and he was led away to the jail....The whipping-post remained there two or three years, but I never heard of any further use of it.

It was this sort of barbarity which Mr. Reynolds desired to abolish by substituting confinement at hard labor in the penitentiary.

271. Selling the Salt Reservation.—Governor Reynolds' proposition met with favor, but when the question was asked

where is the money to come from, no one seemed to know. Governor Reynolds was equal to the emergency. He proposed to get the consent of congress to sell the lands included in the salt reservations in the State which amounted to considerably over 100,000 acres. Congress readily consented to the sale and 40,000 acres were put on the market. One-half of the receipts was put into the penitentiary, and the other half into improving the roads, and clearing the rivers for navigation, in the eastern part of the State.

At the suggestion of Mr. Reynolds the penitentiary was located at Alton. Ex-Governor Bond, Gersham Jayne, and William McKee, were made a committee to construct the buildings and to put the institution into running order, but it seems nothing was done till Mr. Reynolds became governor of the State in 1830 when the project was carried to completion.

272. School Legislation.—But all the legislation during these years was far from being wise. The lack of foresight on the part of the statesmen of that early period has been a subject of regret in these later years. The second general assembly during Governor Edwards' term of office attempted to legislate in favor of the cause of education, but looking at it from the year 1906, it looks as if its efforts were a miserable failure.

To understand this it will be necessary for us to go back to the Ordinance, and the Enabling Act. The former said: "Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged (in this north-west territory)." The Enabling Act provided that section numbered 16 in each township, or one of equal value, should be granted the State for the use of the schools of that township. Again three per cent of the net proceeds of the sale of public lands in Illinois was given by the general government "for the encouragement of learning of which one-sixth part shall be exclusively bestowed on a college or university."

And again—one entire township was set aside by the general government for a seminary of learning in the State. The first grant, that of the sixteenth sections, amounted to near a million of acres, while the township grant amounted to 23,040 acres. The three per cent gift was \$613,362.96.

The first legislation looking toward the care of this munificent gift was in 1819. In that year the first State legislature passed laws which had for their object the protection of the sixteenth section by making it unlawful to take timber from these school lands. It also provided that these lands might be leased and the rents put into improvements. Some legislation in 1821 provided for the opening of schools and the establishing of other educational agencies.

In 1825 Senator Duncan secured the passage of a law already referred to. This system of common schools planned by Senator Duncan in 1825 was very much like the one we have today. Taxes were to be levied and collected on the property of the people in the district. There was a board of directors who were to have control of the school, buildings, examine the teachers, and have general oversight of the whole subject.

In 1826-7 the legislature provided for better securities from those who were borrowing the money for which the school lands had been sold. But in 1829, the legislature repealed the part of the Duncan law of 1825 which gave two per cent of the net revenue of the State to the schools. Every commendable feature of the Duncan law was now repealed and the schools lay prostrate till 1855.

273. Selling School Lands.—The legislature of 1828-9 also adopted the plan of selling the school and seminary lands. The law provided that the sixteenth section in each township might be sold whenever nine-tenths of the inhabitants (evidently voters) were in favor of the sale. Later the law allowed the sale if three-fourths were in favor of it.

The immigrants coming into an unsettled township were always eager to dispose of the sixteenth section as it made a

fund with which the authorities might assist the schools. But this section when sold for \$1.25 per acre, the regular government price, would bring only \$800, and this at 10 per cent interest would bring only \$80 per year. This would not be of much service when distributed among the schools of the township.

At this date, 1906, much of this land is worth from \$100 to \$200 per acre. The argument for selling the lands was that the early pioneers were the ones who ought to reap most of the benefit of the government's liberality. Six hundred and forty acres at \$100 per acre would make a permanent fund of \$64,000, which put at interest at six per cent would produce an annual income of \$3,840. This distributed among nine schools would give to each school in the township \$426.66.

The seminary township was sold in 1842 and the money borrowed by the State. The State also borrowed the three per cent of the public lands. The amount borrowed was about \$500,000. This money came to the State treasury in quantities of \$20,000 a year. For twenty-five years the State had a constant income of \$20,000 per year. When it was all in, the debt was nearly \$500,000. This drew interest at six per cent, the annual interest being \$28,000. Thus we received \$20,000 a year for twenty-five years for the privilege of paying out \$28,000 annually for all time to come.

274. The Winnebago War.—In the summer of 1827 occurred an incident which is usually spoken of lightly by historians. It was known at the time as the Winnebago war or the Winnebago scare. But however lightly we may treat the matter now, it was one of deep concern to those upon the borders of civilization around Galena in 1827. The story may be briefly told. The Winnebago Indians occupied the lands in the southwestern part of what is now Wisconsin. The whites in their search for lead were continually trespassing upon this territory. Though the Winnebagoes were friendly

to the whites, they remonstrated with the latter without success. Eventually some whites were killed. The killing of the whites is said to have resulted from incorrect information coming to Red Bird, the Winnebago chief, as to the death of four of his warriors by Colonel Snelling, commandant at Fort Snelling. Two keel boats returning from Fort Snelling were attacked on the Mississippi probably about the region of Bad Axe creek. Two boatmen were killed and others wounded. The Winnebagoes sent word throughout the country to exterminate the whites. It was this word which reached northwestern Illinois about Galena and spread consternation far and wide. It is said 3,000 whites fled to Galena, a flourishing mining town, for protection.

Governor Edwards was appealed to and immediately dispatched a regiment of militia from Sangamon and Morgan counties under command of Col. T. M. Neale. General Atkinson, of the United States army, with 600 regulars appeared upon the scene and quieted the disturbance without any bloodshed. Several prominent Indians were arrested and tried, those found guilty of murder were executed, the others turned loose. Black Hawk was among those liberated.

Governor Edwards closed his term as chief executive of Illinois amid expressions of satisfaction from the people. He turned over the office to his successor in December, 1830, and retired to his home in Belleville where he died in 1833. His life had been indeed a very active one, he having held political office nearly a quarter of a century.

CHAPTER XXVII.

EXPANSION.

275. Population Centers.—In the settlement of a new country as was the case in Illinois, the population moves first toward a center and later away from such a center. To understand this matter let us recall some centers of population in Illinois in an early day.

The first centers to which our minds go were Kaskaskia and Cahokia. From these there grew up in the American Bottom the villages of New Chartres, St. Phillip Prairie du Rocher, and Prairie du Pont. St. Clair county, whose lands lie partly in the American Bottom, was early settled, and the wonderful fertility of the soil was at that time as well known in western Europe as in the New England states. When General Clark came to Kaskaskia in 1778, he had with him something like a hundred and seventy-five men. Many of these were men of excellent character and of clear intellects. They were with Clark at Kaskaskia, Cahokia, and the neighboring regions more than a year. In that time many of them became quite well acquainted with the topography of the country. When the war was over and they returned to their homes in Kentucky, the Carolinas, and Virginia, they remembered the unsurpassed fertility of the soil in the American Bottom, and the grandeur and beauty of the Father of Waters. And the understanding that eventually Virginia was to give to each soldier a grant of land in this western country in payment for his services, induced many to return to St. Clair and Madison counties.

When the settlements began to spread into the adjacent regions as early as 1802, settlers from Kaskaskia had already

gone over on the Big Muddy river, and by 1807, it is said there were twenty-four families in that immediate vicinity.

By 1814, Conrad Will, a very noted pioneer, was making salt on the Big Muddy river and had laid out the town of Brownsville at the salt works. This became the future capital of Jackson county and here was chartered a branch bank as early as 1820.

276. Kaskaskia.—From Kaskaskia and Cahokia also the settlements spread into what is now St. Clair and Madison counties. Ephraim O'Connor settled Goshen six miles southwest of Edwardsville in 1800. He was followed by Col. Samuel Judy who lived in the Goshen settlement till about 1840. This locality was situated on Cahokia creek and near the bluffs. It was a widely known settlement. By 1812 quite a number of families had come to this region and when the war broke out Fort Russell was built near the present site of Edwardsville.

The Badgley settlement is one of the oldest in St. Clair county outside of the French settlements. It was settled about 1810. In 1815 two German families by the name of Markee settled in Dutch Hollow, a canyon in the bluffs and thus laid the foundation for that large German population which St. Clair has always had. Rock Springs, eight and one-half miles northeast of Belleville, was settled by the Rev. John M. Peck in 1820. It was at a spring on the old trail from Vincennes to St. Louis. For many years this was an important center of influence.

277. Shawneetown.—Shawneetown, the place of debarkation of the Ohio river travel, destined for Kaskaskia or St. Louis, was a center from which radiated north and west movements of population. There was a ferry here as early as 1800 or 1802. This accommodated the Kentucky people who patronized the salt works at Equality. At this place was also a center of population from which people went into adjacent localities to settle.

278. Mt. Vernon.—Mt. Vernon in Jefferson county was settled by Zadoc Casey in 1817, and from that time on it was a center from which the population spread. It was on one of the trails from Kaskaskia to Vincennes and a great many people passed here even in an early day. The road from Fort Massac to Kaskaskia passed through Franklin county; and Frankfort, now called Old Frankfort, was settled at a very early date.

Albion, in Edwards county, has already been referred to.

279. Vandalia.—This town was laid out and became the capital in 1820. It was far to the north of any settlement at that time but the location of the capital there and the general notion that this would eventually be an important city were the causes of its rapid growth. Vandalia soon became an important center around which settlements grew up in increasing circles.

The Sangamon Country has already been spoken of and we need not speak of it again at this time. Morgan county as we know it today was a portion of what in a very early day was called the Sangamon Country. Diamond Grove Prairie and vicinity some two or three miles southwest of Jacksonville was the center of the settlements in this county, although it is said that Elisha and Seymour Kellogg were the first white settlers in the limits of the county, and they settled on Mauvaisterre creek in 1818. In 1820 there were about twenty-one families in the county.

280. Military Bounty Lands.—This included originally all the lands between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers, and was limited north and south by latitudes 38 degrees 54 minutes and 41 degrees 20 minutes. That is, on the south by the junction of the rivers and on the north by the parallel of 41 degrees and 20 minutes. This tract was set aside as the lands out of which the government was to pay the soldiers who fought in the war of 1812. A very large share of this bounty land was granted to soldiers who never came to settle on their

claims, and often did not keep the taxes paid and the lands shortly fell to the State. Many sold their certificates to speculators and thus large quantities of the land were held by companies. However, as early as 1817, a Frenchman by the name of Tebo settled on the Illinois river on the west side about where the Griggsville landing is. In 1820 several located in what is now Atlas township. In 1821 the county was organized with perhaps fewer than 100 white people in the territory. In the vote on slavery in 1824 Pike county cast 184 votes which indicates a population of probably 800 or more. Prior to this vote the county of Fulton had been cut off from Pike. Fulton cast sixty-five votes in 1824, showing a population of 300 souls.

281. Peoria.—Another center from which radiated a great many settlements was Peoria. This point was first occupied by Indians. When La Salle came down the Illinois the first time in the winter of 1679-80, he found here a very large encampment. Here he built Fort Crevecœur. Probably there were whites here at different times from that date till the date usually given as that of the permanent settlements, but they were traders, trappers, hunters, and voyagers. The first permanent house was built about the year 1778. The place was called La Ville de Maillet, and was afterward changed to Peoria. The village occupied by the French was burned in 1812 by Captain Craig, and the French inhabitants brought to a point below Alton and landed in the woods—men, women, and children, without food or shelter. United States troops occupied the place in 1813 and built a block house and called it Fort Clark. This now became a nucleus around which settlements began to cluster.

In 1819 Abner Eads, Josiah Fulton, Seth Fulton, Samuel Dougherty, Thomas Russell, Joseph Hersey, and John Davis arrived at Fort Clark from the vicinity of St. Louis. Mr. Eads soon brought his family and the other pioneers boarded with Mr. Eads. The first store was erected by John Hamlin,

who was agent for the American Fur Company. As late as 1832 there were only twenty-two buildings in the town.

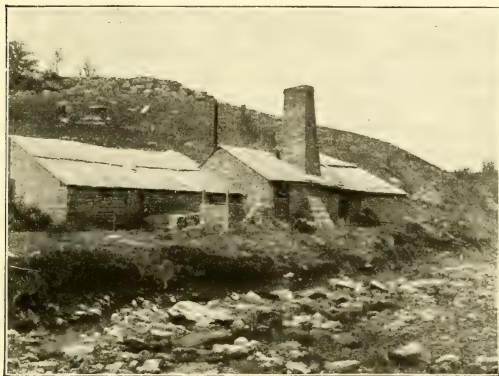
By reason of the location of Fort Clark at Peoria and the presence of United States troops, there was security of life and property in this military tract. Adams county was settled as early as 1820. John Wood, who afterwards became governor, and Willard Keys settled in what is now Adams county, in that year. In 1822, Wood commenced laying off the city of Quincy. Adams county was organized in 1824. Quincy was made the county seat; four men and two women constituted the entire adult population.

282. Galena.—Lead was discovered in Jo Daviess county as early as 1700. Article III. of the grant by Louis, King of France, to M. Crozat in 1712, September 24, is as follows:

We permit him to search for, open and dig all sorts of mines, veins and minerals throughout the whole extent of the said Louisiana, and to transport the profits thereof into any part of France during the said fifteen years; and we grant in perpetuity to him, his heirs, and others claiming under him or them the property of, in and to the mines, veins and minerals, which he shall bring to bear, paying us, in lieu of all claim the fifth part of the gold and silver, which the said Sieur Crozat shall cause to be transported to France...and the tenth part of what effects he shall draw from the other mines, veins, and minerals which tenth he shall transfer and convey to our magazine in the said country of Louisiana.

This shows that the notion was abroad that this Louisiana country was rich in minerals. Crozat brought with him "the necessary miners and mining tools, some slaves from the West India Islands and other laborers and artisans and pursued more or less diligently his explorations for the precious metals." His search for minerals and metals was a failure and in 1717 he surrendered his grant to the King. The whole territory was then re-granted, this time to the Company of the West. This company made Phillip Renault director general of mines. He left for America with 200 mechanics, laborers, and assayers. On his way he purchased 500 negro

slaves for working the mines. It was the current belief in France at this time that the Mississippi region was a vast, rich, but undeveloped mine of all the useful and precious metals. There can be little doubt that the explorers connected with Phillip Renault's expedition knew that lead was



Old Lead Mine near Galena.

to be had on the upper parts of the Mississippi river. Possibly the lead mines of Jo Daviess county were worked by this company.

283. First Settlers.—The first white settler in the region of the lead mines of Jo Daviess was a man named Bouthillier, who settled about where Galena is, in 1820. About this time John Shull and Dr. A. C. Muer established a trading post. A. P. Van Meter and one Fredericks came in 1821. The government sent Lieutenant Thomas to have charge of the mines, and in 1823 one James Johnson arrived from Kentucky with sixty negro slaves to work in the mines. By 1826 the locality

had 150 inhabitants, and from this time forward the growth was very rapid.

We thus see that as early as 1825 and not later than 1830 there were as many as fifteen or twenty centers from which there were spreading settlements in nearly all directions. With the spread of settlements came the opening of roads, the erection of grist and sawmills, the building of blockhouses, court-houses, and jails.

284. Religion.—The expansion was not only in the matter of making new settlements but along with this went a steady growth in all the lines of the life of a pioneer people. Churches were organized everywhere. Houses of worship were not always built where congregations were organized, but services were held more or less regularly.

285. Presbyterianism.—As early as 1820, April 20, a Presbyterian church was organized at Turkey Hill, a settlement four miles southeast of Belleville. This was said to be one of the oldest American settlements in St. Clair county. As early as 1798 Wm. Scott, Samuel Shook, and Franklin Jarvis, settled this locality. The Kaskaskia Presbyterian church was organized May 27, 1821, with nine members. The organization was later moved to Chester. While in Kaskaskia it was a very flourishing organization and contained some of the best people in the locality. The leading spirit in that church seems to have been the Rev. John M. Ellis. He was consecrated to the cause of missions and education. In 1828 he wrote from Jacksonville, Illinois: "A seminary of learning is projected to go into operation next fall. The subscription now stands \$2,000 or \$3,000. The site is in this county." A half section of land was purchased one-half mile north of Diamond Grove, which was probably intended to serve as a source of support for worthy students. This movement later attracted the attention of seven young men in Yale University and resulted in the raising of \$10,000, in the east and the

coming of Theron Baldwin and Julien M. Sturtevant, and the founding of the Illinois College.

The Rev. John Mathews, a Presbyterian preacher, arrived in Illinois as early as 1817. He organized a church in Pike county soon thereafter, with eighteen members. He was known all over Illinois and Missouri and lived to the ripe age of eighty-four years. He was an active preacher for fifty years.

The Presbyterians under the leadership of the Rev. David Choate Proctor, organized what was known as the Wabash church, in Edwards county. Thomas Gould and family came to the "Timbered Settlements," which was in the northeast quarter of what is now Wabash county, ten miles from Mt. Carmel, in 1816. He was followed by Cyrus Danforth, Stephen Bliss, and George May. The first Sunday-school in Illinois was held in the home of May and Bliss April 11, 1819.

In Greene county, as early as April 30, 1823, a Presbyterian church with twenty-one members, was organized in the court house in Carrollton by the Revs. Oren Catlin and Daniel G. Sprague. Several of these members lived north of Apple creek some five miles, so that eventually another church was organized in White Hall. The Carrollton church worshipped in the court house or in a blacksmith shop, and frequently with members in their own homes. Paris, Edgar county, had a church as early as November 6, 1824. The membership numbered twelve. The Rev. Isaac Reed, a Presbyterian minister from Crawfordsville, Indiana, preached. Methodist preachers had visited the settlement and had preached, but had not tried to organize a church.

The Rev. Elbridge Gerry Howe travelled over the State in 1824 and 1830 and preached as he travelled. The Rev. J. M. Peck says he saw him in 1825 and that he was a green yankee, and that his wife was the smarter of the two. He contracted to minister to all the Presbyterian churches in Greene, Morgan, and Sangamon for \$300 a year. He could

not collect his money and in a short time was in destitute circumstances in Springfield, where the women of the town ministered to his wife's necessities.

286. Missionaries.—Shawneetown, one of the oldest towns anywhere on the east side of the State, was very early visited by missionaries and travelling preachers. It was the point where the overland journey began on the way from the Upper Ohio to Kaskaskia or to St. Louis.

Or if the travellers came overland from Kentucky or the Carolinas, they crossed the Ohio at either Golconda or Shawneetown as the only ferries that crossed the river were at those two points. This town was begun in 1800 as nearly as can be ascertained. The cabins were of a very inferior grade. The land had not been surveyed and the settlers "squatted" wherever their choice of a building site led them. The houses were probably of the character built by the Indians and early French—walls of sticks, grasses, and mud, while the roof was thatched with the swamp grasses which grew in abundance near. In 1812-13 the government surveyed the town and there was quite an adjustment of claims to lots. Tradition says they burned their old log school house for a bonfire when they heard the news that Jackson had whipped the British at New Orleans. It is very certain that after the survey by the government they erected better houses. But the newer ones were not very substantial homes. A Mr. Low was in Shawneetown in January, 1818, and of the moral and religious aspect he writes: "Among its two or three hundred inhabitants there was not a single soul that made any pretensions to religion. Their shocking profaneness was enough to make one afraid to walk the street; and those who on the Sabbath were not fighting and drinking at the taverns and grog-shops were either hunting in the woods or trading behind their counters. A small audience gathered to hear the missionary preach. But even a laborer who could devote his whole time to the field might almost as soon expect to hear the stones cry

out as to expect a revolution in the morals of the place." Mr. Thomas Lippincott, who was for some time editor of the "Edwardsville Spectator," and who later was one of the trustees of Illinois College, passed through Shawneetown with his wife in 1818, and says of it: "We found a village not very prepossessing; the houses, with one exception being set up on posts several feet from the earth. The periodical overflow of the river accounts for this."

Mrs. John Tillson passed through Shawneetown in November, 1822, and was very observing, as the following shows:

Our hotel, the only brick house in the place, (evidently the Rawlings House,) made quite a commanding appearance from the river, towering, as it did, among the twenty—more or less—log cabins and the three or four box-looking frames. One or two of these were occupied as stores: one was a doctor's office; a lawyer's shingle graced the corner of one; cakes and beer another. The hotel lost its significance, however, on entering its doors. The finish was of the cheapest kind, the plastering hanging loose from the walls, the floors carpetless, except with nature's carpeting—with that they were richly carpeted. The landlord was a whiskey keg in the morning, and a keg of whiskey at night: stupid and gruff in the morning, by noon could talk politics and abuse yankees, and by sundown was brave for a fight. His wife kept herself in the kitchen: his daughters, one married and two single, performed the agreeable to strangers: the son-in-law putting on the airs of a gentleman, presided at the table, carving the pork, dishing out the cabbage, and talking big about his political friends. His wife, being his wife, he seemed to regard a notch above the other branches of the family, and had her at his right hand at the table where she sat with her long curls, and with the baby in her lap. Baby always seemed to be hungry while mammy was eating her dinner, and so little honey took dinner at the same time. Baby didn't have any table-cloth—new manners to me.

The first organized church began its work December, 1823, it is said with six women as the congregation. They first met in the Seabolt property—the site of the Riverside Hotel.

Jacksonville was laid off in 1825. In 1827 the Rev. John Brich organized a Presbyterian church. The place of meet-

ing was in a barn belonging to Judge John Leeper, a mile southeast of town. The Rev. John M. Ellis was settled as pastor in 1828. This church is said to have been a great center from which radiated far reaching influences in the spread of the gospel.

The same Rev. John M. Ellis organized a Presbyterian church in Springfield in 1828. The settled pastor was the Rev. John G. Bergen, formerly of New Jersey. This congregation built the first brick church home in the State in 1829-30. It was dedicated in November, 1830. The pastor organized the first temperance society in the State in Springfield. The Rev. Mr. Ellis organized a church in Hillsboro in 1828, with two members John Tillson, Jr., and Mrs. Margaret Seward.

In 1828, the Rev. Solomon Hardy organized a church in Vandalia, of eight members. This church built a modest building and placed therein a bell, the gift of Romulus Riggs, of Philadelphia. The Illinois Monthly Magazine of December 30, 1830, says: "The bell was hung November 5, 1830 . . . it is the first public bell introduced into the State by American inhabitants." Several years ago the bell was given to the Brownstown church, eight miles east of Vandalia.

Within the limits of Illinois there had been organized, up to 1830, twenty-eight Presbyterian churches. There were also at that date sixteen Presbyterian ministers located in the State.

287. Methodism.—This faith made its advent into Illinois at a very early date. We have in a previous chapter called attention to the work of a number of early preachers of that faith.

The regular work of this church did not begin until the beginning of the past century. This religious body has a somewhat different plan of work from the Presbyterian church and for that reason we cannot fix dates so easily as

in a study of the latter. The class leader in the earlier Methodist organization supplied the lack of a regular pastor.

The Reverend Beauchamp, a much loved minister in the Methodist church, was located in Chillicothe, Ohio, in 1816. He was induced by the people of Mt. Carmel to come to their town, to which he removed in 1817. He labored here faithfully for about four years when he was obliged to give up his preaching and retire to a farm. While in the active work of preaching in Mt. Carmel he announced the services by the blowing of a trumpet instead of by the ringing of a bell.

The work of the Rev. Jesse Walker of the Methodist church has been noted in a previous chapter. He came to Illinois in 1806 and organized churches in various places. In 1807 he organized a church on the Illinois river of some sixty members—all the people in the settlement. He died in Chicago in 1834.

Where two or three families could be found who were of the Methodist persuasion, a class leader would conduct the public devotional service. From this fact a church may be spoken of when there had been no regularly organized church machinery set in motion.

As early as 1817, Zadoc Casey emigrated from Sumner county, Tennessee, and settled on a farm near the present city of Mt. Vernon, Jefferson county. He founded the town of Mt. Vernon in 1818 or 19. He was a member of the Methodist church and was an active worker in that organization. He was a local preacher in Jefferson county for forty years, and was a man of widespread influence.

288. The Baptists.—This church had many earnest preachers in Illinois in the early years of the nineteenth century. Among them was one Rev. John Clark. He had for two years been connected with the Methodists but becoming dissatisfied with some of the methods of that body he withdrew his membership from that organization. He came to the settlements on the American Bottom in 1797 and from that date

till 1833, when he died, he was a tireless worker in the church. He taught school and was generally called Father Clark. He was the first Protestant preacher to cross the Mississippi into the Spanish Territory. This he did in 1798. He eventually took up his residence in Missouri, but carried on his work in Illinois with great success.

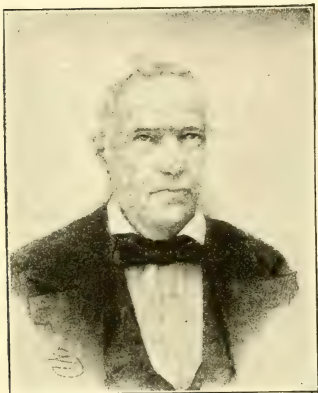
Elder Wm. Jones came to Rattan's Prairie, near Alton, in 1806. He was very active in building local Baptist churches in the vicinity of Alton, till his death in 1845.

Another early Baptist preacher was Rev. James Lemen. He was indebted to Father Clark for both his education and his religious fervor. He was a staunch opponent of slavery and was bold enough to express his opposition in the pulpit, which gave offense to some.

By 1807 there was a Baptist Association in the region around Alton and Edwardsville. It included five well organized churches. New Design, four miles south of Waterloo; Mississippi Bottom; Richland, in St. Clair county; Wood River, in Madison county; and Silver Creek, in Bond or St. Clair. There were three ordained preachers for these five churches, and sixty-two members. In 1809 six more preachers were ordained and there was a proportionate growth in membership.



The First Court House in Chicago.



GOVERNOR JOHN REYNOLDS.

1830—1834.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

JOHN REYNOLDS, A PIONEER GOVERNOR.

289. A Willing Candidate.—In the summer of 1830 the sovereign people of Illinois were called on to choose a chief executive for the commonwealth, together with such other officers for State and county as the constitution of 1818 permitted. The constitution prohibited a governor from succeeding himself and so it came about that Governor Edwards was not a candidate for re-election.

When the constitution of 1818 was framed, provision was made for the choosing of the judges of the supreme court by

the legislature. The first legislature met and elected the two United States senators and then proceeded to fill such offices as were provided for in the constitution. Reynolds says that he himself was not particularly interested in politics at this time, and did not attend the convention when the constitution was under process of construction. But when the legislature was in session he was prevailed on by his friends to go down to Kaskaskia (he lived at Cahokia) and observe the legislative proceedings. "I had not been in only a few days when it was urged upon me to know if I would accept of a judgeship if I was elected. This broke in on me like a clap of thunder. I was in truth persuaded to become a candidate for office."

He was elected a member of the supreme court and held this office till the election to the legislature in the fall of 1826. He failed of re-election, as he himself says, because he had been rather conspicuous in favor of the convention. However, he was elected a member of the lower house of the general assembly in the summer of 1826, and served till his election to the governorship. After serving four years as governor he was elected to congress in 1834, and later served two terms in the general assembly. It would therefore seem that the "clap of thunder" which "broke in on" him in Kaskaskia made a pretty good office seeker of him.

290. The Campaign.—In the contest for governor in 1830, Mr. Reynolds was opposed by the Rev. William Kinney, who had served as lieutenant governor under Governor Edwards. Mr. Kinney was one of the old sort of Baptist preachers; his morality was not of that pinched up kind which prevented him from using all the common arts of a candidate for office. It is said he went electioneering with a bible in one pocket and a bottle of whiskey in the other; and thus armed with "the sword of the Lord and the spirit" he went forth. From the description of the campaign as given by Ford there was not a very great difference between the campaign methods of those days and those of today. Whiskey flowed freely, stump

speeches were the order of the day, and cursing, whooping, yelling, huzzaing and fighting ended up the day's campaign. Ford further says of Kinney: "Mr. Kinney had the name of being a whole hog, thorough-going original Jackson man. They did not so much vote for Reynolds as against Kinney." This is a pretty bad picture of the good old days for which our oldest inhabitant is often heard sighing.

291. Mr. Reynolds.—Of Mr. Reynolds, Mr. Ford says he had a good, natural, easy-going disposition and was a good mixer. "He had received a classical education and was a man of good talents in his own peculiar way; but no one would suppose from hearing his conversation and public addresses that he had ever learned more than to read and write and cipher to the rule of three." He is represented as being coarse and even vulgar in the use of all sorts of backwoods expressions of which he seems to have had a very large supply. "He had a kind heart and was always ready to do a favor and never harbored resentment against a human being."

Reynolds says: "It was the universal custom of the time to treat with liquor. We both did it; but he was condemned for it more than myself, by the religious community, he being a preacher of the gospel."

In this canvass the newspapers took quite an active part. Mr. Kinney had the support of *The Illinois Intelligencer*, published at Vandalia. It was edited by Judge James Hall, formerly of Shawneetown. Governor Reynolds had four papers supporting him, all of which were very ably edited—one at Shawneetown, edited by Colonel Eddy, one at Edwardsville edited by Judge Smith, one at Kaskaskia edited by Judge Breese, and one at Springfield edited by Forquer and Ford. Mr. Reynolds says that a miner's journal published at Galena also supported him.

In this canvass national politics entered as a very potent factor. It was folly for any man who was an anti-Jackson man to offer himself for public office. There were anti-Jack-

son men, but they were greatly in the minority. Reynolds calls them the Whigs. Both Reynolds and Kinney were Jackson men, but the anti-Jackson men favored Reynolds as the lesser of two evils. It thus turned out that Reynolds was elected, the vote standing, Reynolds 12,937, while Kinney received 9,038.

The candidates for lieutenant governor were Zadoc Casey and Rigdon B. Slocumb. Mr. Casey ran on the Kinney ticket and Mr. Slocumb on the Reynolds ticket. Mr. Casey was a Methodist local preacher who lived at Mt. Vernon and was a man who stood very high in the localities where he was known. He was elected.

292. The New Governor.—At this election the seventh general assembly was also elected. The legislature met December 6, 1830, and organized. The new governor began his term under very favorable circumstances. Some writers have spoken disparagingly of Governor Reynolds' inaugural message, but when carefully studied it appears a plain, sensible, patriotic state paper. It may lack the polish of former or later messages, but what Governor Reynolds had in his heart to say, he said in unmistakable language. He called attention to the rapid increase in population. He complimented the immigrants upon their enterprise and good judgment, and congratulated the people of the State upon the accession to its population of so desirable a class of citizens. He formally discussed the following subjects as being those upon which he hoped they might legislate.

293. The Message.—Education. "In the whole circle of your legislation, there is no subject that has a greater claim upon your attention or calls louder for your aid than that of education."

Internal Improvement. "There cannot be an appropriation of money within the exercise of your legislative powers that will be more richly paid to the citizens than that for the improvement of the country."

The Penitentiary. Governor Reynolds had, while a member of the fifth general assembly, succeeded in getting a bill through providing for the building of a penitentiary. He was able to say the work had progressed quite satisfactorily and that twenty-five cells were nearing completion, and he hoped the legislature would take such action as would carry the enterprise to completion.

The Salines. The Salines and their reservations had been virtually given to the State by the action of congress in passing the enabling act. The State had had charge of the Salines since 1818 and very little income had been realized from them. He was very desirous that they should be so managed as to result in a source of income to the State.

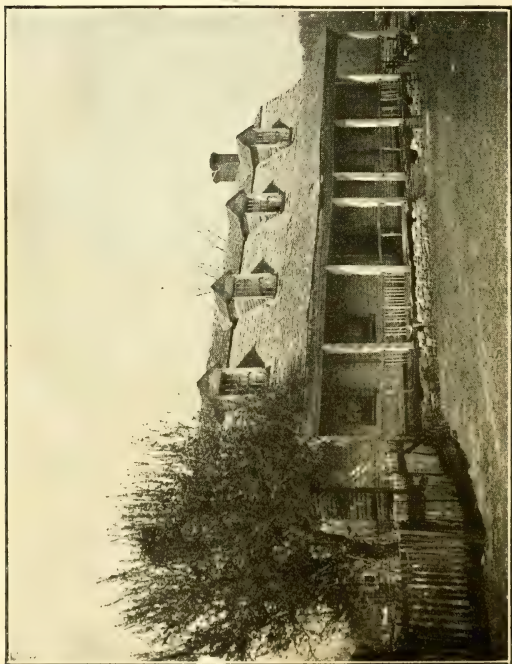
294. The State Bank.—The charter incorporating the State bank of Illinois was passed in 1821. The charter was to continue ten years. The capital was \$500,000. There was one parent bank at Vandalia and four branch banks—one at Edwardsville, one at Brownsville, one at Shawneetown, one at Albion. The charter of this bank expired January 1, 1831. The end of the bank came therefore in Reynold's term as governor. The State had lost about \$100,000 in this banking business, and must in some way meet this indebtedness.

Finally, a loan was obtained of a Mr. Wiggins, of Cincinnati, Ohio, of \$100,000 and the affairs of the bank wound up. This was known as "the Wiggins loan" and was for many years a great torment to the legislators who authorized it.

At the close of the session of 1831, the State borrowed \$20,000 with which to pay the current expenses of the session, and to meet other expenses of the State.

295. The Deep Snow.—The winter of 1830-1 was long remembered as "the winter of the deep snow." It is said that the winter was a mild one till Christmas. During the Christmas holidays a snow storm began and for nine weeks, almost every day, it snowed. The snow melted little or none and

was found to be more than three feet on an average. It was, however, drifted very badly in some places. The old fashioned "stake and rider" fences were buried in many places with the drifted snow. The long country lanes were covered over so that no sign of the road was left. On top of this snow fell rain and sleet and formed such a crust that people and stock might walk on top of the snow. The birds and small game suffered very much for want of food, while larger wild game became very tame.



The Hotel in Kaskaskia where LaFayette was banqueted. Photograph taken in 1893.
This hotel was kept at that time by one Colonel Sweet.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE BLACK HAWK WAR.

296. Treaty.—In 1804, November 3, at St. Louis, Wm. Henry Harrison, at that time governor of the Indiana Territory, on behalf of the United States, signed a treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians by which the said tribes ceded to the United States about 15,000,000 acres of land. A portion of the land lay in Illinois northwest of the Illinois river, while a large portion lay in southwestern Wisconsin. The United States government agreed to take the Sac and Fox tribes into its friendship and protection, and to pay annually \$1,000 in goods to the two tribes. It was further agreed that these tribes should remain on the lands till the said lands were disposed of. It was mutually agreed that no private revenge should be taken for wrongs but that offenders should be turned over to the proper authorities. Citizens of the United States were not to make settlements on this ceded territory. No traders should live among the Indians except those authorized by the United States, etc.

The treaty was signed by Wm. H. Harrison on behalf of the United States and by five chiefs on behalf of the two tribes. It was witnessed by nine officers and citizens of the United States and by two sworn interpreters. Black Hawk with whom we shall deal in this chapter, said the chiefs who signed the treaty were made drunk and that they were not authorized to cede this land. It should also be kept in mind that the territory ceded is also the home of two other large tribes, the Winnebagoes and the Pottowatomies.

297. War of 1812.—The British greatly influenced the Indians in the northwest, and the two were allies in the war

from 1812-1815. At the close of this war, the Sacs and Foxes entered into another treaty with the United States. Black Hawk did not sign this treaty which, it was hoped, would secure peace.

298. Treaty of 1830.—Upon the admission of Illinois in 1818 the settlers began to flock into the State and within the next ten years the settlers began to encroach upon the lands actually occupied by the Sac and Fox tribes. The Winnebago war occurred in the summer of 1827. Among the Indians who were held responsible for this was Black Hawk, a very prominent Indian of the Sac and Fox tribes. He and several more Indians were arrested and held in prison for several months. Some of the offenders were adjudged guilty and executed, others were turned loose, among whom was Black Hawk. In 1830, a treaty was executed at Prairie du Chien in which the Sac and Fox Indians under the leadership of Keokuk ceded all the lands east of the Mississippi river to the United States. Black Hawk had nothing to do with this treaty.

299. Saukenuk.—The seventh article of the treaty of 1804 provided that the Indians should remain around Rock river till the United States disposed of the land. In 1826 or thereabouts the government surveyed and sold quite a number of plats of land in and about the village of Saukenuk, and the whites began to come in. In the fall of 1830 the Indians went on their annual hunt and while absent during the winter, heard the whites were occupying their village. This village contained about 500 cabins of very good construction capable of sheltering 6,000 people.

In the early spring of 1831 when they returned to that locality, they found the whites in their village. In the meantime Keokuk was doing what he could to induce his people to remain on the west side of the Mississippi and to find homes there. And more than likely at the same time Black Hawk was doing his best to persuade them to return to their old

village. At least this was what was done. Black Hawk, with a great number of women, children and 300 warriors returned and occupied their village of Saukenuk. Of course this meant trouble, for the whites were also occupying the same village. Seeing that they could not drive off the Indians the whites agreed to occupy the village jointly and to share the tillable land, about 700 acres. The whites, however, took the best land and in this way showed their contempt for the Indians. All sorts of stories began now to reach the governor at Vandalia, and also the U.S. military commandant, General Gaines, at St. Louis. The Indian agent at Fort Armstrong also was aware of the coming conflict. An appeal was sent to Governor Reynolds stating that the whites had suffered many indignities from the Indians and had sustained losses of cattle, horses, and crops. Probably the facts are, the Indians were the greater sufferers. There is good evidence, says Brown's History, that the Indians were made drunk and then cheated badly in trades; their women were abused and one young man beaten so that he died from the effects.

300. Call to Arms.—Governor Reynolds acted with some haste probably and ordered out 700 mounted militiamen. He communicated this fact to General Gaines and suggested that he, Gaines, might by the exercise of some of his authority or diplomacy, induce Black Hawk to move west of the river. General Gaines thought the regulars, some 800 or 900 strong would be able to handle the difficulty, but the militiamen were already on their way to Beardstown, the place of rendezvous. General Gaines accompanied by 600 regulars moved up the Mississippi and on the 7th of June a council was held between General Gaines and Governor Reynolds on the side of the whites, and Black Hawk, Keokuk, and twenty-six chiefs and headmen upon the part of the Indians. A treaty was agreed upon.

The treaty contained six articles, and provided: 1. That Black Hawk and his disgruntled people would submit to Keo-

kuk and his friendly Indians and re-cross the river to the west side. 2. That all lands west of the river claimed by the Sacs and Foxes were guaranteed to them. 3. The Indians agreed not to hold communication with the British. 4. The United States have right to build forts and roads in the Indians' territory. 5. The friendly chiefs agree to preserve order in their tribes. 6. Permanent peace was declared. The Indians then peaceably withdrew to the west side of the river. The Indians were in such distressed condition that General Gaines and Governor Reynolds issued large quantities of food to them. The army was disbanded and returned home.

Governor Reynolds himself assumed the active command of the militia. The account he gives of the organization and movement of his troops would make one think of the campaigns of a great general. Every man furnished his own horse and carried his own gun, if he had one, but hundreds appeared at Beardstown without guns. The government had sent guns to Beardstown but not enough, so Reynolds bought some brass-barreled muskets of a merchant in Beardstown. Joseph Duncan, congressman, was made brigadier general, and Samuel Whiteside major to have charge of the spy battalion. Most of the other officers were elected by the troops. The whole army was divided into two regiments and the spy battalion. Col. James D. Henry commanded one and Col. Daniel Leib the other regiment. The army broke camp near Rushville June 15, and in four days reached the Mississippi, eight miles below Saukenuk. Here General Gaines received the army into the United States service. On account of a delay the Indians who occupied the village departed up the Rock river. The regulars and militia followed at a safe distance.

Black Hawk eventually crossed over on the west side of the Mississippi and the treaty above referred to was negotiated.

301. The Invasion.—The British Band, as Black Hawk and his followers were called, remained on the west side till the spring of 1832. In the early spring of this year, April 6,



Reproduced by courtesy and permission of McClure, Phillips & Co.,
from Ida M. Tarbell's "Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

Black Hawk.

Black Hawk and his braves crossed to the east side of the Mississippi in spite of the remonstrances of General Atkinson, who was stationed at Fort Armstrong with a few regulars. He passed the old village of Saukenuk and proceeded up the Rock river as if to join the Winnebagoes where he said he wished to raise a crop in conjunction with that tribe. General Atkinson notified Black Hawk that he was violating his treaty and ordered him to return but he did not heed the order.

This movement on the part of Black Hawk created consternation among the whites all along the northern frontier from the Mississippi to Chicago and the people hastily left their homes and took refuge farther south where the population was numerous, and means of defense ample. Many fled to Fort Dearborn and remained there till the war closed.

Governor Reynolds having been notified of Black Hawk's movements and knowing that an indiscretion on the part of either the Indians or the whites would lead to serious consequences, decided to take precautionary measures and avert so unfortunate a result. He also received a request from General Atkinson for troops and on the 16th of April the governor issued a call for a large body of troops. They were to assemble at Beardstown on the 22d of April. As in the campaign of the previous year, Governor Reynolds took the field himself. As he passed through the country to Beardstown he held conferences and otherwise took the people into his confidence. At Jacksonville the governor had word from Dixon, in the heart of Pottowatomic country, that war was inevitable. On arriving at Beardstown, the governor moved his army to a point north of Rushville. Samuel Whiteside was made brigadier general in command of four regiments, and two irregular batallions. At Beardstown he received more news of the hostile attitude of Black Hawk and his band.

302. The Rendezvous.—When the army was thoroughly organized the governor ordered a forward movement on the 27th of April. The next stop was to be at Yellow Banks, which is in Henderson county, on the Mississippi river. Most of the troops were on horseback but about 200 men were marching as infantry. The roads were very bad and streams had to be forded. Reynolds says that most of the men, 2,000 in number, were backwoodsmen and were used to such hardships. When the army reached the Mississippi the provisions had not yet arrived from St. Louis and after several days of anxiety three trusty men, Huitt, Tunnell, and Ames, of

Greene county, were asked if they could reach Rock Island, fifty miles away, that day. They undertook the task and delivered to General Atkinson the message from the governor on the self-same day. From the Yellow Banks the troops marched to Fort Armstrong where they were received into the U. S. service. General Atkinson now assumed command and the whole body of 500 regulars and 2,000 militia marched up Rock river toward Dixon where it was understood Black Hawk and his band were. Spies were sent abroad who reported presently the presence of Black Hawk above Dixon. Dixon was reached on the 12th of May. Here other information came to the effect that Black Hawk's band was broken up and the men were hunting food. Here also the governor found Major Stillman and Major Bailey who had been ordered to guard the frontier. These two majors and their battalions were anxious to reconnoitre the frontier and if possible locate the hostile band. Governor Reynolds therefore gave them orders to proceed to "Old Man's creek," where, it was reported, there were hostile Indians.

303. Stillman's Defeat.—On the 13th of May, Major Stillman marched out of Dixon with 275 men and with all necessary equipment for a contest with the hostile Indians. He went some twenty-five miles to the northeast. Here, on the evening of the 14th, he crossed a small stream and began preparations for the night's camp. Presently three unarmed Indians came into camp bearing a flag of truce. And in a few moments five more, armed, appeared upon a hill some distance away. Many of the soldiers hurriedly remounted their horses and gave chase. The Indians gave them a round-about chase and finally led them in what appeared to be an ambush of fifty or seventy-five of Black Hawk's warriors. As soon as the soldiers saw their predicament, they started on a retreat and passing through the camp transmitted to those there the contagion of flight. All was now confusion, one of their number having already been killed (James Doty). They

floundered across the creek and in their retreat Captain Adams and some fifteen men concluded to make a stand a half mile from their camp. It was dark and the fight was a des-



**The Stillman Valley Monument erected by the State to
commemorate the death of Twelve Soldiers
Massacred by Indians at that place.**

perate hand to hand struggle. At least nine of Adams' men were slain, including the Captain. The retreat continued. The earliest ones to reach Dixon came about midnight, and they continued to arrive till morning. The dreadful news which these men brought from the scene of carnage filled the army with terror and gloom. The entire army, or at least 2,500 men, proceeded to the scene of the defeat. They buried eleven of Major Stillman's men. It seems that when the

Indians had followed the retreating army some distance, they returned and mutilated the bodies of Captain Adams' men and later went to the camp, broke the spokes from the wagons, poured out a keg of whiskey, destroyed the provision, and returned to their camp. The names of the twelve men who sacrificed their lives in this unfortunate expedition are David Kreeps, Zadock Mendinall, Isaac Perkins, James Milton, Tyrus M. Childs, Joseph B. Farris, Bird W. Ellis, John Walters, Joseph Draper, James Doty, Gideon Munson, and Captain Adams.

304. The Army Mustered Out.—The effect of this defeat and rout was depressing in the extreme. The volunteers immediately began to talk of returning to their homes. In fact Governor Reynolds says, in "My Own Times" that he wrote out the order the night of the defeat, for 2,000 new troops and by next morning three trusted men were on their way to distribute this call throughout the State. The militiamen becoming impatient, Governor Reynolds and General Atkinson plead with the men to stay at least twelve or fifteen days until the new levies could reach the front. This they finally agreed to do. General Atkinson now in command of the militia and regulars moved up Rock river, and when somewhere in the vicinity of the present city of Oregon or probably higher up, they received word of a horrible massacre of fifteen whites near Ottawa. This, too, was depressing, and not finding Black Hawk, General Atkinson and the regulars returned to Dixon and General Whiteside and Col. Zachary Taylor went in further quest of the warriors. They came to an abandoned camp on Sycamore creek where they found several things taken from Major Stillman's camp, but not finding the Indians the soldiers again became persistent in their determination to return to their farms and business. General

Whiteside not being himself much in sympathy with further pursuit of the Indians, ordered a vote among all command-



Courtesy and permission of Mr. Frank Stevens,
Author of "The Black Hawk War."

**Indian Creek Monument, erected to commemorate the death of
Fifteen People Massacred on Indian Creek, about
fifteen miles northeast of Ottawa.**

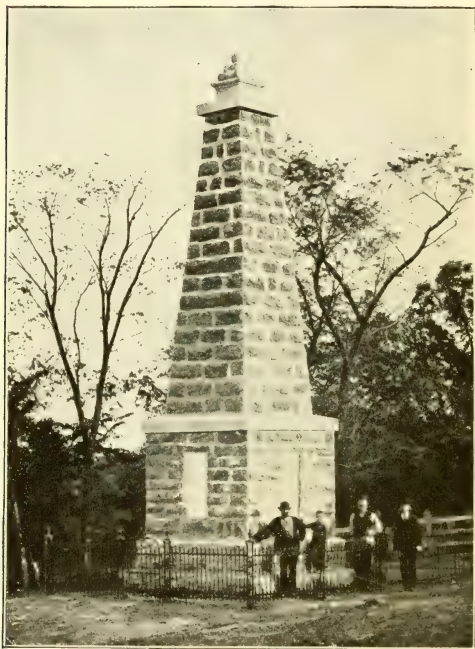
ing officers as to what they wished to do. The votes stood about half in favor of continuing the campaign and half against further service. When the governor became aware of the demoralized spirit in the army he ordered them to march to Ottawa where they were discharged.

305. Thirty Day Men.—General Atkinson and Governor Reynolds were deeply concerned for the safety of the frontier and in addition to the 2,000 men called into service the night of the Stillman defeat they yet needed more troops. After the muster-out of the men was completed the governor called for volunteers and a regiment was enlisted without any loss of time for thirty days. Col. Jacob Fry was given command.

Ottawa and vicinity seemed to be a kind of storm center for Indian depredations and many very exciting stories are told of personal encounters on the frontier during the summer of 1832. The war had degenerated into bushwhacking, rapine, and murder. One never knew when a savage was at his back. It was therefore the business of this thirty-day regiment under Col. Jacob Fry to guard the various localities till the arrival of the new troops called into service the night of the Stillman defeat.

306. First Battle of Kellogg's Grove.—There were in Colonel Fry's regiment seven companies, one of which was commanded by Captain Snyder of St. Clair county. Captain Snyder's company was sent over in the region of Burr Oak Grove (called Kellogg's Grove). The Indians were committing depredations in that region. On the night of June 17 he was encamped near the above grove. His camp was attacked that night, and the next morning his force went in search of the attacking parties. They finally overtook the Indians and killed four of them. One of Captain Snyder's men was mortally wounded, and while taking this wounded man to the camp the escort was set upon by seventy-five Indians and the wounded man was butchered by the savages while two more of Snyder's men were killed. A few regulars under Major Riley came to Captain Snyder's relief and the Indians fled with a loss of four dead. The thirty days enlistment was up and Captain Snyder's men were mustered out.

The new levies began concentrating at Fort Wilburn near Peru in June and the task of organizing them was not an easy



The Kellogg Grove Monument, marking the site of the battles referred to in the text.

one. Three brigades were formed with Generals Alexander Posey, Milton K. Alexander, and James D. Henry in command. There were about 1,000 men in each division. They

were accepted by General Atkinson as United States troops. Governor Reynolds used good diplomacy in his appointments to the various positions in the army. In addition to the three brigades there were two or three independent organizations whose duty was to guard the frontier.

307. Second Battle of Kellogg's Grove.—Major Dement with 150 men was sent to guard the region of Kellogg's Grove while the main army moved up the Rock river. Major Dement and his men arrived at the Kellogg Grove on Saturday, June 21, and took up quarters in some old log houses which had been the home of Mr. O. W. Kellogg. Upon the opening of hostilities he had moved nearer Dixon's ferry. They put their horses in a lot fenced in with a brush fence. Sunday night a Mr. Funk, of McLean county, stayed over night with the troops and reported Indians in the vicinity. On the morrow, twenty-five soldiers started in pursuit. They were drawn into the edge of the timber by straggling Indians when our rushed hundreds of naked savages with their faces blackened. The troops fled precipitately to the log huts with scarcely time enough to put their horses in the brush lot and get into the fort. Four dead were left on the field. All that day the Indians circled round, firing continuously into the fort. Dement lost only the four men but had several wounded. The Indians seeing they could do no harm to the men in the fort, began a slaughter of horses in the brush-fenced lot. Governor Reynolds says forty-seven horses were killed at the fort besides two or three on the battlefield.

After the battle had raged an hour or so, messengers were sent to Dixon for reinforcements. As good fortune would have it these messengers met General Posey, who was on his way north to the Wisconsin line. General Posey hurried forward and reached the fort by night and the Indians seeing that reinforcements had arrived, slipped away.

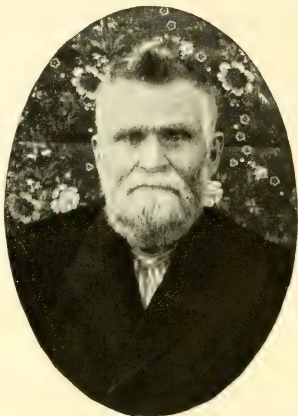
The Rev. Samuel Westbrook, whose picture is shown, told the writer that he was with General Posey's troops and that there were sixty horses killed and that they were nearly all killed by one Indian who was hidden behind a tree. This Indian was finally killed and the slaughter of the horses ceased. •

The next morning after the arrival of General Posey a grave was dug with tomahawks and knives and the four dead soldiers whose bodies had been mangled beyond recognition were buried in one grave. This ended the war in that section. Black Hawk was

present and was probably the commanding spirit in the attack upon Captain Snyder as well as the one on Major Dement.

308. Black Hawk Retreats.—After his defeat at Kellogg's Grove by Major Dement's forces, Black Hawk retreated with all his people to the hills of southern Wisconsin. General Atkinson followed with nearly 4,000 men. Upon reaching Burnt Village the army halted. Here there seemed so much indecision and lack of plan in the campaign that the volunteers became much discouraged. Food became scarce and desertions were quite the order of the day.

After some counselling, it was decided to disperse the army to obtain food. A strong detachment went to Fort Winnebago, at the Wisconsin portage, for supplies. General



Rev. Samuel Westbrook of Eldorado, Ill., a member of General Posey's regiment. Mr. Westbrook was born August 31, 1809, and is therefore ninety-seven years old. He is in very good health and has very clear memory of the incidents of the war.

Atkinson returned down Rock river to Kosh-Ko-Nong, General Posey to Fort Hamilton. Governor Reynolds came to his home in Belleville.

309. Battle of Wisconsin River.—The detachment which went to Fort Winnebago under General Dodge and General Henry was about ready to return with provisions when they received word that Black Hawk was on Rock River about thirty-five miles above the point where General Atkinson was in camp. After some conferences among the officers it was decided to attack Black Hawk instead of returning to General Atkinson as he had ordered. General Henry therefore made all preparations for what he thought ought to be the end of the campaign. With a very well equipped army of probably a thousand men or less, he started in quest of Black Hawk. The wily chief knew he was in danger and immediately began a retreat, passing by the four lakes where Wisconsin's beautiful capital is now situated. He was vigorously pushed by General Henry. On the bluffs of the Wisconsin river about twenty-five miles northwest of Madison the Indians were overtaken.

A desperate stand was made by Black Hawk but at the end of the day's fighting he crossed the river leaving 168 of his braves dead upon the field of battle, and twenty-five more were found dead between the Wisconsin and the Mississippi. General Henry lost but one man killed and eight wounded.

310. The Pursuit.—General Henry was now without provision, deserted by his Indian guides, and in the wilderness. While here he received word from General Atkinson to repair to the mounds some twenty miles south of west of Madison where the regular army would have provisions. The wounded were carried on stretchers to that point. After a slight rest the army now under General Atkinson crossed the Wisconsin at a deserted village called Helena, and started in pursuit of the enemy. Black Hawk's band was in a truly deplorable condition. They were living on roots, bulbs, and game such

as could be had, and are said to have killed their horses for flesh. Nor were the soldiers in very excellent condition. They had provisions, but they slept in open air, tramped through swamps, climbed precipitous bluffs, and scrambled through briars and dense underbrush. On August 2, 1832, the army reached the Mississippi bluffs about forty miles on a straight line above the mouth of the Wisconsin river. Here was to be enacted the final scene in this tragedy of greed and treachery.

311. Bad Axe.—The Indians had reached the above point a day or so in advance of the army and were busily engaged in making preparations to cross. In fact they had already sent some of their people over to the west side and were embarking their women and children in canoes to go to Prairie du Chien for safety. A part of them were lost on the way and those who reached the village were in a starving condition. While all this was going on a steamboat, the *Warrior*, coming up the river to bring supplies to General Atkinson's army reached the camp August 13. This vessel was prepared for battle and upon approaching the camp of Black Hawk which was in the valley near the banks of the Mississippi, it was hailed with a white flag. The captain ordered the Indians to come along side in a canoe but they refused, and he then gave them fifteen minutes to get the women and children out of danger. He then fired a six-pounder into their midst and a battle of an hour followed. The vessel returned to Prairie du Chien and remained over night. As a result of this attack by the boat, twenty-three of Black Hawk's men lay dead in the valley.

On the morning of the 2d of August the army appeared on the bluffs overlooking the valley and the Indian encampment. Black Hawk, to shield the operations which were going on for crossing the river, took twenty warriors and engaged the army on the bluffs and then retreated up the river with the purpose of misleading General Atkinson. This worked to perfection for the regulars, the Wisconsin contin-

gent, and some of the Illinois militia set off post haste after Black Hawk leaving only General Henry and Major Ewing. When the commanding general and the troops were gone, Henry and Ewing moved down the bluffs and across the valley and presently discovered the Indians near the river bank where they had been attacked by the steamboat the day before. General Henry and the Indians were soon engaged and as General Henry's soldiers pushed forward with fixed bayonets the poor savages were shot down, bayoneted, or driven into the river. There were about 300 braves, and in Henry's little band about 300 soldiers. During all this time General Atkinson had been decoyed off up the river and returned only when General Henry had finished the work of annihilating the Indians. It is estimated that 150 Indians lost their lives in trying to swim the river, 150 were killed, a few got safely across to the west side, fifty women and children were captured, while Black Hawk and about twenty warriors escaped up the river.

312. The End.—The war was now considered ended and the Illinois soldiers were marched to Dixon, where they were mustered out and thence returned to their homes. Gen. Winfield Scott had been ordered from Fortress Monroe on the 7th of August, 1832, to assist in the restoration of order and in the punishment of the insolent savages. He made the trip from the seaboard to Chicago in eighteen days—the distance being 1,500 miles.

The Asiatic cholera broke out in his army and he did not take any part in the "war." Black Hawk finally was induced to come to Fort Armstrong (Rock Island) to sign a treaty, but the parties of the treaty were conveyed to St. Louis where the Sac and Fox Indians ceded everything east of the Mississippi river to the United States. Black Hawk was kept a prisoner in Fortress Monroe awhile in the spring of 1833. Later he was given a brief visit to the principal cities in New England, after which he was returned to General Street, the

Indian agent at Fort Armstrong. He was put under the wardship of Keokuk, which Black Hawk considered a great indignity. He died at the age of seventy-one years. Black Hawk was an Indian with more than ordinary power. He was a man whose thoughts occupied a very high plane, as did those of other Indian chiefs, but he was shrewd, quick to see an advantage, persistent, revengeful. His history has been written by two or three different writers.

The war closed with the battle of Bad Axe on the 2d of August, 1832. The soldiers returned to their homes and quiet was restored. The general government bore the expenses of the war which are said to have reached \$2,000,000. There were killed about 250 regulars, and about the same number of militia men and settlers; the Indians suffered a loss of probably 300.

There has been some question as to whether this war might not have been averted. It was a good deal to ask Indians who had cleared 700 acres of land and had it in cultivation, to move off and go into a new country. The conduct of the whites in encroaching upon the lands, village, and burying ground in the vicinity of Saukenuk was wholly inexcusable. Moses says: "The real cause of the war existed in that almost universal detestation in which the Indians were held by the pioneers. Their presence could not be tolerated, and whether the lands occupied by them were needed by the whites or not, the cry was 'The Indians must go!'"

313. General Henry.—The "war" made several reputations. For quite a number of years it was a passport to official position to be able to say, "I was a soldier in the Black Hawk War." General Henry, who seems to have been providentially favored in the war never lived to reap political profit as a reward for his services. He was a native of Pennsylvania and came to Edwardsville in 1822. He secured an education under very difficult circumstances, working as a mechanic by day and attending night schools in the evening. In 1826 he re-

moved to Springfield and was shortly elected sheriff of Sangamon county. It was as an officer that Governor Reynolds' attention was called to him. After the war his health failing, he visited New Orleans for medical attention, and for the benefit the climate might do, but nothing availed and he died of consumption, March 4, 1834. It is said that before the war he was supposed to have had a sound constitution but that the hardships incident to two years of military life undermined his health and he died as above stated. His modesty is attested by the fact that he did not let the people of New Orleans know that he was the real hero in the Black Hawk war.

Among other men who made praiseworthy records was Governor Reynolds himself, who never tired in his devotion to his duty as the commander-in-chief of the militia. Thomas Ford and Joseph Duncan both became governors of Illinois. Abraham Lincoln and Jefferson Davis were soldiers in the Black Hawk war. Quite a number of men who became prominent State officers were officers or soldiers in the war.

314. Politics.—During the second half of Governor Reynolds' term as chief executive there was little of general public interest. The State, by the apportionment based on the census of 1830, was entitled to three congressmen. This apportionment was made in time for the selection at the regular election in August, 1832. The three men selected were Zadoc Casey, Charles Slade, and Joseph Duncan. The election for members of the general assembly occurred at the same time. The legislature met in December. The governor's message dealt somewhat with national politics, since Jackson and the South Carolina nullifiers were in the public eye. Reynolds urged upon the attention of the general assembly the cause of education, the Illinois and Michigan canal, or a railroad instead, and the penitentiary system. The house of representatives early in this session brought charges against Theophilus W. Smith, one of the justices of the supreme court. He was

formally impeached, and tried before the senate, but was acquitted. The legislature adjourned without accomplishing very much in the way of needed legislation.



GOVERNOR WM. L. D. EWING.

Chief Executive from Nov. 17, 1834, to Dec. 3, 1834.

In the summer of 1834 there was another congressional election. And although Reynolds' time as governor would not be out till December, 1834, yet he announced himself a candidate for congress and was elected. The lieutenant governor, Zadoc Casey, had resigned two years before to go to congress and now Reynolds resigned as governor and the burden and honors of the chief magistracy fell upon the shoulders of Gen. W. L. D. Ewing, who served as governor fifteen days and until the inauguration of Governor Duncan.

Governor Ewing was a Kentuckian. He came to Illinois prior to 1820, and held a federal appointment in this State under President Monroe; served in the legislature, and as

brigadier general of the "Spy Battalion" in the Black Hawk war. He was elected president *pro tem* of the senate in the ninth general assembly and thus became the constitutional successor of Governor Reynolds upon the latter's resignation. Governor Ewing later served in congress as representative and as senator. He also held the office of auditor. He died in 1846.



Executive Mansion at Springfield,



GOVERNOR JOSEPH DUNCAN.

1834—1838.

CHAPTER XXX.

GOVERNOR DUNCAN—STATE BANKING.

315. Sketch.—Joseph Duncan was a Kentuckian, having been born at Paris in that state, February 23, 1794. He is recorded as a sergeant in the Illinois militia, in Capt. Nathan Chambers' company of 30-day men in the War of 1812. He served from April 12 to May 12, 1813. He is also put down as a lieutenant in the second regiment, Samuel Judy, colonel, which served in the War of 1812. He is also said to have fought bravely with Colonel Croghan in the defense of Fort Stephenson in 1813.

At the close of the War of 1812, he settled at the "big hill," now called "Fountain Bluff," in Jackson county. "In

1814, there was quite a large accession to this county. Joseph Duncan, Dr. John G. Duncan, Polly Ann Duncan, old Mrs. Moore, their mother, and her son Ben, with several blacks, settled here. Joe Duncan built the best house in the county, near the river and under the bluff, and it was called the 'White House' as long as it stood. He renovated the mill, and it did considerable business. The Duncans lived there several years. Dr. Duncan died and was buried there." The foundations of the mill dam could be seen a few years ago. Here he occupied himself in the business enterprises common to those pioneer days. In 1823 he was appointed a major general of militia. In 1824 he was elected to the State senate from Jackson county. In 1825 he introduced the first legislation on public schools in the State. It was also the most rational that was suggested for many years. Mr. Duncan was elected to congress in 1826, took his seat March 4, 1827, and served continuously till he came home to be inaugurated in 1834.

316. The Canvass.—The canvass which preceded the election in August, 1834, was rather a tame affair. Mr. Duncan's opponent was Mr. Kinney who had opposed Governor Reynolds in 1830, and who had served as lieutenant governor with Governor Edwards from 1826 to 1830.

Mr. Duncan remained in Washington during the summer of 1834. He carried on his canvass by sending out circulars and letters. His opponent, Mr. Kinney, carried on his canvass personally, as he had in previous campaigns. Duncan's vote was 17,830, while Kinney's was 10,224, with 5,000 scattered.

Governor Duncan was naturally a Democrat. He had been a friend to Jackson, but several things worked together to alienate him from the Hero of New Orleans. Jackson at the time was working the destruction of the U. S. bank and in his eagerness to do this he often failed to do things which would hold his friends. Mr. Duncan was very much inter-

ested in two measures, one an appropriation to render navigable the Wabash river, the other an appropriation to improve the Chicago harbor. In addition nearly every congressman was deeply interested in congressional aid in constructing great highways from the Atlantic seaboard to the region of the Mississippi river. Jackson vetoed the two bills, the one for the Wabash and the one for the Chicago harbor, and refused aid to the internal improvement scheme at national expense.

By the time of the canvass, Mr. Duncan was completely at cross purposes with the "Military Chieftain." And it is not at all improbable that he remained in Washington in order that he might not be under the necessity of letting the people know that the breach was as wide as it was in reality. The Whigs knew of the breach and so did the leaders among the Jackson men, but the former kept still and the latter were not believed by the great mass of Jackson men.

By the time Governor Duncan took up the duties of his position, it was generally known that he was not in harmony with Jackson. And although the legislature was for "Old Hickory," its members and Governor Duncan seem to have had about the same general notions of what was needful for the upholding of the interests of Illinois.

317. Message.—There were two important subjects upon which he recommended legislation—one was banking, the other internal improvement. On the latter subject he recommended the laying out of roads now, before the country was settled, so that they might run on the most direct line from one point to another. In response to this suggestion the legislature authorized the establishment of forty-two State roads and at a later special session forty more. In addition, a law was passed authorizing county commissioners to establish roads within the limits of their counties. This public road legislation was only an earnest of what was in store for the State within the next few years, and since the legislation on

each of these topics, banking and internal improvements, was of such far reaching importance, it will be well to consider one at a time.

318. Banking.—We have in a previous chapter followed the financial legislation up to the year 1831, the expiration of the charter of the State bank, which was granted in 1821. And in this we have seen that the project ended very disastrously for the State. The last act in this ten-year drama was to borrow \$100,000 to redeem the outstanding issue of the defunct bank, and anticipating that this would not be sufficient to meet the entire obligation of the State, it was provided that the State bonds might be issued bearing 6 per cent interest to meet the remainder.

The legislature readily agreed with the governor on the value of banks when he said "banks may be made useful in society." It should be remembered that the members of the general assembly were not elected with any idea that such a subject would be before them. It was therefore quite a surprise to the members of the legislature, as well as to the people, when they found themselves absorbing a great corporation with millions of capital. A bill was introduced which created a State bank with a capital of \$1,500,000 with the privilege of adding another \$1,000,000 to the first named sum if the legislature in its wisdom saw fit so to do. As a sort of offset against taxation, the bank was to pay as a tax to the State one-half of one per cent of its capital actually paid in, but was to be subject to no other taxation. Another bill provided for the charter of the old Shawneetown Bank with a capital of \$300,000. The bill creating the State bank was passed with difficulty. One representative agreed to vote for the bill if its friends would guarantee to pass a law taxing the lands held by non-residents higher than that held by the citizens of the State. Another who was opposed to the law creating the bank, suddenly became a convert to the bank and voted for the measure, and the next day he was elected a

county attorney, the election to such offices falling to the legislature.



The Old Shawneetown Bank Building, erected in 1840 at a cost of \$80,000.
This was without doubt the best banking institution in Illinois
prior to the inauguration of the National Banks.

319. Stock Subscribed.—One million four hundred thousand dollars of the capital of the State bank was to be subscribed by individuals while the State reserved \$100,000 for itself. The bank was one of issue and deposit. The bank was to be managed by a board of directors consisting of nine, one of whom should be president. The principal bank was to be located in Springfield with a branch at Vandalia. The stock was subscribed quickly, provision being made in the charter that the subscription books must remain open in this State for twenty days and that \$5 in cash must be deposited with the subscription of each share of \$100. Another clause prevented any one person from subscribing for large blocks of the stock, but a clique headed by some people interested in

Alton, got men over the State to authorize the purchase of stock by this clique and then transferred these shares to the Alton boomers and in this way Godfrey, Gillman & Co., of Alton, Thos. Mather, of Kaskaskia, and others came to own a controlling share of the stock.

320. Booming Alton.—The bank management with Thos. Mather, president, attempted to boost Alton as a great market and distributing point and thus to check the growing power of St. Louis in the Mississippi valley. The lead mines of Galena and adjacent regions were very important at this time. All the trade, however, was centered in St. Louis. The Alton interest invested many thousands of dollars in the mines and in their product and thus “cornered” the market. They held the lead for big prices which were never realized and thus the Alton concerns lost very heavily. This involved the bank. Ford says he thinks the bank lost a million dollars in the venture. There was one arrangement by which the bank could loan on real estate mortgages and in this way hundreds and probably thousands of the small farmers borrowed money, put it into improvements, and when the hard times of 1837 came they could not meet their notes and their farms were taken in by the bank and sold under the hammer.

321. United States Bank.—Of course a great concern like this State Bank could not escape an alliance with politics. Politics and business are so often joined that it is a rare thing to see a business enterprise that does not get caught in the toils of the politicians. The period through which we are now passing, say from 1830 to 1837, was one fraught with a vital national question. Jackson was uncompromisingly opposed to the United States bank, chartered in 1816. When he became President in 1829, one of his chief aims was to crush this bank. Not much was accomplished in the first term, but a bill to re-charter the bank was vetoed by Jackson, and the congress was unable to pass it over his head. Those who could look ahead saw that the days of banking with the United

States as a co-partner were numbered. State banks must eventually carry on the business of the country. There was, therefore, great activity in legislation in all the states preparatory to the death of the old U. S. Bank in 1836. To hasten the demise of the U. S. Bank, Jackson, taking advantage of a clause in the charter which permitted the secretary of the treasury to withdraw the deposits of the general government from the U. S. Bank, and put them in State Banks, issued an order to carry this contingent clause into effect.

The State banks now looked hopefully forward to the receipt of large sums of government deposits in their vaults. The State bank of Illinois was no exception. But as is so often the case, a very trifling thing, apparently, prevented this bank from sharing in the "distribution of the spoils."

322. Government Deposits.—In the general assembly when this bill was on the passage, there was no division on politics. The bill was prepared by Judge Theophilus Smith, of the supreme bench. Judge Smith was an ardent Jackson Democrat and of course was a strong believer in state banks. But in the organization of the State Bank of Illinois it so happened that a majority of the directors were Whigs, as were also the majority of its officers. The leading Democrats of the State did not hesitate to say now that the charter was unconstitutional. So when the bank asked the secretary of the treasury for a deposit of a portion of the government funds, the Democratic leaders had so poisoned the minds of the treasury officials at Washington, that they refused to favor the manager of the bank with a deposit.

323. Specie Circular.—Just at this time, too, it will be remembered that Jackson put forth what we know as the "Specie Circular," which was an order that receivers at the land offices were to receive no more State Bank issues—only gold and silver. This made it necessary if a man had \$200 in State Bank issue, and wished to enter 160 acres of land,

that he should go to the bank and present this paper for redemption, and with the specie he could enter the land. And when the receiver at the public land office received the \$200 in specie, he was not allowed to deposit it in the State Bank of Illinois, but must forward it to some State Bank that was in good standing. This worked, as a recent statesman said, in the "endless chain" order. The specie was constantly being drawn from the bank vaults.

324. Redemption Extension.—On December 7, 1835, the legislature met in special session. The law which provided for the loan of \$500,000 on the canal could not be consummated. So at this extra session a loan of \$500,000 was ordered on the credit of the State. The governor at this extra session recommended that the State take the remaining one million dollars of the stock in the State Bank. The legislature did not take kindly to this, but did order a subscription to the one hundred thousand dollars of stock reserved for the State in the charter. A clause in the original charter provided that at any time upon the presentation of its issue by holders thereof, the bank should have ten days in which to redeem it, but at this special session the time was lengthened to sixty days.

When the legislature met in November, 1836, the makeup of the two houses was not different from that of the previous general assembly, but they were now deeply interested in what appeared to be the onward movement of the State. The capital of the State Bank was increased to \$3,500,000 and that of the Bank of Illinois (the bank at Shawneetown) was increased to \$1,700,000. This increase in capital amounted to \$3,100,000, all of which was taken by the State. It was expected that part of this stock would be paid for out of the surplus revenue which the general government was distributing about this time. The balance was to be paid for with the sale of State bonds.

325. Fund Commissioners.—The whole financial interest of the State was now put into the hands of a body of men known as the fund commissioners. These fund commissioners were authorized to subscribe, on behalf of the State, for this increase in the capital stock of the two banks. The increase amounted to \$3,100,000. The State had now become a bona fide partner in the two banks and owned a controlling interest in each of them. It was expected that the bonds which would be offered for sale, the proceeds of which were to pay for the stock, would command such a premium, at least ten per cent, that it would not only pay the interest on the bonds the first year, but that the interest fund would be considerably enlarged. Likewise it was really believed that the profit from the investment of over three millions in the bank would add greatly to the interest fund.

When the fund commissioners offered the bonds on the market they could not be sold at a premium, nor at par, and if sold at all they must be sold at a discount. Rather than have our own bonds go on the market at a discount, the two banks agreed to take \$1,500,000 worth of them.

The Shawneetown bank and the Bank of Illinois, effected the sale of \$900,000 worth of the bonds, but the \$1,576,000 worth taken by the State Bank could not be disposed of. In the spring of 1837 the banks of the whole country began to suspend specie payment. The State bank law contained a clause which provided that its charter should be forfeited in case it suspended specie payment for more than sixty days at any one time. The demands for specie grew and the situation was getting critical.

326. Suspending Specie Payment.—The State Bank had now become so closely connected with the interests of the State, it being the depository of the funds of the gigantic internal improvement schemes, that the State must maintain it at all hazards. If the bank should go down so must the State's great enterprises. In this critical situation the fund

commissioners appealed to the governor to call an extra session of the legislature for the purpose of legalizing the suspension of specie payment. The governor readily complied with their request and on the tenth of July, 1837, the legislature convened in extra session. The legislature also readily complied with the demand for the legalization of the suspension of specie payment. The governor now embraced the opportunity to appeal to the law makers to repeal the legislation which was driving the State to financial ruin, but all in vain; the legislature had set itself to the task of putting Illinois in the front rank in the matter of its internal improvements. "It was plain that nothing could be done to arrest the evil for two years more. In the meantime all considerate persons hoped the public insanity would subside, that the people would wake to reflection and see the absurdity of the public policy."

327. Bank in Politics.—It was now necessary that the bank should go into politics. Self-preservation was justification. In national politics the Jackson Democrats had persistently opposed the U. S. Bank and favored the State Bank. The Whigs, or those anti-Jackson Democrats who eventually made up the Whig party, favored the U. S. Bank and opposed the State Bank. But in Illinois the rule seemed to work the other way, for the anti-Jackson people or the Whigs favored the State Bank, while the Democrats or Jackson people were bitterly opposed to it. It was therefore quite natural for the bank to take such part in the legislation as would result in advantage to itself. Not only was the bank involved in politics but its life seemed to depend upon continuing the far reaching projects for internal improvements.

328. Sine Die.—It is very difficult to trace the bank from 1837 to its downfall on account of its intricate relationship with the internal improvement schemes. However, in a session of the legislature which met in December, 1838, a law was passed which legalized the suspension of specie payment

till the end of the next regular or special session of the legislature. The next session was a special session called just before the constitutional time for the assembling of the legislature in regular session. In this special as well as in the regular session which followed there was a very bitter fight on the State Bank. The enemies of the bank knew that if the law permitting suspension were not extended that the charter of the bank would be annulled since they knew the bank was not able to redeem its issue as fast as presented. If a *sine die* adjournment be taken at end of special session, then the charter would be annulled, but if they took a recess and began the regular session the friends might succeed in tiding it over. Those in favor of the *sine die* adjournment seemed to be in the majority, and to break a quorum the members who were against that kind of adjournment made a break for liberty by jumping through the windows, the door having been locked. This incident occurred while the sessions were being held in the old Presbyterian church in Springfield, the capital having been removed to that city, and the new capitol building not being ready for occupancy. Enough of the Whigs were prevented from escaping by the opponents of the bank and a *sine die* adjournment was taken.

Notwithstanding this apparent victory of the enemies of the bank, in the regular session beginning December, 1840, the bank won the good will of the majority and considerable legislation was passed which favored it.

329. Liquidation.—In 1843 the legislature passed a law “to diminish the State debt and put the State Bank into liquidation.” The bank was given four years to wind up its business. Now the State Bank held \$2,000,000 worth of bonds and other forms of State indebtedness, while the State held \$2,000,000 of stock in the State Bank.

This law to “diminish the State debt, etc.” provided that the bank should turn over to the governor the bonds, scrip, etc., to the amount of \$2,050,000, while the governor was to

deliver to the bank an equal amount of bank stock. This still left the State with \$50,000 worth of bank stock. A similar law provided for the cancellation of \$1,000,000 worth of State bonds held by the Shawneetown bank by surrendering \$1,000,000 worth of stock in that bank. Thus the State reduced its indebtedness to the extent of \$3,050,000.

Much of the history of the banking business in Illinois cannot be condensed into a single volume-history of our State, and we must content ourselves with the foregoing facts which give the general features of a very unfortunate system of financiering.



Library Building, State University, Urbana.

CHAPTER XXXI.

MARTYRDOM OF LOVEJOY.

330. The First Slaves.—A very large share of the history of Illinois is inseparably connected with the subject of slavery. It has already been shown that slavery existed in what is now the State of Illinois, since the coming of Phillip Renault in 1719. The French slaves were the negroes and mulattoes whose ancestors were those Guinea negroes brought from the West Indies, by Renault in the above mentioned year.

In the latter part of the eighteenth century and the first part of the nineteenth, slavery existed in Illinois, by what was known as the indenture laws. In 1818 in the constitutional convention, slavery was a subject which engaged the most earnest and thoughtful attention of the delegates. In 1820-3 the Missouri Compromise, although a national matter, came close to the political life of Illinois. The senators in congress from Illinois did all they could to further the interests of slavery in that great contest. From 1820 to 1824 the State was a seething cauldron of bitterness and strife over the question of introducing slavery into Illinois by constitutional enactment. Locally, the slavery question was not prominent in Illinois for several years after the great convention struggle in 1824. But from 1830 to 1840 the subject was constantly before the national congress and the public mind was greatly agitated by the discussions in and out of the halls of national legislation.

331. Anti-Slavery Societies.—It has been said that the Missouri Compromise greatly pacified the public mind on the slavery question. It may have done so for a short space of time, but the pacification was in no sense a permanent one.

In fact public sentiment in neither north nor south was crystallized as early as 1830. In the year 1826, it is said more than a hundred anti-slavery societies existed in the slave states, and this number is said to have been three times as many as existed in the north.

The agitation of the slavery question by such publications as those by Lundy, Birney, and Garrison, resulted in the formation of the National Anti-Slavery Society in Philadelphia in 1833. This society began an active campaign for the abolition of slavery. They sent pamphlets, hand bills, and newspapers broadcast into slave territory. This greatly incensed the slave holders and their friends. In New York the postmaster took from the mail, anti-slavery matter and destroyed it. So also did the postmaster at Charleston, South Carolina. This conduct was reported to the postmaster general, Amos Kendall, and he approved of this open violation of the law. Andrew Jackson, in his message to congress, asked that congress might pass a law which would prevent the passage "through the mails of incendiary publications intended to instigate the slaves to insurrection." Anti-slavery meetings were broken up in many northern cities by those who bitterly opposed any agitation of the abolition question.

332. Free Speech, Free Press.—Earnest appeals from the south came to the north to suppress the abolitionists. But those in authority could do no more than to stand by the first amendment to the constitution which says, "Congress shall make no law—abridging the freedom of speech or of the press." Public assemblies and free speech are thus guaranteed and no legislation can in any way abridge them. From these anti-slavery societies and other organizations there poured into congress hundreds of petitions praying for some legislation looking to the relief of the slave. All means which the friends of slavery in the north had tried in the early days of the conflict to check the growing anti-slavery sentiment, had failed. They thought there was at least one means which

would annihilate the abolitionists. This last resort was violence. "Violence was the essential element in slavery—violence was the law of its being." This violence was directed against individuals, assemblies, and the press.

333. Lack of Unity.—There was a lack of unity, as to the means existing among the anti-slavery people of the north, and men upon whose souls lay the great burden which the nation itself ought to have cheerfully lifted, were in no sense fully agreed upon the final end and aim of their struggle. "It was fashionable to stigmatize them as ultra pragmatic, and angular, and to hold up their differences and divisions as a foil and shield against the arguments and appeals. Thousands consoled and defended themselves in their inaction because anti-slavery men were not agreed among themselves." But while there was a lack of unity in method, there was at least a line of cleavage which separated the anti-slavery people into two great classes. In one class were those who believed that the end whatever it might be was to be reached through constitutional legislation. These men might be called conservatives. They were fully persuaded that their friends in the other class were not safe in their counsel. These men were found in the two parties then recognized or soon to be recognized—the Whig and the Democratic. They hoped to reach the end they cherished by faithful effort within their respective political party organizations. This class of public men who held to the idea of political action as the cure for the ills of slavery eventually made up the "Liberty Party."

334. Abolitionists.—In the other classes were those men who were not willing to wait for the long deferred day when the curse of slavery should be destroyed by the slow process of legislation. For they knew that any legislation not the outgrowth of public sentiment would be a dead letter upon the statute books. Legislation must follow public sentiment, not create it. And to the men of the Garrison cast there was no sign of the growth of a sentiment in the south, by 1835 or

thereabouts, that had any ray of hope as to the final extinction of slavery. The fact was that by 1835 the public men of the south who had formerly favored some form of abolition were now bitterly opposed to any effort along that line. This restless class was known as the "Garrison Abolitionists." They were the radicals. Their fundamental doctrines were "no union with slave holders," and "the United States Constitution is a covenant with death and an agreement with hell!" There never was any doubt as to the sincerity of purpose of these "Garrison Abolitionists." Nor must we imagine that they were fanatics. They were men of great power and consecration. They belonged to that class to whom the world pays homage. They are the men for whom we erect monuments. They are the men and women whose birthplaces we search out and whose homes, though humble, we mark with tablets of bronze and marble. They are they whose lives are a benediction and whose death is a national calamity. True these men were iconoclasts, they were revolutionists, they would not be limited by any law constitutional or legislative which was antagonistic to the law of conscience. They openly preached disunion. They did not hesitate to state their "unalterable purpose and determination to live and labor for the dissolution of the present union by all lawful and just, though bloodless and pacific means, and for the formation of a new republic, that shall be such not in name only, but in full living reality and truth."

335. Newspapers.—Believing in free speech and in a free press, they made use of both to spread their ideas and win many to their cause. True, in those days the newspaper was an infant compared with the great newspapers of today. Not only were the papers small in size, but their influence was very much limited by the very small numbers reached by their circulation. All the papers which plead the cause of the "Garrison Abolitionists" were poorly supported financially.

Among these newspapers the reading public is quite familiar with Lundy's *Genius of Universal Emancipation*, Garrison's *Liberator*, the *Philanthropist*, *The Emancipator*, and the *Alton Observer*.

The spirit of violence above referred to which Mr. Henry Wilson in his "*Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*," calls the fundamental idea in slavery, began now to spend its fury on these newspapers, presses, and their editors. We are now in a position to understand the life-work and the martyrdom of the editor of the *Alton Observer*.

336. Lovejoy.—Elijah Parish Lovejoy was born in Al-
bion, Kennebec county, Maine, November 8, 1802. He was the oldest of a family of nine, seven sons and two daughters. His father, the Rev. Daniel Lovejoy, was a Congregational minister, and his mother was a Miss Elizabeth Pattee, a lady of excellent standing in that section.

There is nothing to record of this young New England scion that may not be said of many another yankee boy, unless it may be that he was unusually precocious. He could read the Bible fluently at the age of four years. He spent his early years on the farm, and all the time that could be spared from the work was diligently applied upon his books. The fact that his father was a scholarly gentleman and his mother a lady of culture explains why young Lovejoy made very rapid progress in his education.

His preparatory courses were taken in two academies near his home, and later he entered Waterville College. From this institution he graduated with the honors of his class in 1826. He was somewhat given to athletic sports and was greatly admired by his fellow students, for his manly bearing and his gentlemanly deportment. While in college he produced quite a little poetry and one production was of considerable merit, the "*Inspiration of the Muse*." In later years while in St. Louis he penned a short poem which was published in the

St. Louis Times of which he was assistant editor. This seems to prophesy his sad taking off. One stanza read as follows:

My Mother, I am far away
From home and love and thee,
And stranger hands may heap the clay
That soon may cover me.

337. Lovejoy in the West.—After graduation from college he taught school in his native state and then catching the fever of immigration, he left his home, his people, and his native haunts and turned his course westward whence were coming such thrilling stories of adventures, opportunity, and sacrifice. Whether or not he purposed coming to the growing city of St. Louis when he started is not stated, suffice it to say he reached that place in the fall of 1827. He engaged in the business of teaching, and during his leisure hours he studied, wrote letters back to his home, and furnished articles for the Missouri Republican. Some time in 1828 he became connected with the St. Louis Times as contributor or possibly as staff correspondent. This was a Whig paper and supported Henry Clay for the presidency, and Mr. Lovejoy was regarded as one who had vigorously championed the cause of the great Whig leader.

338. Studies Theology.—In the great revival in St. Louis in the winter of 1831-2, Mr. Lovejoy united with the Presbyterian church of that city, the pastor at that time being the Rev. Dr. W. S. Potts. Being naturally seriously minded, he felt he ought to give his life to the ministry, and he was therefore more easily prevailed upon by his pastor to enter the theological seminary at Princeton, New Jersey, in the spring of 1832. Here he remained one year, after which he was licensed to preach by the second Presbyterian church of Philadelphia. He spent the summer of 1832 in New York and other eastern cities and in the fall of that year he returned to St. Louis.

339. Becomes Editor.—He was now prevailed upon to begin the publication of a weekly religious newspaper. Friends furnished the necessary means, and the first number of the *St. Louis Observer* was issued November 22, 1832. The editorial and business management of the paper occupied his time quite fully, yet he found time to preach often in adjoining localities. As early as 1834 he began to discuss editorially the subject of slavery. From these editorials we gather that he was not an abolitionist. In one issue of his paper he says: "Gradual emancipation is the remedy we propose. . . . In the meantime the rights of all classes of our citizens should be respected." In a later issue he proposes this question: "How and by whom is emancipation to be effected? by the masters themselves and no others can effect it; nor is it desirable that they should even if they could. Emancipation, to be of any value to the slaves, must be the free, voluntary act of the master, performed from a conviction of its propriety." From these extracts it would not appear that Lovejoy was a writer whose pen poisoned the ink into which he dipped it. On the other hand it seems to us at this time that such expressions were very mild, to say the least.

340. A Petition.—But these expressions were distasteful to many of his readers, and to many more they evidently appeared ill-timed; for on October 5, 1835, nine prominent men, among whom was his former pastor, the Rev. Dr. Potts, presented Lovejoy a written statement in which they begged him to cease the slavery agitation. They warned him that many threats of violence were heard and they greatly feared for his personal safety and for that of his property. Lovejoy appears not to have returned a written reply to this letter, but he seems to have taken pains to preserve it, for on October, 24, 1837, more than two years later and just shortly before his death, he endorsed this letter as follows: "I did not yield to the wishes here expressed, and in consequence have been persecuted ever since. But I have kept a good conscience,

and that repays me for all I have suffered, or can suffer. I have sworn eternal opposition to slavery, and by the blessings of God, I will never go back."

341. Constitutional Right.—While it is probable that Lovejoy did not formally reply to his nine friends, in an issue of the *Observer* shortly following the receipt of the admonition, he presented his views on the question of slavery, and claimed protection in the utterance of his position on the subject, since the constitution of Missouri says: "That the free communication of thoughts and opinions is one of the invaluable rights of man, and that every person may freely speak, write, and print on any subject—being responsible for the abuse of that liberty." He closed this appeal to the people with the following declaration:

I do, therefore, as an American citizen and christian patriot, and in the name of liberty, law, and religion, solemnly protest against all these attempts, howsoever and by whomsoever made, to frown down the liberty of the press and forbid the free expression of opinion. Under a deep sense of my obligation to my country, the church, and my God, I declare it to be my fixed purpose to submit to no such dictation. And I am prepared to abide by the consequences. I have appealed to the constitution and laws of my country. If they fail to protect me, I appeal to God and with Him I cheerfully rest my cause.

342. Observer Moved to Alton.—The public mind became more and more disturbed and the proprietors of the *Observer* asked Lovejoy to resign as editor and business manager. This he cheerfully did. The plant had not been a paying investment and it was turned over to a Mr. Moore who seemed to be financially responsible for a debt soon to fall due. Mr. Moore, who was now owner, asked Mr. Lovejoy to assume again control of the paper with the understanding that it should be moved to Alton.

Mr. Lovejoy found the Alton people quite pleased at the idea of the removal of the paper to their town. In the meantime Mr. Moore and his friends changed their minds and de-

cided to continue the publication of the paper in St. Louis. Accordingly, everything ran smoothly till an unfortunate occurrence in that city in April, 1836. This was the burning alive of a negro by a mob. The negro had, without any provocation, fatally stabbed the deputy sheriff who had the negro under arrest. The Observer, of course, took note of the double crime, dwelling upon the danger of the spirit of mob violence. No stress whatever was attached to the fact that the person mobbed was a black man. In connection with the denunciation of this mob in St. Louis condemnatory articles appeared relative to mob violence of recent occurrence in Mississippi and Massachusetts. The court, Judge Lawless, in charging the grand jury in relation to this burning of the negro virtually said if you find that the act was that of a multitude then you will not be able to find any true bills in the case. This charge by the judge to the grand jury was also attacked by the Observer. Popular excitement now ran high, which was not allayed by the announcement that the press would be removed to Alton. The office was entered by unknown parties, and the fixtures broken up and some type destroyed; but the press was not seriously damaged, and preparations were made to ship it to Alton. The press reached Alton on Sunday morning, July 24, 1836.

343. The Press Destroyed.—The press lay upon the wharf through the day of its arrival, but that night a mob broke it to pieces and threw the fragments into the river. The citizens of Alton called a public meeting and while they passed resolutions condemnatory of abolitionism, they also were equally outspoken in their condemnation of the action of the mob in the destruction of the press. Lovejoy was at this meeting and is said to have promised that he would desist from discussing the subject of slavery.

But in later years his friends denied this and put out a very strong statement to that effect. The public statement signed by ten men who were present and heard Lovejoy speak,

says that they were willing to testify that he did say: "But, gentleman, as long as I am an American citizen and as long as American blood runs in these veins, I shall hold myself at liberty to speak, to write, and to publish whatever I please on the subject—being amenable to the laws of my country for the same." The ten men who put out this public statement were:

George H. Walworth.

John W. Chickering.

A. Alexander.

Effingham Cock.

W. L. Chappell.

Solomon E. Moore.

F. W. Graves.

A. B. Roff.

James Morse, Jr.

Charles W. Hunter.

344. A New Press.—As the result of the mass meeting held to condemn the destruction of the press, money was raised and a new press was purchased and on the 8th of September, 1836, the first issue of the Alton Observer was given to the people. From that day to the following August the paper was issued regularly. During this time it would appear that Mr. Lovejoy had undergone a change relative to the manner of dealing with the slavery question. He had by the middle of the summer of 1837 taken a position of immediate emancipation. He was now willing to petition congress to abolish slavery in the District of Columbia. He was also converted to the idea that the time was at hand for the organization, in the State and the country, of anti-slavery societies.

He advocated the organization of an "Illinois State Anti-Slavery Society." It was finally agreed among those interested that Alton would be the proper place, and about November 1, 1837, the time for such a meeting—the meeting was finally called for October 26, 1837.

345. A Remonstrance.—In all these weeks and months as time went by, there was a very steady growth of opposition to the work and influence of Mr. Lovejoy. Many absurdly false stories were circulated to lower the estimation of good people concerning Mr. Lovejoy. On July 8, a mass meeting was

held in the market house in Alton at which meeting resolutions were passed censuring the editor of the Observer for continually dinning this slavery question in their ears. A committee of five men was appointed to notify Mr. Lovejoy of the feeling of the public and of the action of the market house mass meeting. Mr. Lovejoy replied in a very dignified way, stating that he denied the right of a public meeting to dictate what sentiments should be expressed in a public newspaper.

346. Second Press Destroyed.—The pro-slavery sentiment could not contain itself much longer. It must have vent in some personal violence. On the evening of August 21, 1837, late at night, two young doctors, Beall and Jennings, called upon Col. George T. M. Davis, a lawyer of prominence, and informed him that they had started out in company with a dozen others with the express purpose of tarring and feathering the abolition editor, and that they had met him coming to town from his home. The mob stopped Mr. Lovejoy and told him their errand, whereupon Mr. Lovejoy told them that he was going into town after some medicine for his wife who was very sick, that he knew that they had power to do with him as they pleased, but that if one of this mob would take the prescription into town and get the medicine and return with it to his sick wife and not let her know what had become of him, then he would go with them and cheerfully abide by their wishes. At this no one dared to accept the challenge, whereupon, they sneakingly retired and allowed him to proceed. But if they were not brave enough to lay hands on an honest, innocent man they were brave enough to do a deed twice as dastardly. They repaired to his office, broke it open, and destroyed his press and material. It was now confidently believed that abolitionism had been given a death blow in Alton.

347. Third Press Destroyed.—But they who reasoned thus had not reckoned with the abolition forces, for immediately

the friends and supporters of Lovejoy met and voted to call for a popular subscription for the purpose of buying another press. The funds flowed in with amazing promptitude and by September 21, a new press had arrived from Cincinnati. It was stored in a warehouse on Second street between State and Piasa streets. That night a mob broke open the warehouse and carried the press to the river's edge, and there it was broken to pieces and the pieces thrown into the river. This was the third press destroyed and the fourth case of violence to Mr. Lovejoy's presses. The question now arose in the minds of some of Lovejoy's friends whether to remain in Alton and fight the issue to a finish or remove to Quincy where the people had promised ample protection and support. Mr. Lovejoy never for a moment doubted what his duty was. He thought the paper ought to remain in Alton.

348. Anti-Slavery Society.—In the meantime a gathering of what promised to be an anti-slavery convention assembled in Upper Alton on October 26, to which had been invited all who thought slavery a sin, together with those who were "friends of free discussion." The pro-slavery men were in a majority, having come under the head of "friends of free discussion." After a two days' discussion the meeting adjourned without accomplishing anything, but fifty-five anti-slavery men met and quietly organized a "State Anti-Slavery Society." These fifty-five men were of the opinion that the Observer should be continued in Alton. It was finally made known that a fourth press had been ordered and then the rage of the pro-slavery people knew no bounds. A public meeting was called for Thursday, November 2, which after a brief session adjourned to the next day. At this second session strong condemnatory resolutions were passed. Lovejoy was present in this meeting and made a most touching appeal to those present for protection.

349. Lovejoy's Last Appeal.—Mr. Lovejoy said in that meeting:

Mr. Chairman, it is not true as has been charged upon me that I hold in contempt the feelings and sentiments of this community in reference to the question which is now agitating it....But, sir, while I value the good opinion of my fellow-citizens as highly as anyone, I may be permitted to say that I am governed by higher considerations than either the favor or the fear of man....I plant myself down upon my unquestionable right, and the question to be decided is whether I shall be protected in the enjoyments of these rights—that is the question, sir, whether my property shall be protected, whether I shall be suffered to go home to my family at night without being assailed, threatened with tar and feathers and assassination—whether my afflicted wife, whose life has been in jeopardy from continual alarm and excitement, shall night after night be driven from a sick bed into the garret to save herself from brick bats and violence of the mob. That, sir, is the question!....I know, sir, that you can tar and feather me, hang me, or put me in the Mississippi without the least difficulty. But what then? Where shall I go?....I have concluded, after consulting with my friends, and earnestly seeking counsel of God, to remain in Alton, and here insist on protection in the exercise of my rights. If the civil authorities refuse to protect me, I must look to God, and if I die, I am determined to make my grave in Alton.

The Reverend Dimmock has said: “I know of no more pathetic figure in all history than this man standing up alone among a host of enemies with tears streaming from his eyes—pleading for that liberty of speech and of press which is the foundation of all the liberties; with the shadow of death already gathering about him, yet ready and willing to die rather than yield the highest and noblest right of citizenship.” Lovejoy’s words were very powerful as those who heard them afterwards testified.

350. Fourth Press.—The fourth press was on its way to the city of Alton. The mayor of the city, Mr. John M. Krum, having a very limited police force, was willing that a body of private citizens should act as a sort of militia to preserve order and protect property. About 2 o’clock on Tuesday morning, November 7, the press was landed at the wharf and was immediately moved to the ware-rooms of Godfrey, Gilman & Co., where it was placed on the fourth floor. Although this

was 2 o'clock or later in the morning yet the mayor was present to assist, so far as he might, in protecting the press. So also was Mr. Gilman, a member of the above named firm. Likewise the citizen-soldier-band, about sixty in number, was present. There were no demonstrations that night and early in the morning of the 7th, the militia went to their homes. Nothing occurred through the day which would indicate that harm was intended to person or property. Toward evening the militia band to the number of sixty or thereabouts came to this store of Godfrey and Gilman to drill. They were accustomed to drill in an upper room of the big double building, one end of which faced Second street, and the other overlooking the river, faced Levee street, or First street. In this upper room the militia drilled till about 9 o'clock, and thinking everything would be safe, they were about ready to go to their homes when Mr. Gilman asked if they did not think it would be safer for a detail to remain all night. He told them they could sleep on the goods in the store. Mr. Gilman's advice was taken and twenty men remained, including Mr. Gilman and Mr. Lovejoy.

351. The Parley.—Those who went to their homes had been gone but a short time till there were signs of trouble. The mob spirit began to show itself. Presently Edward Keating, a lawyer, and Henry W. West, a merchant, appeared at the store and asked to see Mr. Gilman. They said the gentlemen who were gathering outside had sent them to demand the surrender of the press, and further said if the press were given up that no harm would be done to persons or property. Mr. Gilman referred the matter to the little band and after consultation they decided not to comply with their demands. Keating and West then said that the people without would certainly destroy the building if that were necessary to secure the press. Some of the guard wanted to keep Keating and West as hostages till morning, and if this course had been adopted probably the sacrifice of two lives would not have

been necessary. But they were allowed to depart, and their report to the mob only added fuel to the flame and they began an attack on the building with rocks and clubs. The men inside had elected a captain, but he was not equal to the emergency and they soon took positions to suit their own notion of defense.

352. The Gathering Mob.—It was a very bright moonlight night and one of the guards in the building, Henry Tanner, who afterwards wrote fully of all the incidents, said he could easily distinguish his neighbors on the ground below as he looked out of the doors and windows of the upper floors. The mob became more and more demonstrative and shots were fired. Presently one of the militiamen fired into the mob and shot a man named Bishop, who died before they could get him to Dr. Hart's office across the street. Then the mob made preparations to set fire to the building by climbing to the roof on the east side but they were driven back. Other attempts were made when Lovejoy, Roff, and Weller went outside next to the levee to defend it against fire when Lovejoy was shot from behind a pile of lumber at a short distance eastward. He received five balls in his body. He walked inside and up a pair of stairs and said, "I am shot! I am shot! I am dead!" He fell to the floor without another word and expired. Roff and Weller were both seriously wounded. Keating and West came then to the door and said they desired to agree upon terms of surrender. The terms offered were to surrender the press and cease the defense. This was finally agreed to and fifteen of the twenty marched out but they were fired at by the mob until they were out of sight, but fortunately no one was hurt. The five men who remained were Lovejoy dead, Weller and Roff wounded, Thompson, who remained behind till the mob entered the building, and Hurlburt, who stayed by the dead body of his chief.

353. Fourth Press Destroyed.—The press was broken to pieces when the mob dispersed. The dead body of Lovejoy lay on a cot till the following day, the 8th of November, the thirty-fifth anniversary of his birth. A hearse was procured and the body taken to the late residence. Mr. Owen Lovejoy was with the stricken wife, and as the dead body of his brother lay before him “he vowed that from henceforth he would fight the cursed institution which had killed his brother.” The body was prepared for burial and a grave was dug on a bluff which in after years came to be the City Cemetery. The Rev. Thos. Lippincott conducted simple services. No sermon or remarks or any explanation of the death was offered. No inquest was held over the body and a very few attended the funeral.

354. The Grave Marked.—Eleven years after this tragic event the Rev. Thos. Dimmock, then a young man living in Alton, in company with an older citizen, found the grave of Lovejoy marked with the initials E.P.L. carved in the wood. The grave was between two large oaks. When the ground was fenced and laid off as a cemetery a street ran directly over the grave, the trees were cut down and the board disappeared. The superintendent of the cemetery, Mr. William Bruden, knew the grave and so he placed two limestone rocks, one at the head and one at the foot, letting them down level with the top of the ground. And thus the grave remained in the middle of the street for several years. Eventually Maj. Chas. W. Hunter had the remains removed to an adjoining lot of his own. The person to do this work was a colored man by the name of Wm. Johnston. This colored man had dug the grave and buried Lovejoy's remains at the time of his death and thus we have a very definite chain of evidence as to the identity of the grave.

When the remains were removed by order of Major Hunter a crude sort of tombstone, probably an old one, was placed at the grave and marked “Lovejoy.” In later years the Rev.

Mr. Dimmock purchased a simple marble scroll resting on a block of granite. On the scroll he had inscribed:



"Here Lies Lovejoy. Spare him now that he is buried."

The lot was transferred from Major Hunter to the Rev. Mr. Dimmock and in August, 1885, he transferred all right, title, and interest in the lot to the colored people of Alton.



Lovejoy Monument erected at a cost of \$30,000, the State appropriating \$25,000.

The city of Alton set aside a suitable lot upon which to erect a monument and an association was formed and considerable interest manifested in the erection of a suitable monument. But nothing of any importance was accomplished till June 17, 1895. In that year the general assembly appropriated the sum of \$25,000 for the purpose of erecting a suitable monument to the memory of this martyr to the cause of free speech, free press, and free men. The citizens of Alton supplemented this with a smaller amount and thus there stands in the cemetery at Alton a beautiful shaft to perpetuate the memory of one of America's martyrs.



The First Banking House in Shawneetown, used as a bank as early as 1816. The building was the home of John Marshall who was a financier of no mean ability.

CHAPTER XXXII.

ILLINOIS AND MICHIGAN CANAL.

355. The Chicago Portage.—La Salle and other Frenchmen believed that a canal could be easily constructed from the Chicago river to the head of navigation on the Illinois. These men were quite familiar with the canal system of their own country, France, and also with other systems in other parts of western Europe. It is not strange, therefore, that French traders and travellers, should see the future possibility of this portage.

In 1801, Albert Gallatin, then secretary of the treasury, made a report to congress in which he pointed out the great advantage of a canal. During the war of 1812 the need of such a water-way was seen. In 1811 a bill was introduced into congress which looked toward constructing a canal at this point.

In 1814, President Madison in his message to congress, called attention to the importance of this canal, and a committee was appointed to make an investigation of the subject. The committee reported that it was "the great work of the age" for both military and commercial purposes.

An editorial is quoted in Niles's Register, volume 6, page 394, as follows:

By the Illinois river, it is possible that Buffalo in New York, may be united with New Orleans, by inland navigation through lakes Erie, Huron, and Michigan, and down through that river to the Mississippi. What a route! How stupendous the idea! How dwindles the importance of the artificial canals of Europe compared with this water communication! If it should ever take place (and it is said the opening may be easily made) the territory (of Illinois) will become the seat of an immense commerce and a market for the commodities of all regions.

356. Indian Cession.—In 1816 in the treaty which Governor Edwards, Wm. Clark, and Auguste Choteau made with the Pottowatomies, Chippewas, and Ottawas, at the close of hostilities resulting from the war of 1812, there was ceded to the United States a tract of land including Chicago and a strip of land joining the lake with the Illinois river. Governor Edwards says that at that time the Indians were made to believe that the government wanted the land in order to build thereon a canal. And he further says that the Indians were made to believe that this canal would be of great advantage to the Indians as well as the whites, and that the Indians ceded their land with the above understanding.

In 1818, when Nathaniel Pope was arguing for the extension of the northern line of the State as far north as 42 degrees and 30 minutes, one of his main points was that this would put both ends of the canal, which he said must eventually be built, within the State. Whereas, if the northern boundary line remained at the parallel of 41 degrees and 39 minutes, the south end of the canal would lie in one State and the north end in another.

357. Grants.—Governor Bond, in his first inaugural as governor of the State, in 1818, recommended to the legislature the consideration of the project of a canal between Lake Michigan and the Illinois river. John Reynolds drafted a bill at that session, although himself not a member of the general assembly, providing for a preliminary survey of the route, but the legislature thought the subject not a pressing one and the bill did not pass.

Governor Coles, in his first inaugural, devoted four pages in his message, to the canal. He referred to permission which the last congress gave Illinois to cut a canal through the government lands from the lake to the river. Not only this permission was given, but a strip of ninety feet on each side of the canal was granted, provided the State would guarantee free transportation to the United States forever. The people

thought this was a very reasonable request from the general government. However, at this session of the legislature a bill passed providing for a commission to devise and adopt measures for the opening of the canal and the construction of locks. Looking to the end contemplated in the bill, the commission was appointed consisting of Thos. Sloo, Theophilus W. Smith, Emanuel J. West, and Erastus Brown. Peck's Annals says at this time (1823) there was a trading post at Chicago, a dozen French families in Peoria, and that Springfield was a frontier village containing about a dozen log cabins. In the fall of 1823 the commissioners made preliminary surveys, and estimated the cost of construction. The highest estimate was \$716,110, while the lowest estimate was \$639,946.

In 1825, January 17, a bill passed the legislature creating "The Illinois and Michigan Canal Company." The capital stock was to be \$1,000,000. The charter was to run fifty years, and the company was to receive all the benefit of grants of land by the general government or from individuals. The company also was to receive the benefit of all tolls and other incomes, and at the end of fifty years the canal and all unsold lands were to revert to the State which should pay to the company all money expended by it together with 6 per cent interest on the same. Mr. Cook, then our representative in congress, saw that this sort of a proposition would defeat any grant of land by the general government and he issued a strong appeal to the State to repeal the charter. He was very hopeful of the results of a canal, and thought that in thirty years it would, if all its profits could be turned into the State treasury, relieve the State of all taxation and have money to spare. No stock was subscribed in the company and the incorporators soon surrendered the charter.

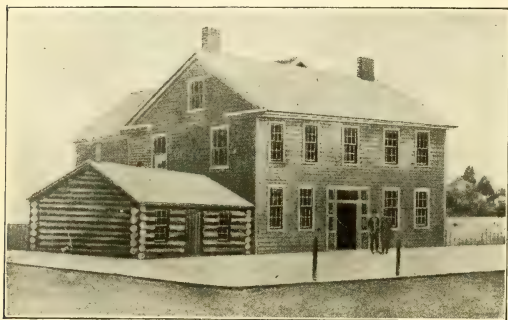
At a special session of the legislature in January, 1826, a memorial was drafted urging congress to make a grant of land to assist in the building of the canal.

Congressman Cook and our two senators, Kane and Thomas, now labored earnestly to secure congressional action in the matter. On March 2, 1827, a bill was passed which granted to the State of Illinois, for the construction of the canal, each alternate section of a strip ten miles wide (five on each side of the canal) from Lake Michigan to the Illinois river. The total number of acres in this grant was 224,322. The lands were to be disposed of by the legislature for the purpose of constructing the canal. It was provided in the grant that the canal must be completed in twenty years; if not, all unsold lands must revert to the general government and the State must pay for that which had been disposed of.

358. Canal Commission.—In 1829 the legislature organized a "Canal Commission," whose duty it should be "to explore, examine, fix and determine the route of the canal." Governor Edwards appointed Charles Dunn, Dr. Gersham Jayne, and Edmond Roberts, canal commissioners. They were to have charge of the construction of the canal and the control of the grant of land given by congress. This board was considerably embarrassed by the lack of funds, and no progress was made till the year 1831. About this time the commissioners made sale of town lots in Chicago and probably in Ottawa. The receipts for town lots and canal lands amounted to nearly \$19,000. New surveys were made by a new engineer, a Mr. Bucklin, and the estimated cost now footed up \$4,000,000. This was very discouraging and the proposition was made to substitute a railroad for the canal. The estimated cost of the railroad was over a million dollars. The surveys and other expenses up to this time had been nearly \$17,000, and nothing permanent had been done. The canal commissioners were legislated out of office and required to turn over all money and papers to the state treasurer.

359. Chicago.—Congress was again petitioned to grant the State the privilege of using the proceeds of canal lands in the building of a railroad instead of for the construction

of a canal. This request was granted and a period of five years was allowed in which to begin the work. In 1835 the legislature decided to construct the canal and authorized the governor to negotiate a loan of \$500,000 upon the credit of



The Sauganash Hotel, the First Hotel in Chicago. It was built by Mark Beaubien in 1832. The small log building to the left was occupied by Philo Carpenter as a drug store in the same year.

the canal-lands. Nobody cared to loan money on such security and in 1836 the act was repealed. A similar act was passed which pledged the credit of the State as security for the canal script. A commission consisting of Wm. F. Thornton, Gurdon S. Hubbard, and Wm. B. Archer, was appointed by the governor. Under this commission the first work was actually begun July 4, 1836, at which time a public celebration was held in Chicago. Chicago now began to grow very rapidly. Lots sold for fabulous prices, and speculation was rife. Prices of labor and provisions went up very rapidly. Common labor was \$20 to \$30 per month, including board. Pork was \$20 to \$30 per barrel. Flour \$9 to \$12 per barrel.

Salt \$12 to \$15 per barrel, and other articles of food equally high.

There was a very difficult problem which presented itself to the commissioners—that of cutting a high level or a low level channel. It was finally decided to cut a high level canal. Lots in Chicago were ordered sold and additional loans were made. In 1842 the funds were exhausted and the work ceased with an indebtedness of nearly a quarter million dollars. Up to this time the total expenditure had been nearly \$5,000,000.

360. Canal Completed.—In 1845 by legislative enactment the entire trust of building the canal, together with all property, was transferred from the Board of Commissioners to a Board of Trustees, consisting of Wm. H. Swift and David Leavitt representing the bondholders, and Jacob Fry, representing the State. In 1848 the canal was completed, after many years of distracting legislation and expensive delays. Much of the business side of this great enterprise was done in a very unbusiness like way and thousands of dollars were paid out for poorly rendered service. Bonds were sold at ruinously large discounts and large interest charges accumulated, while the money was lying idle awaiting expenditure in proper channels. The cost of the canal up to 1879, had been about six and a half million dollars; while the receipts up to that time had been—for lands \$5,900,000, nearly, and for earnings \$3,000,000, nearly, leaving a net income of about \$2,000,000.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT.

361. Purpose.—We have seen in the preceding chapter the origin and progress of the Illinois and Michigan canal. In the present chapter we wish to trace the origin, growth, and collapse of another great undertaking. There may be good reasons why the two topics should be considered as only parts of a greater whole, and again there are many good reasons why they may, with propriety, be considered separately. The end in view in the construction of the Illinois and Michigan canal was definite and clear-cut from the beginning. The purpose was to open water communication between the Illinois river and Lake Michigan. There may have been a very indefinite idea as to the cost or as to just how the details were to be worked out, just as there is at this time in regard to the Panama canal, but the purpose never changed. With the matter of internal improvement there was no definite purpose from the beginning. From time to time the end changed, the subject grew and the more the statesmen of those times wrestled with the problem, the more complicated and impracticable it became.

362. Governor Reynolds.—In subjects so organically connected with the whole life of the people as roads, bridges, railroads, canals, and banks, it is extremely difficult to find the origin of any one of them. The fact is there is no formal beginning. Roads and trails were the earliest care of the permanent settlers. Fords, ferries, and bridges were provided at a very early date. But it is probably due to Governor Reynolds to say that he is to be given credit for first calling the attention of the legislature to the need of internal improvement. Governor Reynolds, in his inaugural message, trans-

mitted to the general assembly in December, 1830, had this to say on the general subject of internal improvement:

"The internal improvement of the country demands, and will receive your particular attention. There cannot be an appropriation of money within the exercise of your legislative power, that will be more richly paid to the citizen, than that for the improvement of the country."

363. Recommendations.—Governor Reynolds was clearly of opinion that the general government ought to carry on a system of national improvements, but he was as clearly of opinion that there were certain local improvements that ought to be fostered by the State. He urged attention to the report of the canal commissioners and hoped that the attention of congress might be directed to the national importance of the enterprise. "The improvement of the navigation of the rivers adjoining and within this State, will be the subject of your serious consideration. Those improvements which are local to our State will receive your fostering care, so far as our means will justify without embarrassment to our people. The general good of the present and future population seems to require the permanent establishment of three public roads in this State extending from its southern to its northern limits. (1) One to commence on the Ohio river near its junction with the Mississippi, and extending north, on the western side of the State, by the principal towns on the most direct route to Galena. (2) Another to commence at Shawneetown passing north, through the center of the State, to accommodate the present and future population, to the lead mines. (3) And one other, to commence on the Wabash river, near its confluence with the Ohio, passing through the principal towns on the eastern side of the State by Danville to Chicago, and thence to the lead mines."

Governor Reynolds believed the general government might be induced to construct them and that then the counties might be required to keep them in repair. His idea was that a good

road passing through an undeveloped region would be a very potent factor in the development of such a section. He specially called attention to the road leading from Vincennes through the State to St. Louis, saying it was much travelled.

364. Governor Duncan.—A careful study of the above modest recommendation and simple suggestions will prepare us to some extent to begin a thorough study of "Internal Improvement" as it was known in later years.

Governor Duncan was inaugurated in December, 1834. The effects of the Black Hawk war were disappearing and population was moving rapidly into the northern counties. Governor Duncan was specially interested in a public school system, in the Illinois and Michigan canal, and in a system of internal improvement. No action on this last suggestion was taken by the legislature of 1834-5. The second session of this general assembly convened in December, 1835, and to this special session Governor Duncan sent his message. In it he says there is a very general demand for other internal improvements besides the canal. "When we look abroad and see the extensive lines of inter-communication penetrating almost every section of our western states, when we see the canal boat and the locomotive bearing, with seeming triumph, the rich productions of the interior to the rivers, lakes and ocean, almost annihilating time, burthen, and space, what patriotic bosom does not beat high with a laudable ambition to give Illinois her full share of those advantages which are adorning her sister states and which her magnificent providence seems to invite by the wonderful adaptation of the whole country to such improvements." And then, as if fearful that this oratory would overcome their conservatism, he adds: "While I would urge the most liberal support of all such measures as tending with perfect certainty to increase the wealth and prosperity of the State, I would at the same time most respectfully suggest the propriety of leaving the construction of all such works wherein it can be done con-

sistently with the general interest, to individual enterprise." This was indeed wholesome advice and had it been taken the State would have greatly profited thereby. But internal improvement was in the air. The subject was receiving unusual interest in Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, and Maryland. In 1835 there were twenty-two railroads in operation in the United States, two of which were west of the Alleghanies. In addition there were several canals, besides the great Erie canal.

365. Rapid Growth.—The members of the legislature were not yet converted to the theory of State ownership of public utilities, and so they did no more than to charter a great number of railroads, but they did come to the relief of the canal and ordered the issue of half a million dollars worth of bonds on the credit of the State for the purpose of furthering this enterprise. The message of the governor seems later to have awakened great interest in internal improvement.

The city of Chicago was now growing with amazing rapidity. The lots which were a part of the capital of the canal project were bringing big prices and selling freely. The State was taking on the same spirit of enterprise. Towns and cities were laid off and the lots sold at auction for extravagant prices. Five million dollars worth of land was sold in the year 1836. This meant increased immigration and an abundant inflow of money into the State. All the people were full of the idea of a great expansion of population, business, and wealth. All through the summer of 1836, there were all sorts of stories afloat in the air of what was just ahead, and to keep pace with this the need and advantages of a system of internal improvement were discussed everywhere.

It was argued that Illinois is unsurpassed in fertility of soil, in variety of climate, and agricultural products; timber was plentiful, all that was needed was distribution. Her situation relative to the Lakes and the Mississippi was superior to that of any other State west of the Alleghanies. All that

was needed was more people and more enterprises. Public meetings were held in which all these facts were discussed.

A move was eventually set on foot for a State convention which was appointed to meet in Vandalia at the time of the meeting of the legislature early in December, 1836. Delegates were appointed from the several counties and much interest was manifested.

366. Breaking Ground.—A new legislature was also to be elected in August, 1836, and as the candidates for the legislature went about among the people or spoke from public platforms, the subject of internal improvement was more or less discussed. Another matter which added fuel to the flames already started was the beginning of the work on the Illinois and Michigan Canal. On July 4, 1836, the first ground was broken in Chicago on this famous waterway. The event was accompanied by a public celebration in Chicago. The Hon. Theophilus W. Smith, a former canal commissioner, read the Declaration of Independence; and Dr. Wm. B. Egan delivered an able and appropriate address on the occasion.

Ford in his history of Illinois, says, however, that the great mass of the people and more particularly those who resided in the country were not in the whirl of excitement. It was chiefly in the towns that the people were wrought up.

367. Improvement Convention.—The legislature met the first part of December, and at the same time the convention to consider internal improvements assembled at Vandalia. The make-up of the legislature was quite remarkable. Among those elected to this general assembly, one became president, one a defeated candidate for the same office, six became United States senators, eight congressmen, three State supreme judges, and still others reached high State and national positions. Many members of the legislature took part in the deliberations of the internal improvement convention. This convention soon finished its business and adjourned. The results of its deliberations were, first, a bill which it was expected some friend would introduce into the legislature; and second,

a memorial or plea setting forth the advantages, costs, incomes, etc., of this improvement venture. In addition, the convention selected a lobbying committee that should remain in Vandalia during the session and see that timid members did not fail to do their duty.

368. Governor's Message.—The governor's message was a conservative document for such times. He was heartily in favor of the idea of internal improvements, but was quite doubtful as to the advisability of the State's undertaking the entire financial obligation. He was willing that the State should assume a third or a half of the responsibility but was not favorable to the assumption of the whole burden by the State.

After the session was fairly open, the bill prepared by the convention and the accompanying memorial were presented to the house. Resolutions were introduced by Stephen A. Douglas favoring State ownership. The subject was referred to the committee on internal improvement, the chairman of which was Edward Smith, of Wabash county.

369. Appropriations.—The bill which had been kindly prepared by the convention and presented to the legislature for its endorsement and modification by the house, provided for the following internal improvements, and set aside the amounts opposite for the carrying out of the same:

Improvement of the Wabash, the Illinois, Rock river,

Kaskaskia, and Little Wabash, and Western Mail Route.	\$ 400,000
Railroad, Vincennes to St. Louis.	250,000
Railroad, Cairo to Galena.	3,500,000
Railroad, Alton to Mt. Carmel.	1,600,000
Railroad, Quincy to Indiana line.	1,800,000
Railroad, Shelbyville to Terre Haute.	650,000
Railroad, Peoria to Warsaw	700,000
Railroad, Alton to Central Railroad.	600,000
Railroad, Belleville to Mt. Carmel.	150,000
Railroad, Bloomington to Pekin.	350,000
To pacify disappointed counties	200,000

Total\$10,200,000

This bill which provided for the construction of so many railroads, was sent to the governor, who, together with the council of revision, vetoed the measure. But when it came back to the general assembly it was speedily passed over the veto. This bill which looked to the burdening of the State to the amount of over ten millions of dollars was not the only measure of importance before the legislature. There were at least three other important matters that must be considered. They were, a bill to increase the capital stock of the State Bank \$2,000,000, and that of the Shawneetown Bank \$1,400,000; a proposition to re-locate the State capital; and also a proposition to enlarge the issue of bonds for the completion of the Illinois and Michigan canal. These four measures were fraught with grave consequences to the future of the State.

370. Long Nine.—It can be readily seen that in this session of the legislature there will be conflict of interest, and it will only be by considerable amount of “swapping” of votes that the several measures can be carried. For instance, the delegation from Sangamon county consisted of nine men, two in the senate and seven in the house. They had been instructed to vote for internal improvement, but more especially to secure the removal of the State capital, and to secure its location in Springfield. This latter problem had been intrusted to Lincoln, who, it seems performed his task with eminent success. When the vote was finally reached Springfield, Jacksonville, Vandalia, Peoria, Alton, Illiopolis, besides smaller towns, were candidates for the honor. Four ballots were taken before the selection was finally made.

Springfield was selected and every one recognized the fine hand of Abraham Lincoln in the result. In a later session of the legislature charges were informally preferred against the “Long Nine” who, it was claimed, had secured the removal of the capital to Springfield through corrupt means. But probably nothing worse was done than to “swap” votes with some of the members who were not getting out of the internal

improvement scheme as much as they thought they ought to have.

371. Issuing Bonds.—We have digressed from the improvement scheme in order to call attention to the removal of the capital; and now let us return to the main subject. The improvement bill as reported, amended, and passed, contemplated the expenditure of considerably more than \$10,000,000.

This money was to be raised by issuing bonds which it was confidently expected would sell at a handsome premium. General Linder, who, in later years, wrote reminiscences of this period says: "The enthusiastic friends of the measure maintained that, instead of there being any difficulty in obtaining a loan of fifteen or twenty millions authorized to be borrowed, our bonds would go like hot cakes and be sought after by the Rothschilds and Barring brothers, and others of that stamp; and that the premiums which we should obtain from them would range from fifty to one hundred per cent and that the premium itself would be sufficient to construct most of the important works, leaving the principal sum to go into our treasury and leave the people free from taxation for ages to come."

372. Bill Vetoed.—When this bill for internal improvement reached the council of revision, it was promptly disapproved and the bill was returned to the house. The council stated that "such works can only be made safely and economically in a free government, by citizens or by independent corporations, aided or authorized by government." But the bill rejected by the council of revision was passed by both houses of the legislature and there was nothing left for the governor to do but to carry it into effect according to its own provision.

373. Fund Commissioners.—The act provided for the appointment of a board of three fund commissioners, who should negotiate all loans, sign and deliver bonds, and have charge of all moneys which should be received therefor. They

should also pay out this money upon the proper orders. The law provided that these fund commissioners should be "practical and experienced financiers." The three men selected by the legislature to fill these responsible places were Chas. Oakley, M. M. Rawlings, and Thos. Mather. There was another board created, known as the board of public works, consisting of seven members, one from each judicial district. It was the duty of this board to locate, superintend, and construct all public works except the canal which was in the hands of a commission of three. The first board of public works consisted of Murray McConnell, Wm. Kinney, Elijah Willard, Milton K. Alexander, Joel Wright, James W. Stephenson, and Ebenezer Peck.

In the summer of 1837 the fund commissioners went to their task of issuing bonds and offering them for sale. With the help of the old United States Bank, which was at that time winding up its business, they were able to place a considerable quantity of the bonds at par. This money was now at the disposal of the board of public works and the improvements were begun in many places. This was the beginning of a very flourishing period.

Money became plentiful, work was abundant, and hopes were high. . Just at this time the financial crash which followed Jackson's term of office, was coming on and the fund commissioners were not able to place any more bonds in this country at par, and in London they could only be placed at nine per cent discount. It is said that this coming financial crash was hopefully looked to by the opponents of the internal improvement plan as a means of stopping the wild schemes of the "system." But in spite of the hard times which were approaching the fund commissioners secured cash to the amount of \$5,668,000 by December, 1838.

374. Special Session.—The legislature that had projected these vast schemes of improvement had hardly adjourned in the early summer of 1837 when the members were called in

extra session to legalize the suspension of specie payment by the State Bank. At the opening of this special session which met July 10, 1837, the governor in his message very earnestly recommended the repeal of the internal improvement legislation which had just passed at the previous sitting of the legislature. He said that the disasters which had already fallen upon the commercial world suggested the necessity of escaping from the perils of a system which could only be fraught with evil. But the legislature paid no heed to this wholesome advice. All through the year 1837-8 the fund commissioners were busy negotiating loans.

In the summer of 1838 the election for State officers was held. Thos. Carlin, democratic candidate for governor, was elected. In Governor Duncan's last message to the legislature in December, 1838, he again took decided ground against continuing the internal improvement plans. He pointed out with prophetic foresight the evils of the "system." The incoming governor took a different position. He endorsed the principle that the State instead of individuals or stock companies should carry on these great improvements. However, he thought that if he had been governor at the time that the system was inaugurated he would not have been in favor of such far reaching enterprises. He felt that since over ten millions of dollars had already been spent in the prosecution of the original plans, it would be harmful to the good name of the State to attempt any curtailment.

375. Increased Expenditures.—Evidently Governor Carlin's views impressed themselves upon the legislators for they immediately enlarged the scope of the former plans by the expenditure of several hundred thousands of dollars additional. The governor's views are further reflected in a report from the committee on internal improvement in which the chairman took the stand that individuals or corporations ought not to be encouraged or even permitted to engage in railroad building in competition with the State.

At this session of the legislature the governor was authorized to borrow \$4,000,000 to further the construction of the canal. He appointed ex-Governor John Reynolds and Richard M. Young to negotiate this loan. Governor Reynolds and Senator Young visited New York and placed large quantities of the bonds. Governor Reynolds and two of the fund commissioners eventually went to London where other large financial transactions took place. The financial agents of the State were reckless and in several instances disregarded the law. As a result, when the whole affair came to light it appeared that out of all the transactions the State was loser to the extent of half a million dollars caused by the bungling way in which the loans were made.

376. Special Session.—Through the summer of 1839 the people were doing more thinking than they had done for some time, and it was easy to figure that it would take something over \$20,000,000 to finish the improvements as they had been planned. It was just as easy to see that at six per cent interest the annual interest charge would be in the neighborhood of \$1,300,000. The annual expense of carrying on the State government consumed all the income to the State from taxation. The work on the railroads was being pushed vigorously in many localities and large quantities of money were being paid out.

When the governor came to grasp the situation fully, he decided to call the legislature together for the purpose of considering the appalling state of affairs. The legislature met on the 9th of September, 1839, and listened to the opinion of the governor on the outlook. It had only been one short year since Governor Duncan had plead very earnestly with the legislature to check the growing tendency to reckless venture in the internal improvement schemes. Governor Carlin, at that time, as earnestly suggested the continuance of the "system." But now we see him facing the other way. He recommended to this special session such legislation and such man-

agement as would complete some particular road so that a revenue might be realized as soon as possible.

377. Reversing the Policy.—The legislature was quick to take a hint. And while there was an effort to continue certain phases of the work the general feeling was that the safest and sanest thing to do was to reverse completely the policy. Laws were passed abolishing the board of fund commissioners and the board of public works. One fund commissioner was then authorized to act but without power to sell bonds or to borrow money on the credit of the State. A board of public works, consisting of three members was created. This fund commissioner and this board of public works were to wind up all business without delay, pay off all contractors in orders on the treasury, and discharge all employees except such as were absolutely necessary to wind up the business. All bonds unsold were to be returned and burned. The new board of public works was to take charge and operate any roads which were near completion.

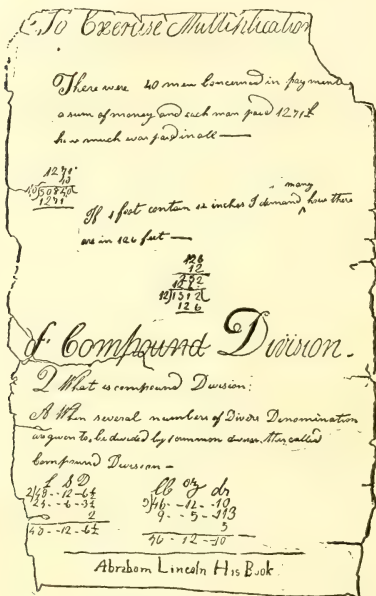
The work on the Illinois and Michigan canal was not checked.

The "Great Northern Cross Railroad," which was being constructed from Springfield to Quincy was completed from Meredosia to Jacksonville, a distance of about twenty-five miles. The total cost of the road between these points was \$1,000,000. An engine was put on in 1842. The income was not as large as the expenses and in the course of a year or so the engine was taken off and the road was leased and run by mule power for several years. It was eventually sold for \$100,000, which was paid for in State stock which was worth twenty-one cents on the dollar.

In 1840 our indebtedness was more than \$14,000,000. This large debt should, however, be credited by the following items:

42,000 acres of land bought by the State, unsold.
 230,467 acres of canal donation unsold.
 3,491 town lots in Chicago, Ottawa, etc.
 210,000 acres of land donated by congress in 1841.
 A large consignment of railroad iron.
 Large pieces of unfinished railroad in the State.
 Illinois and Michigan canal.

Thus stood the debit and credit sides of the State's account in 1840 when the internal improvement schemes collapsed.



A Page from Lincoln's Exercise Book.



GOVERNOR THOMAS CARLIN.

1838—1842.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR CARLIN.

378. A Campaign.—It will be recalled that the unfortunate internal improvement venture had its beginning in the administration of Governor Duncan. In the first two years of Governor Duncan's term, the public mind was largely occupied with the banking business and with the Illinois and Michigan canal. From the meeting of the legislature in December, 1836, to the end of Governor Carlin's term, the absorbing topic was internal improvement. In the midst, therefore, of this wild excitement concerning railroad and canal building, the building of cities and towns, and the issuing of

bonds by the millions, a campaign was waged for the governorship of the State.

The election for governor and other offices was held in August, 1838. There were two leading candidates for governor. Cyrus W. Edwards, a Whig, announced his candidacy and allied himself with the improvement system. His opponent was Thomas Carlin, of Carrollton, Greene county. Mr. Carlin was a "Democrat of the straightest sect." Notwithstanding the important local interest of the State the campaign managers apparently recognized the national interest as paramount. The Whig ticket in Morgan county was headed "Anti-Sub-treasury Ticket. For a sound specie-paying National Bank, and for curtailing the Internal Improvement System." To meet this array of political principles the opposing ticket read "For the Sub-treasury. Against a National Bank, and for a vigorous prosecution and final completion of the Internal Improvement System." —

379. Legislation.—The canvass was a strenuous one and was participated in by the leading Whigs and Democrats. The Democrats were victorious by a majority of less than 1,000 votes. The legislature met in December and Governor Carlin was inducted into office. He unfortunately encouraged the improvement people and, as has been said, nearly a million dollars additional appropriations were added to the improvement schemes. In addition some measures of general interest were passed; one to establish the library for the supreme court; one to establish the Illinois Asylum for the education of the deaf and dumb; one requiring the governor to reside at the seat of government of the State.

We have already spoken of the removal of the capital from Vandalia to Springfield. The constitution of 1818 provided that the capital should remain in Kaskaskia until removed by action of the general assembly. It also provided that when so removed it must remain where located for twenty years. The legislature of 1836-7, by a vote of the senate and house,

located the capital at Springfield. In the session of the legislature of 1838-9, steps were taken for the transfer of the records and other belongings of the State. A state house was under construction, but not complete, and at the convening



Old Capitol in Springfield, now used as the Sangamon County Court House.

of the legislature in special session on December 9, 1839, the use of the Second Presbyterian church was secured for the sittings of the house; the Methodist church, for the senate; and the Episcopal church for the supreme court.

380. The Capitol.—The capitol which was undergoing construction was to be a very elegant and commodious building. It was located in the center of the square, and was 123 feet long, 89 feet wide, and 44 feet high. It was constructed from native stone quarried only a few miles from the town. At the north and south ends very large round pillars supported a projecting portico, and the whole was surmounted by a dome of proper proportion. It is still standing and has been extensively repaired, and enlarged by putting an extra

story between the basement and what was formerly the first story. It is now the court house for Sangamon county.

The special session of the legislature which met in Springfield December 9, 1839, was chiefly concerned about the winding up of the affairs of the collapsed improvement scheme. The session was adjourned February 3, 1840.

381. Great Orators.—The great "Tippecanoe and Tyler too" campaign of 1840 was warmly contested in Illinois. It was in this campaign that the wonderful powers of Lincoln and Douglas as public orators became known through the State and the nation. Illinois was divided into three congressional districts, the third being made of the thirty-four northern counties. Stephen A. Douglas and Mr. John T. Stuart, Lincoln's law partner, were candidates for congress in this district in 1838, and Stuart was elected by fourteen votes. In the canvass of 1840 this district was therefore fighting ground. The Whigs planned a large meeting in Springfield in June, 1840. Lincoln was one of the five presidential electors and he was very anxious not to be defeated. To this meeting came 20,000, some said 50,000 people. They came from as far north as Chicago. It took fourteen teams to bring the Chicago delegation and they were three weeks on the journey. They brought a two-masted ship with a band of music and a six pound cannon. Delegations came from all directions. A log cabin was drawn in the procession by thirty yoke of oxen, and in a hickory tree planted by the side of this cabin live coons were playing; a barrel of hard cider stood near the door. Lincoln made a great speech, possibly several during the day, from a wagon. Thousands of people crowded around him. He was then only thirty-one years old, but was rapidly coming into public favor.

The Democrats held enthusiastic gatherings throughout the State at which eloquent speakers praised the virtues of "little Van." The Democrats carried Illinois by a majority of 1,939. This is accounted for by noting the vote along the

canal and in Cook and St. Clair counties. Here the foreign vote was large, and they are supposed to have voted with the Democrats. The questions over which these two parties fought their campaign were: Internal improvements by the general government, United States Bank, Protective Tariff, National Economy.

382. Repudiation.—There was also elected in the fall of 1840 a legislature. And instead of selecting men who were especially fitted to solve the problems arising in the State, men were selected largely by reason of their affiliation with national parties. There was a lack of sympathy between these strong partisans when they came together in the State legislature, and often the interests of the State suffered by reason thereof.

There was some talk in the years of 1839-40-41, of repudiating the State's great debt. This is usually considered a very unpatriotic proceeding. A state may, however, repudiate its debt and there were those who were favorable to such action. Of course few public men talked of repudiation openly, but privately many were favorable to it. Governor Ford, in his history, says: "It is my solemn belief that when I came into office, I had the power to make Illinois a repudiating State." Governor Ford means that all the people needed was a bold leader. But no legislative action was ever taken which looked toward repudiation. The State's indebtedness was eventually paid and the honor of the State saved.

383. Questionable Politics.—A rather complicated and undignified, if not disgraceful, incident occurred in the years 1840-1. It will be remembered that the last legislation on the judiciary created a supreme court with four judges, Thos. W. Smith, Samuel D. Lockwood, Wm. Wilson, and Thomas C. Brown. At the same time a circuit court was organized with five judges. This number had, however, grown to nine by 1841. Three of the supreme court judges were Whigs—Lockwood, Wilson, and Brown. Smith was a Democrat. The

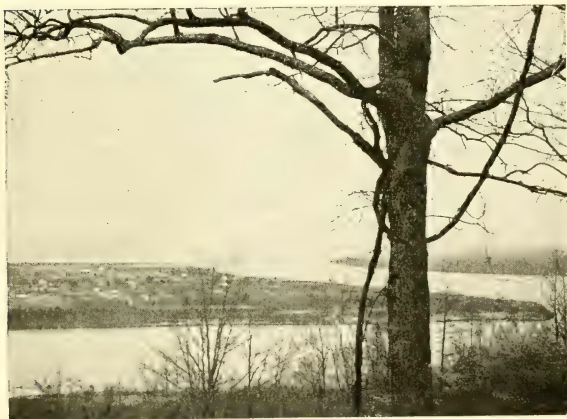
election in Illinois in the fall of 1840 had gone Democratic. Governor Carlin tried to replace Alexander P. Field as secretary of state by appointment of John A. McClernand. The senate, though Democratic, refused to confirm the appointment. At the end of the session the governor made a recess appointment, but Field refused to give up the office. The matter went before the supreme court which decided against the governor's position. The court was called a "Whig court" and the decision said to be a partisan decision. Another case went before the supreme court, relative to the right of aliens to vote in general elections.

The case was before the court in the summer of 1840. If the court decide against the aliens, the State might go for the Whigs. To prevent a decision, Judge Smith is said to have pointed out a flaw in the papers, by reason of which the case was postponed; and thus a decision averse to the alien's voting was prevented. Public charges were made against the Whig members of the court, which the entire court, including Smith, promptly and publicly denied. The charges and countercharges involved the honor of Judge Smith, Stephen A. Douglas, Murray McConnell, and others. Governor Ford says: "As to Judge Smith, he made nothing by all his intrigues."

In December, before the supreme court had rendered a decision on the right of aliens to vote, a bill was introduced which provided for the repeal of the law creating the circuit courts, and added five members to the supreme court, and further required that court to hold all the circuit courts in addition to their duties as a supreme court. The bill was vigorously opposed by the Whigs and by those Democrats whose friends on the circuit bench would be legislated out of office. The nine circuit judges were mostly Democrats. But the leading Democrats were bent on making the supreme court Democratic and the measure carried. The council of revision returned the bill with their disapproval, but it was as promptly

passed over their veto. The legislature then proceeded to elect the five new members of the supreme court. They were Stephen A. Douglas, Thos. Ford, Sidney Breese, Walter B. Scates, Samuel H. Treat—all Democrats.

The supreme court as now constituted was the object of attack by the Whig newspapers. Besides, public charges of incompetency were filed with the legislature against Judge Brown, but no definite action was ever taken. The entire court was relieved in 1848 when the second constitution went into effect.



View of Kaskaskia in 1893.

CHAPTER XXXV.

ANOTHER SHORT RETROSPECT.

384. Signs of Growth.—The wonderfully rapid advance in the State up to 1840 may be shown in many ways, but in none better than by that of the growth in population, towns, counties, and industries. By the end of 1840 there were eighty-eight counties organized. Fifteen of these had been organized in 1839. The population of the State by the census of 1840 was 476,183. In 1830 it was only 157,445. This was a gain of more than 200 per cent in ten years. Of course this wonderful increase in population came chiefly from immigration. This came from the northeast, and found its way into the northern counties.

All of the fifteen counties organized in 1839 were toward the center or in the north part of the State. These immigrants brought with them some money; this, together with that being distributed by the contractors on the railroads and the canal, made money quite plentiful. However, this money did not last long for people in the flush of good times were buying greatly beyond their needs, and merchants were encouraging this reckless expenditure on the part of the great body of the people by selling on credit.

The growth of towns was not the least mark of progress visible from 1830 to 1840. At the time of the moving of the capital from Vandalia to Springfield the latter town had a population of some 1,500, and while everything about the town was prosperous, it was crude. The roads were frequently impassable, the houses were such as are usually found in a new town, but the people were energetic and full of hope.

The new State House had been commenced in 1837. It was begun with an estimated cost of \$130,000, but as is usu-

ally the case in such matters, it was soon seen that it would cost twice that sum. Jacksonville, Chicago, Alton, Quincy, Galena, and Nauvoo were large towns, most of them chartered cities. The county seat was usually the largest town in the county, and was marked by a good courthouse and a fairly good jail. Hotels were becoming differentiated from residences, and churches were being erected in all large towns.

385. Newspapers.—We have already made mention of the five newspapers that took part in the convention struggle. The power of the press was clearly seen in that great contest, and newspapers came into active co-operation with public oratory as an agency of persuasive power. The increase in numbers was not very marked before 1830, but from that date on there was a very rapid growth in the establishing of newspapers. The newspapers which were established in the county seats were owned, or at least controlled, by the politicians. There was no great demand for newspapers on the part of the merchants or professional men and only those deeply interested in politics got much from their perusal.

It is said that often an issue would have in it only some recent laws, either national or state, or a discussion of politics. Local items did not occupy a very large space in the paper. "The birth of a two-headed calf, or the sale of a 900 pound hog, or a visit of the member of congress might be recorded in a line or two, but it required some such event to produce a local item." The suppression of the Alton Observer and the death of its editor has already been noted. A mob destroyed another paper in the city of Nauvoo a little later than 1840—in 1844.

There were no daily papers in Illinois till 1847, when the Gazette at Galena was begun, June 1. Among the men actively engaged in the newspaper business prior to 1840, may be mentioned John Wentworth, Chas. Lanphier, S. S. Brooks, and Rev. J. M. Peck. "The old time editor was one of nature's most perfect composites. In the office he was type-

setter, job-printer, pressman, bookkeeper, business manager, and editor. He was prominent in every movement that was for the benefit of his town. He was secretary for his party conventions and committees. Sometimes he was the leader in the church and superintendent of the Sunday School, and sometimes he did a great deal more than his share towards raising the government revenue."

386. Religion.—The cause of religion had not suffered in the decades prior to 1840. Godly men and women everywhere were active in the work of the church. In the earlier days the preaching was done in private houses, in vacant buildings, or in groves. Before 1840 churches were erected in many rural communities. These were at first constructed of logs, and later frame buildings were erected. There are such buildings now standing in some parts of Illinois which were erected as early as 1840. However, school houses, where there were any, were often used for religious purposes. Rural burying grounds were frequently located near the neighborhood church and both were usually placed near the public road. But church building was much more active in the towns than in the country. Chicago had a Presbyterian church house as early as 1833. The Catholics also built in Chicago as early as 1834. The same year the Episcopal church was organized but it was 1835 before they erected what afterward came to be known as St. James' chapel, a modest brick building. Brown's History, published in 1844, says, "In Chicago containing a little more than 8,000 people, we have two churches for Presbyterians; two for Episcopalians; two for Catholics; one for Unitarians; one for Universalists; one for German Lutherans; and one Bethel church for sailors. A society also of Swedenborgians has been organized; and another of Latter Day Saints or Mormons."

It cannot be affirmed that the preachers of these early days were always men of culture and education. But it can be truthfully said that they were men full of zeal and of self-

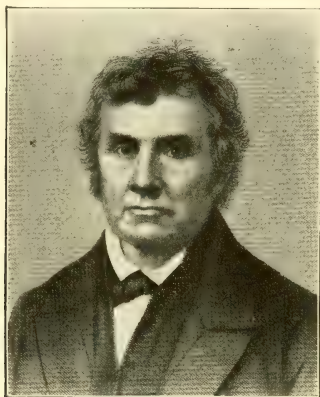
sacrifice. They were physically strong and morally courageous. Theirs was a work requiring great physical endurance. A large part of their time was spent on horse-back in going from one appointment to another. This gave excellent opportunity for reflection.

In addition to the regular preaching service which might be held in the home, the vacant house, or the church, there was a form of religious meeting in these early days known as the campmeeting, which has been superseded in these latter days by the revival.

387. The Campmeeting.—Possibly the first camp meeting in Illinois was held by the Rev. Jesse Walker, a Methodist circuit rider, about 1807. In the summer of that year he held two camp meetings, one at Shiloh, in St. Clair county, six miles northeast of Belleville, and one in Madison county, a few miles south of Edwardsville. The plan was to select a site where there was plenty of shade and good water. All the friends were invited to come and assist in clearing up the ground, building seats, and putting up tents. When things were in readiness the place was dedicated with a season of prayer. To this place people came for miles. They camped and stayed for several days. There was an early morning service before the breakfast was eaten, another about ten in the forenoon, one at about three in the afternoon, and a fourth one at night. This latter was the chief service of the day. Lights were hung about the grove, and men acted as watchmen to guard property and to keep order. The congregation joined in singing—always from memory,—prayers were offered, and experiences given. The preacher then launched into a two hours' exposition of the scripture, dwelling particularly and forcibly on the certainty of eternal damnation for those who should die in their sins. The wierd situation in the stillness of the forest, the apparent authority with which the minister denounced their sins, and the singing, shouting, and praying of the vast multitude was enough to bring the

hardest sinners to a serious consideration of their lost condition. This form of religious revival continued to be popular till the middle of the last century.

388. Peter Cartwright.—The most noted pioneer preacher in Illinois was the Rev. Peter Cartwright. He was born in



Rev. Peter Cartwright.

Virginia as early as 1785, and died at his home in Pleasant Plains, Sangamon county, September 25, 1872. He came into Illinois in 1824, after a residence of several years in Kentucky. He was a regularly ordained preacher for more than sixty-five years. From the date of his coming to this State till the year of his death he was intimately identified with the work of spreading the gospel in nearly every section of the State. He served in the legislature and was otherwise interested in politics. Many stories are told of his power as a preacher, and of his vigorous opposition to wrong doing wherever he found it. It is sometimes stated he was lacking

in culture and education. This is a wrong notion of the man. He could adapt himself to his conditions and usually did so, from which it may have been inferred he was crude and unlettered. He was a warm friend of education and says himself that he was instrumental in putting ten thousand dollars worth of books into the homes of the pioneers of Illinois. He was a member of the Methodist church.

389. Churches in Chicago.—The Rev. Jeremiah Porter, who organized “The First Presbyterian Church of Chicago,” was a sort of chaplain to the army at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, in the autumn of 1831. While here he heard of the building of the first lighthouse in Chicago, and of the making of a port of entry at the mouth of the Chicago river. In 1832 considerable interest was created concerning the village of Chicago on account of the Black Hawk war, and the cholera in General Scott’s army at that point.

In May, 1833, the troops with whom the Reverend Porter was working, were moved to Chicago. Mr. Porter says there was at that time, only one house in Milwaukee, that of Solomon Juneau, the agent for the American Fur Company. The Rev. Mr. Porter says that when he arrived in Chicago there were at that place probably 300 people including two companies in the fort.

There was no building except the log school house in which the people could worship. A young man by the name of Philo Carpenter had been conducting a sort of Sunday School with a few christians. Here Mr. Porter met an old schoolmate, Mr. John Wright, who was deeply interested in religious work. Methodist circuit riders had preached in Chicago. The Rev. Jesse Walker preached monthly in the log school house. There was no church house nearer than Princeton. Mr. Porter says that two officers, three wives of officers, and ten soldiers of the fort were christians. With these religious people of the fort, together with a few people of the village, the Rev. Porter organized the first church in Chicago, June, 1833.

390. Baptists.—When some one said Chicago was destined to become a great city an army officer said, "That can't be, for there is no back country to sustain a city." The Baptists soon after organized a church in a log school house with the Rev. Allen B. Freeman as pastor. The first church was built by the Rev. Porter at the cost of \$600. It was dedicated January 4, 1834. The Baptists and Presbyterians worshiped together till this building was completed. In December, 1834, the Baptist pastor, the Rev. Freeman, died. There were four preachers present at the funeral, Rev. J. W. Hallam, of the Episcopal church; Rev. John Mitchell, of the Methodist church; Reverend Ambrose, of the Baptist church, and the Reverend Porter.

391. Other Churches.—Mr. J. H. Kinzie, who laid out the town, was instrumental in establishing an Episcopal church. This was done with the Reverend Dyer as pastor, in the fall of 1834.

The Methodists built a church and school house as early as 1834 and had a pastor, Rev. John Mitchell, a graduate of Illinois College.

The Catholics had in Col. J. Baptiste Beaubien, post-trader for the American Fur Company, and in his family staunch supporters. A house of worship for Catholics was built as early as 1833. It was a frame house and stood on Madison street near Wabash avenue. The first priest was Father St. Cry. The only brick church was the one built by the Episcopal Congregation.

392. Education.—The cause of education had not prospered greatly prior to 1840. The law providing for a public school system introduced into the legislature by Joseph Duncan in 1825, was so modified in the next two or three legislatures that nothing of it remained which might constitute a basis for a future system. From 1829 to 1855 there was no free public school system such as we have today. Schools were maintained by subscriptions from those sending to them,

supplemented by the distribution of a small fund to the teachers of the township in proportion to their attendance of pupils. In spite of this discouraging situation the people maintained schools quite generally.

393. Shurtleff College.—Nor were the common schools the only source of knowledge and culture prior to 1840. For from the very earliest coming of the missionaries of the great religious bodies there was constant agitation for higher education. Without doubt the Rev. J. M. Peck, without whose life work the history of Illinois would be incomplete, was the first person to take definite action looking toward the establishment of a seminary or college. On New Year's Day, 1826, he invited all who were interested in a seminary to meet at his home, and at this meeting it was decided to found "The Theological Seminary and High School." Mr. Peck lived at Rock Springs, a village eight and a half miles northeast of Belleville, St. Clair county. Here the seminary was to be located. Dr. Peck had already solicited funds for such a school and to these funds additional ones were now added. The board of trustees elected the Rev. Joshua Bradley, principal, Dr. J. M. Peck, professor of christian theology, and John Messenger, professor of mathematics and natural philosophy. There were enrolled the first year more than a hundred students. The school flourished, and in 1831 it was transferred to Alton where it became the foundation of Shurtleff College.

394. Mc Kendree College.—At the meeting of the Illinois Conference of the M. E. church in Mt. Carmel in September, 1827, a petition from Greene county prayed for the establishment of a seminary of learning to be under the control of the conference. A committee was appointed to take the matter under advisement. The people of White Hall, Greene county, had actually commenced buildings, but in February, 1828, the people of Lebanon had taken action and had begun to build a seminary. The conference of 1828 suggested to

unite the two and locate the school at Lebanon. This was done. Subscriptions to the amount of \$1,385, were made, trustees appointed, and the school opened in an old public school building on November 24, 1828. E. R. Ames, afterward bishop in the M. E. church, was principal, and a Miss McMurphy was assistant. They enrolled seventy-two students. The income was \$464.41, of which the principal got \$115 and Miss McMurphy got \$83.33 for the first term of five months. This was the humble beginning of McKendree College.

395. Illinois College.—The Presbyterians who were very active in missionary work in an early day, were also deeply interested in the cause of education. One of their ministers, the Rev. John M. Ellis, travelled extensively in the State in 1826-8. The Rev. Mr. Ellis seemed to bear a load of responsibility for the founding of a college. He solicited funds for that purpose. In 1828 he was on a trip to the Sangamon country and passed through Jacksonville. He liked the country very much, and immediately decided to found here a college or seminary. He bought eighty acres of ground and wrote saying, "A seminary of learning is projected to go into effect next fall. The subscription now stands \$2,000 or \$3,000. . . . the half quarter section purchased for it is certainly the most delightful spot I have ever seen. It is about one mile north of the celebrated Diamond Grove and overlooks the town and country for several miles around."

Reverend Ellis got in touch with seven consecrated young men in Yale University who were fired with his own spirit for better things for the west and \$10,000 was raised in the east in the summer of 1829. The school was opened in small buildings January 1, 1830. In 1832 it was merged into the Illinois College and Dr. Edward Beecher was made president. Prof. John Russell, of Bluffdale, Greene county, delivered the inaugural address. It was delivered in Latin, greatly to the edification of the scholarly gentlemen present. Professor

Russell had served as teacher in Shurtleff College one year and was the most finished scholar in the west at that time.

396. Jubilee College.—Philander Chase was made bishop of Illinois (Episcopal) in 1835. He visited England and solicited funds with which to found a college in Illinois. This college was located near Peoria in 1838. A tract of land of 3,910 acres originally belonged to the college. The college buildings were very extensive for those days. On this immense tract of land there were farms, stock, a sawmill, etc. All profits from the land went to the college.

397. Jonesboro College.—This college was chartered in the Omnibus Bill of 1835. The school was to be founded by the Christian church, but it seems no progress was ever made in the matter of collecting funds, and the school was never opened.

The friends to higher education in Illinois prior to the year 1840 were found chiefly among the zealous religious workers. Nearly all the agitation concerning education was by preachers and missionaries; and all the practical beginnings were fostered by the friends of the church. The churches in those days were not free from jealous rivalry and dogmatic discussions. In fact the feeling was often quite bitter, and outsiders were not without grounds for saying that eventually some dominant religious body might attempt to join church and state. Several attempts had been made by the friends of these colleges to get the legislature to grant charters, but that body had stubbornly refused to grant such requests.

In 1835, the friends of the colleges at Jacksonville, Alton, and Lebanon, with perhaps some friends of the school to be founded at Jonesboro, Union county, prayed the legislature for charters. The petition was referred to a committee which reported favorably and an omnibus charter was granted creating the boards of trustees of "The Alton College of Illinois"

(Shurtleff College); "Illinois College;" "McKendreean College;" and "The Jonesboro College."

Other academies and colleges had their origin prior to 1840. Peck's Gazetteer, published in 1837, mentions the following: McDonough College at Macomb; Canton College in Fulton county; the Oneida Institute at Galesburg; Belvidere College in Winnebago county; Jacksonville Academy; Jacksonville Female Academy; Alton Female Academy (Monticello). "The Reformers or Campbellites as some term them, have a charter and contemplate establishing a college at Hanover in Tazewell county." Academies were founded in Springfield, Princeton, Griggsville, and Quincy. The legislative sessions of 1836-9 chartered not less than forty schools, denominational academies, seminaries, and colleges.

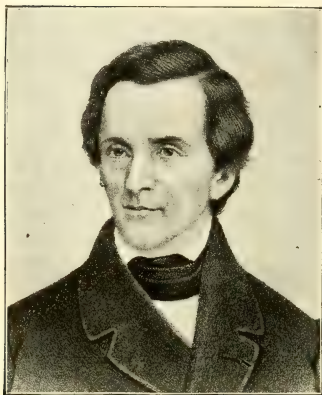
This brief survey is sufficient to show that there was no lack of appreciation of the advantage of a liberal education among our pioneer fathers.

398. Society.—The social side of life was improving. Towns, churches, and schools greatly added to the tone of social life. Lincoln wrote to Miss Mary Owen about 1838-40: "I am afraid you would not be satisfied. There is a great deal of flourishing about in carriages here (Springfield) which it would be your doom to see without sharing it. You would have to be poor without the means of hiding it." "We used to eat altogether but about this time, 1838, some one came along and told the people they ought not to do so—and then the hired folks ate in the kitchen." There was some attention given to social matters in all the towns of any size, but in the country 'tis true the social standard was quite low.

In some of the northern counties the lands were not on the market by 1840. But settlers had selected their claims and had made improvements on them expecting just as soon as the land came into market to enter the tract they had improved. There was a sort of unwritten law that all settlers were to stand by one another as against a speculator or what

was known as "claim jumpers." Against the claims which these new comers made to certain improved lands the whole body of settlers protested and often so vigorously as to make it exceedingly uncomfortable for the "claim jumper," personal violence often resulting from attempts to jump claims.

There were in other northern counties bands of rogues, thieves, and toughs generally, who made life miserable and property insecure. They dominated the courts in large measure and in various ways kept free from punishment. A new courthouse just finished in Oregon, Ogle county, in 1841, was burned by friends of seven outlaws who were then in jail, in the hope that the prisoners would make their escape from the jail near by. The good people were forced to form themselves into companies of regulators for the safety of life and property. A very noted family, the Driscolls, were known to be very hardened criminals, and they were ordered to leave the neighborhood. A Captain Campbell, of the regulators, was shot in cold blood by some one of this family. A mob caught two of the members, father and son, and after a regulator's trial, sentenced them to be shot, the whole company of regulators firing at once upon the two culprits as they knelt blindfolded before their executioners. This reads like a vigorous remedy, but it may have been the only one which this early people could find that was effective.

**GOVERNOR THOMAS FORD.**

1842—1846.

CHAPTER XXXVI.**GOVERNOR THOMAS FORD.**

399. Conventions.—Conventions for the nomination of candidates were a part of the party machinery by 1842. It appears also that people in those days believed in long drawn out campaigns, for as early as December, 1841, the Democratic State convention was held in Springfield for the nomination of candidates for State offices. The honors fell upon Adam W. Snyder, of St. Clair county, for governor, and upon John Moore, of McLean county, for lieutenant governor. In the spring of 1842 ex-Governor Duncan became the Whig

candidate for governor, and W. H. Henderson, for lieutenant governor. The campaign promised to be a very interesting one because of the Mormon problem which was just then attracting attention. The Mormons had made liberal requests upon the legislature and it appears that Mr. Snyder, who was a member of that body, had been quite active in assisting them to secure what they desired. This fact was used against him and would probably have seriously hindered him in his canvass. But in the early summer Mr. Snyder died and it was necessary for the party to put forward another standard bearer.

400. Thomas Ford.—A democratic caucus was called at Springfield in June, and Thomas Ford, a judge on the supreme bench, was selected as the candidate. Judge Ford was an ideal candidate for office—he was not an office seeker. He had come to Illinois as early as 1808. He was a poor boy whose father had been massacred by the Indians in Pennsylvania. He had been fortunate to have for his friend Daniel P. Cook, who assisted young Ford in many ways. Judge Ford had held the office of State's attorney, and also various judge-ships. He in no way could be charged with interest in, or sympathy for, the Mormons. The times were indeed in need of a wise counselor and a courageous leader and no one was better fitted to save the State from the impending dishonor of repudiation.

401. The Canvass.—The canvass was spirited, the chief topics being the Mormons, the canal, the banks, and the claims of Wisconsin to the fourteen counties in the northern part of the State. Duncan had the advantage of previous campaigning and was, besides, a strong candidate. Judge Ford no doubt thought it wise not to express too freely his views upon the troublesome questions—for they were all troublesome—and so was accused by Duncan of keeping from the people his real position on the questions of the day. When the ballots were counted Ford had beaten Duncan by over 8,000 votes.

The legislature was very largely Democratic. Many prominent in the later history of the State and the nation were present as members of the legislature when it met in December, 1842. Two future governors, Matteson and Yates, were members.

402. Depression.—Governor Ford's inaugural message was full of vigorous suggestions for the legislature. He was in favor of paying every dollar of the State's indebtedness, he favored finishing the canal, and declared the banks should resume specie payment or suffer their business to be wound up by the State. He found the annual expense of carrying on the State government \$170,000 per year, while the receipts were only \$140,000, leaving a deficit of \$30,000 each year. In this way a floating debt had grown to \$313,000. Auditor's warrants on the treasury were selling for fifty cents on the dollar, while the internal improvement bonds were worth but fourteen cents on the dollar. No one seemed to know just what to do; all were appalled by a bonded indebtedness of something near \$15,000,000. Many were in favor of public repudiation though not generally openly announcing their views. The fact is that very few of the members of the legislature had had enough experience in handling large financial ventures to have any conception of the problem before them.

403. Canal Plan.—Mr. Justin Butterfield, of Chicago, a lawyer of eminent ability, and withal a patriotic man, brought forward a scheme for the completion of the canal.

This was a proposition to the holders of the canal bonds to advance \$160,000, the amount thought necessary to finish the canal, and to take a lien on the canal and all its property together with its income. This loan and all bonds held by those who would advance this money were to become a sort of preferred claim against the canal and its interests. This, after considerable investigation and consideration was agreed to and the completion of the canal assured,

404. The Banks.—The next thing in which the governor was interested was the State Bank, for he knew that rash measures toward the banks would be looked upon with suspicion by those upon whom we were depending to finish the canal. His idea was a compromise. He drew the bill himself and it was passed by the house by 107 to 4. A similar bill also passed relative to the Shawneetown Bank. This bill provided that the banks which held more than \$3,000,000 of bonds, auditor's warrants, etc., against the State should turn them over to the State, while the State should surrender a like amount of bank stock, dollar for dollar. This arrangement with the two banks reduced the State's indebtedness over \$3,000,000. The bills also provided that the banks should go into liquidation.

405. A Brighter Outlook.—Another law was passed which made the governor the fund commissioner. He and the auditor were to have charge of all the property connected with the improvement scheme. They were to collect all this material and turn it into cash. A resolution was passed which pledged the State to the payment of every dollar of indebtedness which had been contracted in the internal improvement venture. All that was done by this legislature under the guidance of Governor Ford seems to have been safe and sane. At least it was so regarded at the time, for auditor's warrants rose from fifty cents on the dollar, at the beginning of Ford's term, to ninety cents and above. State bonds were fourteen cents on the dollar at the beginning of the administration and before Ford went out of office they were fifty cents.

It is also said that as much as \$5,000,000 of the debt was wiped out by the increase in the value of the lands and appurtenances of the canal and railroad. Again, at the close of Governor Ford's term the floating debt was \$31,212 instead of \$313,000 as at the beginning. In many ways there was a restoration of confidence. Immigration was renewed and the population reached three quarters of a million.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE STORY OF THE MORMONS.

406. Joseph Smith.—There is scarcely another story in all the history of the State so intensely interesting, so genuinely dramatic, or so politically intricate, as the story of the coming, the short stay, and the departure of the Mormons, or Latter Day Saints. To understand the story which forms the basis of so very much Illinois history, it is necessary to know something of this people prior to their coming to this State. Joseph Smith, usually called the founder of this faith, was born in Vermont, December 23, 1805. He was of poor and uncultured parentage. When Joseph was ten years old his parents moved to Palmyra, Wayne county, New York. The boy seemed to have been a dreamy youth and the father a visionary and indolent parent. One Sidney Rigdon, a schemer of some ability, was much in the company of young Joseph. They read a religious romance which seems to have determined their course. Rigdon proposed to start a new religion of which Joseph should be the prophet. The plan was matured and Joseph began to have visions, and communications with the angels of the Lord. Smith claimed that he was directed by the angel to visit a certain hill on the road from Palmyra to Canandaigua, near Manchester, New York, where he found in a stone box, a book of golden leaves upon which was written the story of a great struggle between the christians and the heathen on this continent. The last great battle occurred near Palmyra, and among the few christians who survived was one Mormon and his son Moroni, who wrote under the direction of God the book of Mormon.

Smith had the spot where this book was buried revealed to him, September 23, 1823. He was then a lad of eighteen years. In the box with the book there were two stones, the Urim and Thummim, by which he was enabled to translate the written page. In order to reinforce his story, Smith had three witnesses, all of whom swore that they had seen the plates or leaves of the book and that an angel had given Smith the power to translate them.

407. Church Organized.—Smith was careful enough not to have too many witnesses and was thus able to keep everything in a deep mystery and we all know how attractive mys-

terious things are. He soon announced his commission and began to gather about him quite a number of devoted, if deluded, followers. On April 6, 1830, all of those who had gathered about Smith were organized into a church in Manchester, New York. In 1833, when their members had considerably increased they moved to Jackson county, Missouri, and began the town of Independence,



Joseph Smith.

some ten miles east of Kansas City. In the meantime their preachers had gone out among the byways and hedges and were gathering into the faith hundreds of people. In many instances these formed little nuclei here and there from which additional missionaries were sent out. At Kirtland, near Cleveland, Ohio, there was a rallying point. Here Smith stayed for some time and ran a bank, which eventually failed.

His followers were driven out of Independence and took refuge in Clay county, just north of Jackson. Smith, himself, now feared to remain in Ohio where he and Hyrum, his brother, had both been tarred and feathered, so with his followers, he removed to Missouri and settled in Caldwell and Davis counties to the north of their friends in Clay county. Here they bought large tracts of land, but the saints and the Gentiles did not get along well together. The clerk of the circuit court was ordered by Smith to issue no more writs against the saints, and Smith's evil genius, Sidney Rigdon, preached a sermon in which he announced that the prophet had determined no longer to regard the government and laws of Missouri.

408. Civil Disorder.—The Gentiles claimed that armed bands of Mormons scoured the country taking whatever they found, which they thought would fill up the Lord's treasury. They announced that the country was theirs and all that it contained. Civil strife ensued. The Missourians gathered under General Doniphan and marched toward the Mormon City of Far West. The Mormons were well armed and a severe engagement occurred in which the State troops were victorious. The Mormons surrendered and it is said much of the stolen goods was returned to the owners. The leaders, including Joseph Smith, were court martialed and ordered shot. General Doniphan succeeded in staying the proceedings and the offenders were all placed in jail from which they escaped, before they could be tried in the civil courts. They soon made their way beyond the reach of Missouri law.

There can be little doubt that one of the chief causes of the intense hatred of the people of Missouri toward the Mormons had its basis in the fact that these people were bitterly opposed to slavery. It is said, with authority, that the belief of the Mormons at this time was that slavery was morally and religiously wrong. And further that most of the leading men in the church were opposed to discussing the matter pub-

licly. Notwithstanding a vigorous protest by the leaders, certain preachers were continually flaunting their belief in the face of the people of Missouri, and this doubtless increased the desire of the people to be rid of the Mormons.

409. Driven from Missouri.—While the disorder referred to above was transpiring in Missouri, agents of the Mormons were seeking a more congenial abiding place.

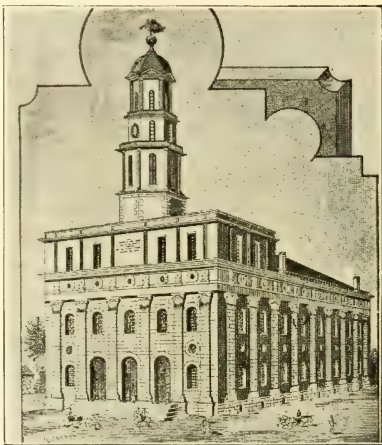
Hancock county, in Illinois, was organized in 1829, with but 350 people. Prior to 1839, a small village of but a few houses was commenced where the present town of Nauvoo stands. The village was called Commerce and was owned by one Hugh White. The site of Commerce was nine miles below Fort Madison, and about forty-two miles up the Mississippi in a straight line from Quincy.

It was to this straggling village that agents of the Mormons came in the fall of 1839. At the time these agents appeared in Commerce, Joseph Smith was in jail in Missouri.

A satisfactory bargain was struck between these agents and Mr. White, a Mr. Wells, and possibly others. In the very early spring of 1840 the Mormons began to arrive from Missouri. They began to build homes and it is said within two years they had erected over 2,000 dwellings besides a number of public buildings, and by the close of 1844 there were over 16,000 people in the city. Among the public buildings begun was the Temple. It was built of limestone, which is found in abundance at this point. The building was 88 feet in width, 128 feet in length with a projecting court of thirty feet. It was four stories high including the basement and was quite attractive in architecture though not conforming to any regularly established order. In the basement was a circular baptistry fifteen feet in diameter supported upon the backs of twelve oxen. The first floor or story was the audience room, the second and third were used for offices and for educational purposes. An English traveller who visited it in

1842 said the building would cost \$300,000. Its actual cost was \$1,000,000.

410. In Politics.—When the Mormons were fairly settled in their new home, they began to plan how they might secure some advantages by entering politics. They could poll probably 3,000 votes in any election. In Missouri they had voted and worked with the Democratic party but inasmuch as they had been driven from Missouri by Democratic officers, and inasmuch as they had been refused protection by a national Democratic administration, when they came to Illinois they let it be known that they would favor the Whigs; in fact they voted in 1840 for Whig members of the legislature, for a Whig congressman, and for Whig electors. It turned out that both parties in Illinois were anxious to win these people to their side.



The Mormon Temple at Nauvoo.

When the legislature met the 7th of December, 1840, there appeared as a memorialist before that body, one Dr. John C. Bennett who prayed the legislature for a charter for the city of Nauvoo, a charter for a military legion, and a charter for the Nauvoo House, and for other special legislation. This agent of the Mormons worked through the member from Han-

When the legislature met the 7th of December, 1840, there appeared as a memorialist before that body, one Dr. John C. Bennett who prayed the legislature for a charter for the city of Nauvoo, a charter for a military legion, and a charter for the Nauvoo House, and for other special legislation. This agent of the Mormons worked through the member from Han-

cock county and through Stephen A. Douglas, at that time secretary of state. So anxious was the legislature to favor these people that all this legislation or at least a large share of it was passed by the 16th of December, within nine days of the opening of the session.

411. The Charter.—The charter granted to the city of Nauvoo was a very remarkable document. The first section fixed the city's boundaries; the second gave the city the right to take in any adjacent country without the consent of the people living therein; the third gave the city the right to buy, hold, or sell, real estate outside of the city, for speculative purposes. Section eleven authorized the city council of Nauvoo to enact any ordinance it wished not contrary to the constitution of the United States, or to the constitution of the State, though it might be contrary to the laws of Illinois. Section seventeen gave the mayor jurisdiction over all cases arising under the ordinances of the city of Nauvoo, with the right of appeal to the municipal court, which consisted of the aldermen and mayor, and thence to the circuit court of Hancock county. This section granted to this municipal court the right to grant writs of *habeas corpus*.

Section twenty-five organized the inhabitants of said city into an independent military organization to be called the Nauvoo Legion, the commissioned officers of which constituted a perpetual court-martial, with full legislative and executive authority. The highest officer was to be a lieutenant-general, an officer which outranks any state militia officer except the governor.

The act also provided that this Legion should be entitled to its share of the State arms and munitions of war.

Later in the session the legislature passed an act chartering the Nauvoo House in which the "said Joseph Smith and his heirs should have a suite of rooms...in perpetual succession." In 1844, Mr. Brown, the historian, writes: "This house is of brick, upon a stone foundation, and presents a

front on two streets, of 120 feet by 40 feet, three stories high, besides the basement."

It will be noticed that there are several very liberal grants in these charters, but in at least two of them the State created a superior to itself. 1. It gave the city council the right to make laws antagonistic and superior to the laws passed by the legislature. 2. It gave the municipal courts the right to issue writs of *habeas corpus* and thus paralyze the State courts.

412. City Ordinances.—The next thing was for the city council to enact such ordinances as that body saw would suit their peculiar needs. After the elections were held it was found that Joseph Smith was mayor; and as mayor he could assist in making law; and as mayor he could judge the laws in the first instance of the suit and on appeal; and as mayor he could also execute the law, and carry his judgments into execution. He was lieutenant-general of the Nauvoo Legion. Ordinances were now passed as needed. One passed December 8, 1843, provided: "That it shall be lawful for any officer of the city, with or without process, to arrest any person who shall come to arrest Joseph Smith with process growing out of the Missouri difficulties; and the person so arrested shall be tried by the municipal court upon testimony, and if found guilty, sentenced to imprisonment in the city prison for life." This meant that any sheriff or constable who should attempt to serve papers on Joseph Smith for the purpose of taking him to Missouri for trial could be imprisoned for life.

Another ordinance provided that persons within the city of Nauvoo could marry with or without license. This was passed February 17, 1842, and is probably the time when they began to practice polygamy at Nauvoo. A third ordinance November 21, 1843, provided that it should be unlawful for any person (sheriff or constable) to serve any legal process in Nauvoo unless said process first had the endorsement of the mayor of the city.

413. Requisition.—In 1841, late in the fall, Governor Carlin received a request from the governor of Missouri for the arrest of Joseph Smith and other fugitives from justice. Governor Carlin issued an order for his arrest, but Smith was not arrested. Later Governor Carlin issued the same writ again and Smith was arrested, but Stephen A. Douglas was now on the supreme bench and he released Smith on *habeas corpus* proceedings on the ground that the writ had previously been returned to the governor's office unserved. Governor Ford, himself a staunch Democrat, says this action of Judge Douglas greatly attached the Mormons to the cause of the Democratic party in the gubernatorial election of 1842.

The Nauvoo Legion had been furnished with about 250 stand of arms and three pieces of artillery from the State arsenal. Wild rumors were now in circulation as to their military strength, and also with regard to their conduct in relation to their Gentile neighbors in Hancock and adjoining counties. The Whigs who now saw that the Democrats had captured the good will of the Mormons, had turned against them in great fury. But in spite of all that their papers and public speakers could do, the Democratic candidate, Judge Ford, was elected governor in August, 1842, and with him a Democratic legislature. Governor Carlin had issued a third writ for the arrest of Smith, in order to turn him over to the authorities of Missouri, but it had not been executed when Governor Ford was inaugurated. When Governor Ford came into office, a test case was agreed to and Smith surrendered to the sheriff of Sangamon county. *Habeas corpus* proceedings were then begun before Judge Pope, a federal judge and a Whig, and Smith was released. The Whigs were now in high glee, thinking they would have the support of the Mormons, but they were finally disappointed.

Joseph Smith and one Rockwell were indicted in Missouri in June, 1843, charged with an attempt to murder Governor Boggs of that state. Requisition papers reached Gover-

nor Ford on June 7 of the same month. He immediately issued his warrant for the arrest of Smith and Rockwell and ordered it executed by a constable of Hancock county. Smith was found in the north part of the State where he was arrested and bound over to the Missouri authorities. A band of Mormons rescued Smith and took him in triumph to Nauvoo where a writ of *habeas corpus* proceedings before the municipal court freed him. The officer from Missouri asked the governor to call out the militia to arrest Smith but the governor refused. An election for members of congress was to be held soon and a scramble of the politicians for the Mormon vote created the intensest hatred among neighbors and friends in Hancock and adjoining counties.

414. A Temporal Prince.—After the election everything quieted down. There was, however, a growing conviction among the people of Hancock and adjoining counties that severe measures would have to be used to rid the community of what they considered an increasing menace. The fact was that after nearly a half dozen arrests, Joseph Smith, the prophet, had been able to defeat the law and go free. This emboldened him to commit more offensive crimes in the name of the church. The city council now passed the ordinance above referred to empowering the municipal authorities to arrest and imprison any one who should attempt to arrest Joseph Smith. The publication of this ordinance was a great revelation to the people and they seemed just awakening to the danger to the peace and safety of life and property.

The prophet announced himself as a candidate for the presidency in 1844.

This brought upon the Mormons the ridicule of all Gentiles. And the seriousness of the whole matter began to be understood, as the people thought, when they learned that Smith had announced himself as a temporal prince with a nobility to uphold his throne. And to cap the climax, polygamy was instituted in the social life of the Mormons.

415. Polygamy.—The proof of this statement may be found in the appendix of Brown's History of Illinois, published in 1844, page 491. Mr. Brown says he was personally acquainted with Joseph Smith, and has this to say: "It is known that Joseph Smith had established a Sisterhood of Saints, for the vilest purposes. A Miss Brotherton makes an affidavit, that Joseph wished to have her marry one of his confederated allies, by the name of (Brigham) Young, already a married man, and locked her up with Young, to talk over the proposition. This young lady in spite of the holy appeal, had strong doubts of the correctness of marrying a man who already had a wife; but Young, to remove her scruples, introduced the prophet to back his suit, which the lady describes as follows."

Here follows the conversation between the two men in their efforts to persuade her to marry Young.

416. Publicity.—For the purpose of turning the light of publicity upon some of the secret workings of the prophet and his followers, two brothers, William Law and Wilson Law rebelled against polygamy and set up a newspaper in Nauvoo called the "Expositor," though Francis and Joseph Higbee were probably editors and part owners.

This rebellion was hastened by the action of Smith in attempting to force the wife of William Law to become the plural wife of himself. This paper put forth but a single issue, but it was full of incriminating charges against Smith and Young. The city council ordered the press destroyed, which was done. The seceders, the Laws, and a few others, fled to Carthage where warrants were issued for the arrest of Smith and others on the charge of riot. They were arrested but were released on *habeas corpus* proceedings.

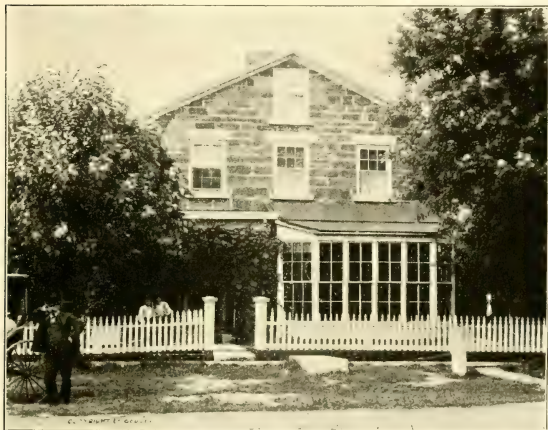
An appeal was made to the governor for the use of the militia to secure the arrest of the Nauvoo rioters. The governor, Thomas Ford, thought best to go to Carthage in person. When he arrived there he found the *posse comitatus* in arms in answer to the call of the constables.

A band of armed men was at Carthage and a band at Warsaw, a town some twelve miles west of Carthage on the river. The governor thought best to put these men under military orders. There were all kinds of stories as to the crimes and depredations of the Mormons.

417. Charges.—The Mormons were said to claim the whole county and to have taken without permission large quantities of stock, provisions, etc., from their Gentile neighbors. It was also charged that there was a counterfeiting plant in Nauvoo where spurious coins were turned out in large quantities. It was further said that all the gamblers, murderers, swindlers, and vicious characters had congregated in Nauvoo. The public mind was pitched upon a high tension, and it looked as if somebody must be offered up as a sort of sacrifice to appease this angry spirit.

The governor was convinced that the leaders ought to be arrested and punished for breaking up the press of the "Expositor." He made a public address to the assembled militia in which he made them promise him they would not commit any unlawful act. He then conveyed this promise to the Mormon leaders and also ordered their arrest by a constable accompanied by a guard of ten men. The city of Nauvoo, too, was excited, the Legion was called out, and the city looked like a military camp. Smith and other leaders promised they would accompany the constable to Carthage, the county seat. But they did not keep their promise and the constable and soldiers returned to Carthage. The governor was advised to call for more troops, but he hesitated. He feared that if he should march over to Nauvoo that the militia could not be restrained and he desired to prevent bloodshed. The governor asked the Independent Legion to give up the State arms, which they did. On the 24th of June, Smith, and all the accused came to Carthage and surrendered. After a preliminary hearing all were released except Joseph Smith and Hyrum Smith, his brother, who were lodged in the jail.

418. Murder of the Smiths.—The governor now sent Captain Singleton with a small company to guard Nauvoo. A few militiamen were stationed around the jail and in the city;



The Hancock County Jail.

all other militiamen were discharged and ordered home. After a few days of indecision by the governor which proved unfortunate, on June 27, he visited Nauvoo and on that day a few stragglers from the disbanded militia gathered at Carthage where the Grays of that city were still in service. These stragglers marched to the jail about 6 o'clock p. m. and easily overcoming the guards, broke into the building. Joseph and his brother Hyrum and two fellow Mormons who were visiting the prophet and patriarch were all in a large, scantily furnished room. When they heard the soldiers coming they barred the door. The soldiers fired through the door, killed

Hyrum Smith and wounded one of the two visitors. The door was burst open and the soldiers poured into the room. Smith had two six-barrelled pistols. One he emptied, wounding four men, but he could no longer stand against so many and he attempted to jump from a window. He fell heavily to the ground and before he could recover from his dazed condition he was shot to death by some men standing near. These men were said to be Missourians.

419. Return of Governor Ford.—When Governor Ford reached Nauvoo on the 27th, he addressed the people and assured them that all would go well, and returned to Carthage in the afternoon. When within three miles of the county seat, he was met by a courier who told him of the death of the two Smiths. He hastened to the town where he found great confusion. People were hastily fleeing from their homes expecting that before morning thousands of infuriated Mormons would attack the town.

At midnight the following note was sent to Nauvoo to advise moderation:

Twelve O'clock at Night, June 27,

CARTHAGE, Hamilton's Tavern.

To Mrs. Emma Smith, and Major-General Durham, etc.

The governor has just arrived, and says all things shall be inquired into, and all right measures taken. I say to all the citizens of Nauvoo: My brethren, be still and know that God reigns—don't rush out of the city—don't rush to Carthage—stay at home, and be prepared for an attack from Missouri mobbers. The governor will render every assistance possible. He has sent out orders for troops. Joseph and Hyrum are dead—but not by the Carthage people. The guards were there, as I believe. We will prepare to remove the bodies as soon as possible. The people of this county are greatly excited, and fear that the Mormons will come out and take vengeance. I have pledged my word that the Mormons will stay at home, (as soon as they can be informed,) and no violence will be done on their part. Say to my brethren in Nauvoo, in the name of the Lord, be still—be patient—only let such friends as choose,

come here to see the bodies. Mr. Taylor's wounds are dressed and not serious—I am sound.

Defend yourselves until protection can be furnished.

WILLIAM RICHARDS,

JOHN TAYLOR,

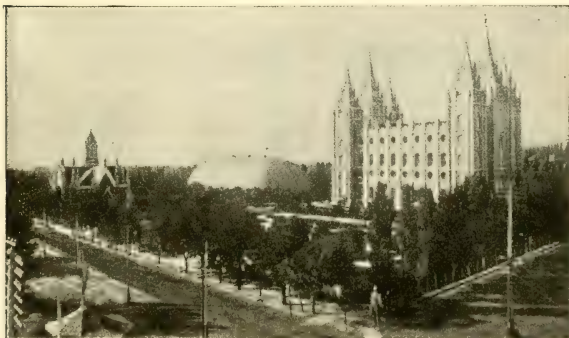
SAMUEL H. SMITH.

June 27, 1844.

THOMAS FORD,

Governor, and Commander-in-Chief.

420. More Disorder.—The Mormons came for their dead which they buried with the honors of their stations. For a short time quiet prevailed, but again the midnight raids, the burning of homes, the loss of property were the order of the day. Under the pretext of a great wolf-hunt several hundred men gathered in Hancock county with the purpose of forcibly expelling the Mormons. The governor sent troops and order was restored. In 1845-6 more disorders were indulged in, and troops were again sent. The Mormons agreed to remove from the State. Not all went and the people were determined on their extermination. Several conflicts occurred in



Mormon Temple at Salt Lake City.

which lives were lost before they finally quitted the State. They went across Iowa to Council Bluffs, and eventually to Salt Lake.

The men guilty of the murder of the two Smiths could not be convicted on account of lack of testimony. The death of Joseph Smith, it was thought, would be a very great obstacle to the further growth and progress of the Mormon church, but the unjustifiable taking off of the Mormon leaders seemed to cement together those remaining, and as the story of this peculiar religion spread over the world, new recruits came flocking in from every land.

421. Opinion of Smith.—Various opinions have been held as to Smith's ability, his honesty of purpose, and the secrets of his leadership. He has been denounced as a vile impostor, while others regarded him as a really great man. Mr. Brown, the historian, was personally acquainted with Joseph Smith and he said in 1844: "He was, in early life, uneducated. Since he has attracted the gaze and wonder of the world, he has improved considerably in his mind and manners. In his person he is still coarse. His manners are not refined; he is far from being clownish. He is upon the whole an ordinary man."

422. The Departure.—Following the death of the two Smiths, great uncertainty prevailed in Nauvoo. The elders were scattered over the country, and it was many months before they could all assemble at Nauvoo. Some of the Mormons thought the leadership would fall to the son of Joseph Smith, but the young man did not appear to be ambitious, and eventually the elders came into control, and although preparations were in progress for their departure, more or less friction existed between them and the Gentiles for the next two years.

All public buildings were used as workshops and it is said 12,000 wagons were made in the winter of 1845-6. A sort of peace was secured by a promise from the Mormons that they would leave the State. Their homes were sold for trifling

amounts, and in the spring and summer of 1846, amid great distress, the main body of the Mormons crossed the Mississippi and after two years of sojourning reached Salt Lake, where they built one of the most beautiful cities west of the Mississippi river. Here polygamy was carried to its logical end, and flourished till suppressed by federal law. The temple which they built in Salt Lake City is one of the finest buildings in the west.

423. The Icarians.—About the time the Mormons left Nauvoo, a body of French immigrants arrived at New Orleans—some from Mexico and others from France. Hearing of the cheapness of homes in Nauvoo they came to that place. They believed in living in common. They rebuilt the temple which had been burned, but later it was wrecked in a great storm and they abandoned it and built a “Community House” out of a part of the material. These people lived in Nauvoo for a few years, when by reason of dissensions they sold out and departed. In the most prosperous period of this “community” they carried on all kinds of manufacturing as well as agriculture.



Ruins of an Old Mill Operated by the Icarians.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

FLATHEADS AND REGULATORS.

424. Transition Period.—The period from 1830 to 1850 was one of great disturbance and unrest in Illinois. Within these two decades history records the Black Hawk war, the assassination of Lovejoy, internal improvement, the Mormon difficulties, the Flathead and Regulator war, the Mexican war, besides many minor disturbances.

The war between the Flatheads and the Regulators was confined to the southeast part of the State, and chiefly to the counties of Hardin, Pope, and Massac, though other counties shared in the confusion and crimes resulting therefrom. This part of the State was settled chiefly by immigrants from Tennessee, the Carolinas, Virginia, and Kentucky. As early as 1800, and possibly much earlier, there was a ferry at the present little city of Golconda, and as the rough settlers from the above named states came to Illinois, they entered through the counties above mentioned. This region is located in the eastern end of the Ozarks and does not differ greatly from the Cumberland regions. It was rich in timber of all kinds which furnished mast for the hogs; cattle could live through the year on the grass and cane; the purest of water bubbled from scores of springs; and take it altogether, it was an ideal place for rugged pioneers. The people were not all bad, but many unprincipled men eventually settled in that locality.

425. Counterfeiting.—As early as 1831, a man named Sturdevant located in the upper part of Pope county, built a fort, and began to manufacture counterfeit money. There was with him a number of people and for awhile they appeared

to be law-abiding citizens. But soon it was discovered they were making spurious money. Good people became exasperated and formed an organization for the expulsion of the counterfeiters, but the plan was revealed to Sturdevant and he was ready for the Regulators when they arrived at his fort. In the battle which followed it is said that three counterfeiters were killed. The fight was kept up till night and Sturdevant and his band escaped.

426. Horse-Stealing.—It was quite common to find movers driving through the country with stolen horses. These had been traded for or bought from what appeared to be the citizens of that region, but had in reality been stolen by the Flatheads and sold to these immigrants. When the law-abiding citizens would take any steps to suppress horse-stealing and counterfeiting their houses were burned, and in a very few instances, assassinations resorted to.

427. Kidnapping.—Free negroes were found in many of the southeastern counties from 1830 to 1848. They had obtained their freedom in various ways—some bought their freedom, some were manumitted by former masters, and others were born free. It came to be considered quite a sharp trick to kidnap these free negroes and take them into the southern states and there sell them into perpetual bondage. The records of some of the Ohio river counties are yet burdened with some of the indictments and trials of those who were concerned in this shameful business.

428. The Regulators.—In the midst of these crimes and the consequent insecurity of life and property, a body of honest citizens organized themselves into committees of law and order. Some of the good men who supported the law-and-order committees were: Dr. William Sim, Judge Wesley Sloan, Sheriff William Finley, James McCoy, Thomas Campbell, John Raum, father of general Raum, and others.

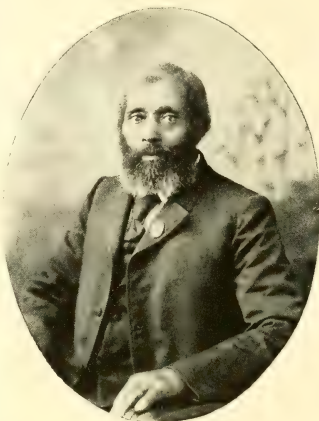
It was not at first the purpose of these men to take the execution of the law into their own hands, but merely to assist the regularly constituted authorities in its enforcement.

But as time moved on, the Regulators became self-appointed guardians of the law, and many bloody conflicts occurred between what eventually came to be called the Flatheads and Regulators.

Massac county was organized in the year of 1843, and it is said that this county was created largely by the influence

of some of the men connected with the Flatheads. They hoped to control all the offices and thus have a place of safety where they might flee in times of danger.

429. The Courts.—To us of this decade, it is quite a mystery why the courts did not see that the law was executed. Law cannot be executed against public sentiment, and so it turned out that the courts were paralyzed in this section during these troubles. It has been said by one who has made a careful study of those eventful days that: "The conflict between the two factions had already reached the stage where all good men were not Regulators and all bad men were not Flatheads."



Peter White, Equality, Ill. In 1844 this man was (10) ten years old. He and three smaller children were kidnapped in Equality and taken to Arkansas, where they were sold for \$800.00. They were rescued by Walter White, of Equality, a nephew of Gen. Leonard White. Uncle Peter, as he is called, still lives in Equality.

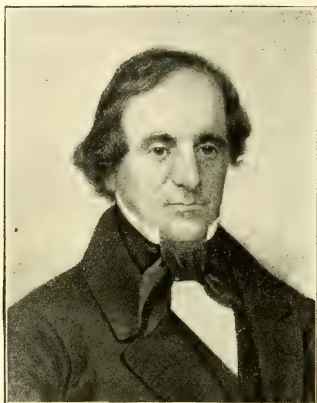
The high plane upon which the work of the Regulators started was not maintained and they soon became persecutors instead of prosecutors. Indeed it so happened that the Flatheads joined hands with the officers of the law for the punishment of some very grave offenses committed by the Regulators.

The disorders continued till surrounding counties became alarmed, and appeals were sent to the legislature and to the governor to take such action as would restore order and secure life and property. A special court was constituted by act of the legislature; it held but a single session, but no conviction resulted thereat.

430. The End.—The governor sent special agents into the disturbed section and after hearing from them, and after discovering the public sentiment in various parts of the State, issued his proclamation for a special session of the legislature for October 22, 1849. An act was passed extending the jurisdiction of the circuit court. This, together with the knowledge that the governor and the legislature were determined to stamp out the disorders, had a salutary effect upon the people in the counties along the Ohio, and quiet was soon restored.

This war between the Flatheads and the Regulators became so noted that accounts of the disturbances were regularly published in the *New Orleans Picayune*, *Louisville Journal*, the *New York Saturday Evening Post*, the *Courier of Philadelphia*, and the *St. Louis Republican*.

431. Forts.—There are yet to be seen in these counties and adjacent counties remains of old forts usually constructed of rock, and enclosing considerable areas of ground. The people living here do not seem to have any explanation of these forts, but it is conjectured that they may have been built by the two factions in the early days of this unfortunate strife. However, this is only conjecture.



GOVERNOR AUGUSTUS C. FRENCH.

1846—1853.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

GOVERNOR AUGUSTUS C. FRENCH—THE SECOND CONSTITUTION.

432. Campaign of '46.—As early as February, 1846, the Democratic convention nominated Augustus C. French as the candidate of that party for governor. J. B. Wells was nominated for lieutenant governor. The Whigs were hopelessly in the minority and could not persuade themselves to enter the race till late in the month of June, when a convention, assembled in Peoria, nominated Thomas M. Kilpatrick for governor and Gen. Nathaniel G. Wilcox for the second

place. The election was the first Tuesday in August and the new governor took his seat early in December. The canvass was in progress during the eventful days of the Mormon trouble and in the early days of the Mexican war.

There was not much of an issue in the canvass. The Democrats were in favor of the Mexican war, while the Whigs were opposed to it. This made the Whigs unpopular. The Whigs charged French with being entangled in the internal improvement schemes which to some people was a sure sign of corruption or of weakness. French was elected by a large majority.

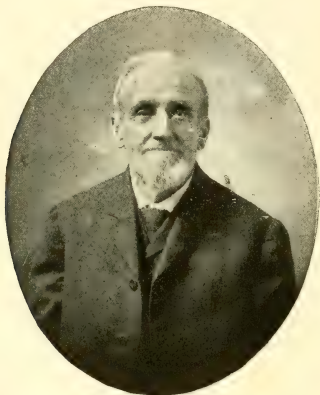
433. Unfinished Problems.—Governor French entered upon the duties of his office in December, 1846. He inherited from the previous administrations some unfinished problems in statecraft. These were the Mormon problem, the internal improvement problem, the new constitution problem, and the Mexican war problem. Some of these had been in process of solution for several years while others were comparatively new.

434. The Mormons.—The Mormon question was by no means wholly settled at the outgoing of Governor Ford. From the death of Smith the 27th of June, 1844, to December, 1846, when Governor Ford retired, there was more or less disorder and violence in the region of Hancock county.

The Mormons in the fall and winter of 1845-6 were making preparations to remove from Nauvoo. The anti-Mormon sentiment was very strong in all the region of Nauvoo, and efforts were made to have their leaders arrested on the charge of counterfeiting. But Governor Ford refused on the ground that a sort of armistice had been entered into. Word was noised abroad that United States troops were coming in the spring of '46 and the exodus was begun and continued through that summer. Their property was purchased by Gentiles and by the time French came in as governor the Mormons had in the main left Nauvoo, but there was still a very unsettled state of the public mind and for many years the effects of the

"Mormon wars" were felt in the northwestern part of the State.

435. Internal Improvement.—The internal improvement problem was in process of solution. The incomes of the State



Major Edward A. Giller, White Hall, Greene County. Major Giller belonged to Colonel Hardin's Regiment and did valiant service in the Mexican War. He is still hale and hearty at the age of eighty-five.

were not sufficient to pay the current expenses though the deficits were decreasing from year to year. Governor French recommended to the legislature that all the debts of the State, including bonds, scrip, and interest, be funded and that the new bonds be registered. In this way the people would know just exactly how much they owed and who held the bonds, and counterfeiting, which had come to be a very common thing, would be prevented. As a means of increasing taxes the State petitioned congress to abrogate the clause in the enabling act by which the State promised to exempt from

taxation for five years after sale, all government land. Congress having complied with the request, the legislature provided for the taxation of all lands. This greatly aided in meeting the current expenses, especially as considerable land was bought in Illinois following the Mexican war.

436. Mexican War.—The Mexican war may be said to have begun by General Taylor's occupying the disputed territory between the Rio Grande and the Neuces rivers. This was done in March, 1846. When some American troops were cut to pieces and captured on the Texas side of the Rio Grande, the country was inflamed and the call for volunteers was promptly answered.

On May 13, congress passed an act declaring that Mexico, by the shedding of American blood upon American soil, had declared war against the United States. The President was authorized to accept 50,000 volunteers, and congress appropriated \$10,000,000 to carry on the war. In distributing the 50,000 volunteers among the states, Illinois was to furnish three regiments. They were to serve twelve months. An additional regiment was organized by Col. E. D. Baker, congressman from the Springfield district. In 1847 two more regiments were organized. Besides these there were some independent companies.

437. Buena Vista.—Col. John J. Hardin, of Jacksonville, was in command of the 1st regiment; Col. William H. Bissell, afterwards governor of the State, of the 2d; Col. Ferris Foreman, of the 3d; Col. E. D. Baker, afterwards killed at Ball's Bluff, of the 4th regiment; Col. Edward W. B. Newby, of the 5th; Col. James Collins, of the 6th regiment. The first and second regiments engaged with General Taylor in the battle of Buena Vista. In this battle 4,500 Americans held their ground against 20,000 Mexicans. Colonel Hardin was killed at the close of the day. He was esteemed very highly and his death was a severe loss to the State. His body was brought home and buried in Jacksonville. Colonel Hardin's

regiment lost twenty-nine killed and sixteen wounded; Colonel Bissell's regiment lost sixty-two killed and sixty-nine wounded. The third and fourth regiments marched with Scott to the City of Mexico. The fifth marched to Fort Leavenworth and thence to Santa Fe. The sixth was divided at New Orleans, a part going to Vera Cruz, and a part to Florida.

All the Illinois troops acquitted themselves with great credit. They received the highest praise from the commanding officers, and so high did they stand in the State that to have been an Illinois soldier in the Mexican war was a sure passport to political position in the State for many years. Quite a number of the officers came to be prominent in the State and nation in later years.

438. Constitution of 1848.—The constitution of 1818, made when our statesmen were gathered from among the farmers, doctors, lawyers, traders, and woodsmen, had never been remodeled. It was compiled largely from the fundamental laws from other states, the framers not knowing from experience nor from history what was the vital and essential things which ought to be incorporated in a state constitution. The struggle of 1824 was not made on the ground that the constitution needed revision, although the slavery interests made a pretense of such need. The contest was a square fight for and against making Illinois a slave state, on the same footing, and in the same class as the Carolinas or Tennessee. Amendments had been talked of but none ever added.

439. Call for a Convention Defeated.—After the defeat of the convention in 1824 nothing was done toward revising or amending till 1840-1. In the legislature of that year a resolution was adopted calling on the voters to express themselves, relative to a convention at the coming State election in August. The Democrats favored such a convention, but when a bill passed the legislature abolishing the circuit court judges and creating five new judgeships on the supreme bench,

all of which places were filled by Democrats, the need of a convention was not so apparent.

The Democrats now controlled the legislature, the executive, and the courts. When the election was held in August the Democrats generally voted against the proposition to hold a convention while the Whigs voted for it, but the proposition failed to carry. In 1845 the legislature passed another act calling on the people to vote on the question of a convention at the general election in August, 1846. The proposition was strongly urged upon the people by the Democratic press and it was not very generally opposed, so at the election in August, 1846, the question carried.

440. Desirable Changes.—The next step was to pass an act to provide for the convention. This act determined the number of delegates which should sit in the constitutional convention, the date of the election, which was fixed for the third Monday in April, 1847, and the date of the meeting of the delegates in the convention, the first Monday in June, 1847. There was no special argument against a convention while several were brought forward in its favor. Some desirable changes were as follows:

1. To abolish life tenure or long tenure of office.
2. To prohibit the legislature from involving the State in the banking business.
3. To limit the power of the State to borrow money.
4. To give the governor the veto power.
5. To increase the length of residence for the elective franchise.
6. To take the power of electing State officers from the legislature and give it to the people.
7. To fix minimum ages for members of the legislatures, and for State officers.
8. To abolish eligibility to several offices at the same time.

There were a number of other changes which were considered during the canvass preceding the election in April. When the members came together June 7, 1847, it was found that the Whigs and Democrats were about evenly divided. The convention organized by electing Newton Cloud presi-

dent, and Henry W. Moore secretary. There were 162 delegates in this body. Among these men prominent on the Democratic side were Zadoc Casey, John Dement, John M. Palmer, Anthony Thornton, Walter B. Scates, Willis Allen, L. B. Knowlton, and Thompson Campbell. The leading Whigs were Archibald Williams, James W. Singleton, Henry E. Dummer, Jesse O. Norton, Stephen A. Hurlbut, David Davis, Cyrus Edwards, Samuel D. Lockwood, Stephen T. Logan, and Abner C. Harding. The session lasted from June 7 to August 31, 1847.

441. Changes Made.—The constitution made in the summer of 1847, differed from the one of 1818 in several points. There was a preamble in the constitution of 1848 similar to the one in the constitution of the United States. Article II. put stress upon the distinct separation of the three departments of government.

In the legislative department the following features may be noted: No member of the general assembly shall be elected to any other office during his term as a legislator. The senate shall consist of twenty-five members and the house of seventy-five members till the State shall contain a million people. After that an addition of five in each house shall be made for every increase of half million till there shall be fifty senators and 100 representatives, when the number shall remain stationary. Members of the general assembly were to receive \$2 per day for the first forty-two days and \$1 per day for each additional day together with mileage each way at ten cents per mile. The general assembly could not grant divorces, and must prohibit the sale of lottery tickets in the State. The State could not borrow more than \$60,000 to carry on the government, except in case of war, rebellion, or invasion. The credit of the State could not be used to advance the interests of any individual, association, or corporation.

In the executive department these changes may be found:

The governor must be a citizen of the United States and thirty-five years of age, and shall be a citizen of the United States fourteen years and have resided in the State ten years. The governor must reside at the seat of government. He shall have the veto power. His salary was \$1,500—no more. The secretary of state, auditor, and treasurer shall be elected at the same time the governor and lieutenant governor are chosen. The governor shall issue all commissions.

The judiciary department shall consist of a supreme court, circuit courts, county courts, and justice courts. The supreme court shall consist of three judges elected from three judicial circuits. The term of office was nine years and the one whose commission bears the earliest date is to be chief justice. Salary \$1,200—no more. Circuit judges, \$1,000—no more. The legislature may provide for election of district prosecuting attorneys or county prosecuting attorneys. All judges are to be elected by the qualified voters.

Some miscellaneous provisions were new. The legislature shall pass a general law for township organization. The legislature may pass a law raising revenue by a capitation tax of not less than 50c nor over \$1 on all electors between 21 and 60 years of age. No State bank shall hereafter be created. All stockholders of banking associations issuing bank notes, are liable for all debts of the company. Article XIII., is a declaration of rights; there are twenty-six distinct personal rights enumerated. A tax of two mills on each dollar of assessed valuation was authorized to constitute a fund for the liquidation of the State's indebtedness.

442. Ratification.—It was further provided that if this constitution shall be ratified by the people, the governor, secretary of state, etc., shall be elected on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1848. The governor shall take his office the second Monday in January following the election and serve four years.

The constitution was completed on August 31, 1847. On March 6, 1848, it was submitted to the people for ratification. The vote on the constitution stood nearly 60,000 for, and nearly 16,000 against. It was declared in force April 1, 1848. By the terms of the document itself an election should be held on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1848, for governor and other executive officers as well as for members of the legislature. In compliance therewith an election was held on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1848, at which election Governor French was re-elected governor for four years from January 1, 1849.

443. Township Organization.—The new constitution authorized the legislature to provide for township organization. In pursuance thereof a law was passed in 1849 which allowed counties, when authorized by a vote of the people, to organize under this new system. This new system of county organization is distinctly a New England product, and was therefore championed by the northern counties which had been largely settled by immigrants from New England and the middle states. The legislature on February 12, 1849, passed a general law governing all counties under township organization. This first law was somewhat imperfect, and has therefore been subject to amendments up till the present time. The general provisions may be briefly stated as follows:

The three commissioners under the county system have been superseded by a board of supervisors—usually one from each township—more properly town.

Each town elects its own assessor, collector, supervisor, highway commissioners, justices, constables, poundmaster, and clerk. These officers perform such services for the town as similar officers do for the county under county organization. The board of supervisors has charge of the public property of the county, fixes salaries, and audits the books and reports of all county officers.

The legal voters of each town elect their town officers in April of each year, and while assembled to perform this duty they hold what is known as the "town meeting." In this town meeting they constitute a pure democracy and may enact such legislation as is within the scope of their authority as determined by the statutes.

444. Homestead Law.—An important law which was enacted in Governor French's term was known as the "Homestead Exemption Law." The principle involved in this act is very old in English law. It was declared in Magna Charta, section 20, that in case of amercement, the punishment shall not extend to the deprivation of the debtor of his necessary means of making a living. That is, the drayman by occupation must not be deprived of his horse and dray, for then he and his family would become a public charge. The demands of society at large are paramount to those of the individual. Up to 1851 the only exemption was on personal property, and then only to the extent of \$60. The debtor who might be permitted by this law to hold a yoke of oxen against a creditor might have no land to till and his oxen might be a burden to him. But the exemption law of 1851 provides that a householder may hold land to the value of \$1,000 against the creditor, besides \$400 worth of personal property. Such laws are still on our statute books and are seen to be very much to the advantage of the poor man who has unfortunately become involved and cannot pay his debts.

445. State Policy.—Among all the matters of general interest in Governor French's administration nothing was more unfortunate than what came to be called the "State Policy." The reader will recall that under the constitution of 1818 the credit of the State might be used to foster great public enterprises such as banks, railroads, and canals. The constitution of 1848, Article X., section 3, says: "No State bank shall hereafter be created, nor shall the State own or be liable for any stock in any corporation or joint stock association for

banking purposes to be hereafter created." And section 6 says: "The general assembly shall encourage internal improvements by passing liberal general laws of incorporation for that purpose." It was not possible therefore for the State to engage in any banking business or improvement schemes, but they might grant charters or rather pass laws which would greatly favor individual effort along these lines. It may also be recalled that when the State was in the banking business that an effort was made to build up Alton as a rival of St. Louis, but the city did not make very substantial progress, while St. Louis was growing rapidly. This State policy was nothing more nor less than a determination on the part of a majority of the general assembly to withhold charters for railroads running east and west across the State unless these cross roads would terminate at such points on the Illinois side of the Mississippi, and on the west side of the eastern boundary of the State, as might be designated by the legislature. These patriotic statesmen insisted that it was the height of folly to say that as great cities could not be built up within the State as beyond its limits. In other words they said let the western termini of all cross roads be Alton, and then Alton will become a great city. But St. Louis was already a great market for the produce of all southern Illinois, as well as a great wholesale and distributing point. Capitalists were anxious to connect Louisville, Cincinnati, and other cities to the east of us with St. Louis by railroads, but this could not be done unless charters could be had from the State legislature of Illinois. Such permission was refused in the summer of 1849.

Then the people in the belt of counties between Terre Haute and St. Louis held a great convention at Salem in Marion county in which a plan of campaign was outlined to secure so important a public enterprise as a cross railroad. There were 1,000 delegates, and 3,000 other men in attendance. It was a formidable gathering. But this meeting only put the State policy people to work, and as a result a great

meeting was held in Hillsboro in Montgomery county which was attended by 10,000 people. At this meeting the action of the legislature was endorsed and the virtue of the State policy greatly praised.

Missouri now took a hand in the fight by imposing a tax of \$4.50 on every thousand dollars worth of produce raised beyond the limits of the State when sold on the markets of St. Louis. This tax would raise about \$150,000 annually on the produce from Illinois. The law was finally declared inoperative by the Missouri courts.

At a special session of the legislature in the fall of 1849 strong resolutions passed the general assembly sustaining the State policy. The outside world now attacked Illinois and the matter became one of general interest in the east.

The legislature of 1852 was more kindly disposed toward the best interests of the south end of the State, and a beginning was made by chartering the Ohio and Mississippi Railroad Company. This concession was no doubt the result of efforts of Douglas and other prominent Illinois people in congress in consideration of the grant of land just made by congress for the construction of the Illinois Central Railroad. Public sentiment was changing and in 1854, at a special session of the legislature, a general law incorporating railroad companies in conformity with the sixth section of Article X., was passed without opposition.

CHAPTER XL.

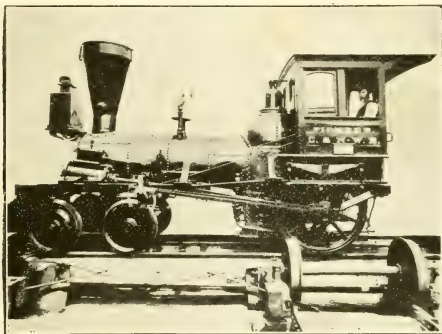
THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL RAILROAD.

446. Earliest Railroads.—Railroads made their advent into England in the year 1822. George Stephenson was the engineer of the first road. In 1825 a wooden rail track was first used in America for the removal of excavated earth on the Delaware-Chesapeake canal. In 1826 Stephen Van Rensselaer, of New York, procured a charter for a railroad from Albany to Schenectady. This was known as the Mohawk and Hudson River Railroad. It began operations in 1831. In 1827 the Mauch Chunk Railroad was put in operation. The first built expressly for locomotives was in South Carolina—from Charleston to Columbia. It was chartered in 1827 and was ready for use in 1829. The Tom Thumb, the first engine built in America, was constructed for a road from Baltimore to Ellicott Mills. It was built by Peter Cooper, of New York City.

447. First Illinois Railroad.—On January 28, 1831, the general assembly of Illinois chartered a canal or railroad in St. Clair county. This is the first legislation on railroads in this State. On February 15, 1831, a bill providing for the substitution of a railroad for the canal from Chicago to the Illinois river was passed by the legislature. From this time forward the legislature was very liberal in granting charters for railroads. But nothing was actually done until in 1837. In that year a railroad was actually put in running order in Illinois.

Governor Reynolds says in his history, "My Own Times," that he was defeated for congress in 1836 and not having anything else to do, conceived the idea of building a railroad from

the bluffs in St. Clair county to a point on the river opposite St. Louis, for the purpose of transporting coal to the market. The road was about six miles long. The engineer named a certain sum of money as the cost, but Reynolds says it cost twice as much. The road was completed in one season. The motive power was horses. The road was not chartered till 1841.



The Pioneer, the first railroad engine in Chicago.

448. Origin of the Illinois Central Railroad.—Just who ought to have credit for originating the idea of a railroad from the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi to the head of navigation of the Illinois river, and perhaps with Chicago and Galena, is not easy to determine. It is stated that Senator Alexander M. Jenkins, of Jackson county, proposed a survey of a route for a central railroad from Cairo to Peru, in the State senate in 1832.

On October 16, 1835, Sidney Breese, afterwards a noted jurist of this State, addressed to Mr. John Y. Sawyer, a prominent gentleman of Edwardsville, a letter in which he suggests the building of a road from Cairo to the north end of

the State. This letter dealt with the location, cost, and benefits of such a road. Judge Breese afterwards said that the matter was suggested to him by a friend of Bond county.

449. The First Charter.—On January 18, 1836, a charter was granted by the legislature incorporating the "Illinois Central Railroad Company." This charter provided for fifty-eight incorporators one of whom was Judge Breese. Nothing of any consequence was done by this company. On the 27th of February, 1837, the Internal Improvement Bill was passed and one of the important features was a railroad from Cairo to the northern part of the State. Three million five hundred thousand dollars was appropriated for its construction. As a result of this move on the part of the State, work was begun on the Central road, as it was called. Work was also begun on other roads. The road from Jacksonville to Meredosia was practically completed and an engine placed on it, November 8, 1838. It was finished to Jacksonville from Meredosia in January, 1840, and to Springfield in 1842, February 15. By 1843 the State practically abandoned the attempt to build the railroads, though it had done considerable work on various lines within the State.

The Great Western Railway Company was chartered March 6, 1843. This company was identical with the Cairo City and Canal Company, previously chartered. This company spent large sums of money in grading on the line from Cairo north to the southern terminus of the Illinois and Michigan canal. Congress had made grants of land so liberally to the State that it was believed it would do so for this Central Railroad.

450. Government Grants Land.—Judge Breese and Stephen A. Douglas were in the United States Senate in 1847; and Douglas introduced a bill for a grant of land to Illinois which was endorsed by Breese and passed the senate, but failed in the house. The old Western Company now saw a chance to get the grant of land and the Illinois legislature

was induced to give the contemplated grant to the Western Company, but the gift was afterwards cancelled at the request of Senator Douglas.

On September 20, 1850, congress gave to the States of Illinois, Mississippi, and Alabama, a grant of land with which to build a road from the Gulf to the Lakes.

The law granted the right of way through the public lands between Cairo and the canal, and between the north end of this line and Chicago and Galena. The right of way should be 200 feet wide. Congress granted to the State every unentered, even-numbered section for a space of six miles on each side of the right of way; and when the even-numbered section had been entered or preempted then the State might choose even-numbered sections in equal amounts anywhere on either side of the right of way to the distance of fifteen miles. The road was to be begun at opposite ends at the same time, and be completed within ten years. The total grant contained 2,595,000 acres.

The government by the same act which made this munificent gift to the State, raised the price of land along this right of way in the odd-numbered sections to \$2.50 per acre. In a short time the land was taken off the market for two years and when placed upon the market again it brought on an average \$5 an acre.

The gift was made to the State, and the legislature might dispose of it anyway it chose, provided it be used to construct the railroad. The government reserved the right to use the road as a public highway for the transmission of armies, munitions, and other government property, free of charge forever.

Probably the government intended that this reservation should include the use of cars and engines, but the courts decided that the provision applied only to the roadbed and not to the rolling stock.

Notwithstanding the recent experience in railroad building by the State, there were those who thought the State ought to build the road. Then again there were all sorts of suggestions as to the towns through which the road should pass, and as to the point from which the branches should diverge.

When the legislature met in January, 1851, there were all kinds of propositions presented for the construction of the Central Railroad. But a proposition made by a company of men from New York and Boston attracted the attention of the legislature. It was in brief as follows:

1. The memorialists are named as follows:

Robert Schuyler.

Geo. Griswold.

Gouverneur Morris.

Franklin Haven.

David A. Neal.

Robert Rantoul, Jr.

Jona. Sturges.

Thos. W. Ludlow.

John F. A. Sanford.

2. They say they have examined the route proposed for the road, and they propose to organize a company and employ the best of talent in the construction of the road.

3. They pledge themselves to build the road and have it ready for operation by the 4th of July, 1854.

4. The road shall be as well built as the road running from Boston to Albany.

5. They agree to pay into the treasury of the State annually.....per cent of their gross earnings, provided the State will transfer to the company the lands granted by congress for the construction of the road.

This proposition became the basis of the agreement between the State and the company afterwards known as the Illinois Central Railroad Company. The rate per cent of the gross earnings of the road which should be paid over to the State was fixed so that it should be "at least" seven per cent.

451. Liberality.—At first glance it may appear that the government was recklessly liberal in granting two and a half

millions of acres for the construction of this railroad. But we should remember that there were, in 1850, thousands of acres of unentered land, lying in the central and north part of the State, which had lain there on the market for from ten to twenty-five years. The price was \$1.25 per acre. And it is said that after the Mexican war, soldiers who had received their land warrants were willing to take from fifty to sixty cents on the dollar in cash for these warrants. In this way many people got cheap lands by buying up land warrants and using them in locating homesteads. As soon as the road was built and in operation, there was a rapid rise in the prices of land. Cities sprang up and farms were opened. This increased valuation of these lands soon brought in an increasing amount of taxes and thus the burden of the State debt was gradually lifted. The cost of the road, according to a statement made by Mr. Ackerman in 1883, at that time president of the road, was \$40,000,000. The sale of the lands along the line of the road produced some income for the company, but within a few years the company was in debt over \$23,000,000. Mr. Ackerman further says that the road was kept from bankruptcy by the heroic work of its officers, assisted by Richard Cobden on behalf of the English shareholders.

452. The Charter.—The charter granted to the Illinois Central Railroad Company conveyed to that corporation all the lands which congress had so generously given to the State by the act of September 20, 1850. The provisions of the charter, pertaining to the returns which the company should make to the State for the gift of the lands, were the result of much discussion and several compromises. The memorial addressed to the legislature by the nine gentlemen contained near the close, this clause: "And the said company, from and after the completion of the said road, will pay to the State of Illinois, annually.....per cent of the gross earnings of the said railroad, without deduction or charge for expenses or for any other matter or cause." After a thorough

discussion of all the interests involved, the following sections were incorporated in the charter :

Section 18. In consideration of the grants, privileges, and franchises herein conferred upon said company for the purposes aforesaid, the said company shall, on the first Mondays of December and June in each year, pay into the treasury of the State of Illinois five per centum on the gross or total proceeds, receipts or income derived from said road and branches, for the six months then next preceding.

The same section then provides for the keeping of accurate and detailed records of such income, and for reports, etc., to the governor. Section 22 of the charter provides that all the lands shall be exempt from taxation till sold by the company. It also provides for the exemption of all the stock of the road for six years. Then follows this provision :

Section 22. After the expiration of six years, the stock, property, and assets, belonging to said company shall be listed by the president, secretary or other officer, with the auditor of state, and an annual tax for State purposes shall be assessed by the auditor upon all the property and assets of every name, kind and description belonging to said corporation. Whenever the taxes levied for State purposes shall exceed three-fourths of one per centum per annum, such excess shall be deducted from the gross proceeds or income herein required to be paid by said corporation to the State, and the said corporation is hereby exempted from all taxation of every kind, except as herein provided for. The revenue or income arising from said taxation and the said five per cent of gross or total proceeds, receipts or income aforesaid, shall be paid into the State treasury in money, and applied to the payment of the interest-paying State indebtedness until the extinction thereof; Provided, in case the five per cent, provided to be paid into the State treasury and the State taxes to be paid by the corporation, do not amount to seven per cent of the gross or total proceeds, receipts, or income, then the said company shall pay into the State treasury the difference so as to make the whole amount paid equal, at least, to seven per cent of the gross receipts of said corporation.

453. The Income.—The first four semi-annual payments made to the State treasury by the Illinois Central Company consisted of five per cent of the gross earnings. Since April

30, 1857, the payments have been made on a basis of seven per cent of the gross earnings. The first semi-annual payment made October 31, 1855, amounted to \$29,751.59. The last semi-annual payment made June 30, 1906, was \$592,322.46. The total paid into the State treasury in the past fifty-one years is \$24,400,446.27. In at least two instances in the past fifty years, the Illinois Central Company has advanced the semi-annual payment several months before it was due, and thus relieved the State from the embarrassment of a deficit in the treasury.

454. The Contention.—As stated above, the company has annually paid seven per cent of its gross earnings into the treasury with the understanding that this is the maximum amount to be paid in lieu of all forms of taxation. The attorney-general, the Hon. W. H. Stead, has furnished to the auditor of public accounts an opinion upon the subject of taxation of the Illinois Central Railroad Company, which briefly stated is as follows:

1. As provided in section 18 of the charter, the said company is required to pay into the State treasury semi-annually on the first Mondays in December and June, 5 per cent of the gross earnings for the preceding six months.

2. Section twenty-two of the charter makes it the duty of said company to list the stock, property, and assets belonging to the said company with the auditor of public accounts for the purpose of taxation.

3. It is the duty of the auditor of public accounts to levy upon said property as listed, an annual State tax which shall be paid as are other State taxes. (Provision is made that this tax shall never exceed 75 cents on the one hundred dollars.)

4. This tax so levied and collected must be paid into the State treasury; and if this tax, together with the 5 per cent of the gross earnings shall not equal 7 per cent of the gross earnings, then the company is bound by the charter to make good such deficiency.

5. If the tax levied by the auditor of public accounts together with the 5 per cent of the gross earnings shall exceed 7 per cent of the gross earnings the said tax must nevertheless be paid in full.

6. The provisions of the charter apply to the Illinois Central Railroad from Cairo via Centralia to La Salle, 300.99 miles; from La Salle via Galena to Dunleith 146.73 miles; from Centralia to Chicago 249.78 miles; total 697.5 miles. The provisions of the charter do not apply to any roads leased, purchased, or built by the company other than the 697.5 miles referred to above.

455. The Valuation.—The said company listed its property with the auditor of public accounts from 1855 to 1859, but since that time until the spring of 1906 it has never done so, claiming that the seven per cent of its gross earnings was the maximum amount which the company was required by the charter to pay into the State treasury. In the spring of 1906 the company listed its property with the auditor as the following letter shows:

May 31, 1906.

Mr. Geo. W. Smith, Carbondale, Ill.

DEAR SIR:—Replying to your favor of the 30th instant, I beg to inform you that the property of the Company has been listed to the Auditor of Public Accounts as required by the provisions of its charter. The value of the property listed is as follows:

Value of right of way.....	\$ 34,409,350 00
Buildings on right of way.....	2,290,270 00
Main track	24,745,000 00
2nd, 3rd, 4th and additional main track.....	9,400,650 00
Side and turnout track	3,385,830 00
Rolling stock	13,508,910 00
Personal property other than rolling stock.....	405,918 00
Bonds, stocks and cash	66,870,728 50
	<hr/>
	\$155,016,656 50

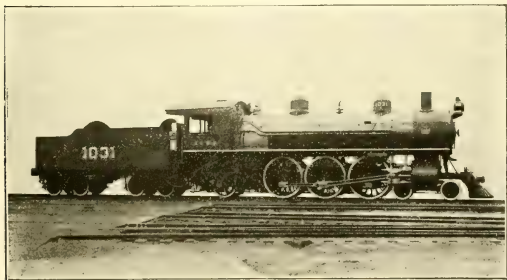
Yours truly,

J. S. McCULLOUGH,
Auditor P. A.

In another communication from the auditor of public accounts, in answer to an inquiry as to the amount of taxes paid for the year 1905 by the Illinois Central Railroad Company, he says: "The State tax at 50 cents on the \$100 and five

per cent of the gross earnings of the company for the year 1905 do not amount to seven per cent of the gross receipts of the company for the said year; consequently, the company has paid to the state treasurer in full the sum of seven per cent of the gross earnings."

The total tax paid by the company for the year ending April 30, 1906, was \$1,143,097.46, which was seven per cent of the gross earnings of the road. Five-sevenths of this sum, or five per cent of gross earnings, is \$816,498.18. The capital stock, etc., of the road is \$155,016,656.50, which assessed according to the rules for the assessment of this class of property does not raise as much as two per cent of the gross earnings. The company has, therefore, as stated above by the auditor of public accounts, paid into the state treasury the seven per cent of the gross earnings according to the requirements of the charter.



Ten Thirty-one. One of the latest products of the works of the American Locomotive Co. This type of engine is used by the Illinois Central to pull its Chicago-New Orleans Special.

CHAPTER XLI.

A NEW BANKING SYSTEM.

456. Constitutional Provision.—The experience of Illinois in the banking business, had been so unfortunate that there was inserted in the constitution of 1848, Article X., Section 5, this provision: "No act of the general assembly, authorizing corporations or associations with banking powers, shall go into effect or in any manner be enforced, unless the same shall be submitted to the people at the general election next succeeding the passage of the same, and be approved by a majority of all the votes cast at such election for and against such law." Section 4, of the same article provided that all stockholders in banking associations issuing bank notes, should be individually responsible proportionately to the stock held by each, for all liabilities of the corporation or association. Since the winding up of affairs of the old State Bank and the Bank of Illinois there were no banks in Illinois issuing bank bills. The only money in circulation was gold and silver, and paper money from banks located in other states.

457. New York Plan.—In 1838, the legislature of New York passed a law which created a system of banking quite different from anything before tried in this country. This bill provided the following plan, briefly outlined:

1. A person or persons might deposit with the comptroller of the State a certain amount of United States bonds, New York State bonds, or other state bonds, or mortgages to be approved by that officer, as security.

2. The comptroller issued to such persons bank bills which when properly signed by the bank officers might be put into circulation as money.

3. Said notes when put in circulation were to be redeemed by the bank when presented for redemption by the holder within a limited time, or

4. The comptroller could sell the bonds deposited with him and redeem said bank notes.

5. In case the State had to wind up the affairs of any such bank and the securities on deposit did not bring an amount equal to the outstanding bank notes, the available cash from the sale of the bonds was used in paying as large a per cent as possible on the dollar, and all else was lost to the bank-note holder.

458. Referendum.—Upon the face of this law it looked as if there was scarcely any chance for loss to the bank-note holder and of course there could be none to the State as it was acting merely in the capacity of an agent of trust. Following the ratification of the constitution of 1848, there began almost immediately an agitation for banks of issue in Illinois. In the session of 1851 the legislature passed a banking law modeled upon the New York law outlined above. This law could not go into effect until ratified by the majority of the votes cast at a general election. The general election was provided for in November, 1851, and the vote stood—for the law, 37,626; against the law, 31,405—a very light vote.

459. Free Banking.—This law was called the "Free Banking Law," because anyone could go into the banking business. That is one did not have to have a specially enacted charter. The securities were to be deposited with the auditor of public accounts, and might consist of United States bonds, Illinois state bonds, other state bonds. A provision in the law contemplated the depreciation in value of State bonds and so they were not taken for their full face value. No bank could be organized with a smaller bank issue than \$50,000. It was also provided in the law that if any bank refused to redeem its issue, it was liable to a fine of 12½ per cent on the amount presented for redemption.

460. Redemption.—One way the bank managed to keep people from presenting their bills for redemption was as fol-

lows: A bank, say in Springfield, Illinois, would send \$25,000 of its own issue to a bank in Massachusetts, say in Boston; the Boston bank returning a like amount to the Springfield bank. Each bank would then pay out this money over its counter in small quantities and in this way the Springfield bank issue would become scattered all over New England and no person holding but a few dollars would think of coming to Springfield to get his bills redeemed. The issue of the Boston bank would be scattered through the west. In this way, and in other ways the money of Illinois became scattered in other states, while in the ordinary business transactions in this State one would handle a large number of bills daily which had been issued in other states.

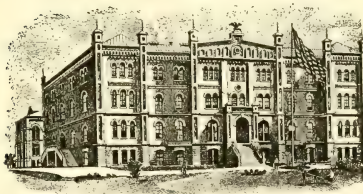
No doubt many corporations went into the banking business under this law with clean hands and carried on a properly conducted banking business but there were ways by which irresponsible and dishonest men might go into the banking business and make large sums of money without very much capital invested.

461. Wild Cat Banks.—These banks were known as Wild Cat Banks. The name is said to have originated from the picture of a wild cat engraved on the bills of one of these irresponsible banks in Michigan. However, they may have been named from the fact that the word wild cat was often applied to any irresponsible venture or scheme.

There were, in Illinois, organized under this law, 115 banks of issue. Up to 1860 the "ultimate security" was sufficient at any time to redeem all outstanding bills, but when the Civil war came on the securities of the southern states, on deposit in the auditor's office, depreciated greatly in value. The banks were going into liquidation rapidly. They redeemed their bills at all prices from par down to forty-nine cents on the dollar. It is estimated that the bill-holders lost about \$400,000, but that it came in such a way that it was not felt

seriously. This system of banking was followed by the National Banking System with which we are acquainted today.

The one hundred and fifteen banks of issue which were in operation in Illinois just prior to the Civil war, issued nearly a thousand different kinds of bank bills. Because of the large number of kinds of bills, counterfeiting was easy, and it is said that much of the money in circulation was counterfeit. Bankers received reports as to the condition of the banks over the state daily. One never knew when he presented a bill in payment of a debt, whether or not it was of any value. Often the merchant would accept this paper money only when heavily discounted.



Soldiers' Orphans' Home, Normal.



GOVERNOR JOEL A. MATTESON.

1853—1857.

CHAPTER XLII.

GOVERNOR JOEL MATTESON—THE PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM.

462. Campaign of 1852.—Governor French served six years as governor, two years under the constitution of 1818, and four years under that of 1848. For the office of governor, the Democrats nominated in April, 1852, Joel A. Matteson, of Will county. The Whigs put forward Edwin B. Webb, of White county; while the Abolitionists or Free Soilers nom-

inated Dexter A. Knowlton, of Stephenson. The campaign was spiritless and resulted in the election of Matteson by a majority over both, of more than 7,600. Governor Matteson was a man of affairs. He had been engaged chiefly as a business man, though he had served in the legislature for ten years. Gustavus Koerner, of St. Clair county, was elected lieutenant governor. He was born in Germany, was liberally educated, and was a lawyer of marked ability.

463. Legislation.—Governor Matteson showed in his first message that he was a practical man. He recommended a public school system, a liberal policy toward the granting of charters to corporations to build railroads, and the building of a penitentiary in the northern part of the State. Some of the legislation of the session of 1853, dealt with the temperance question, with free negroes, building an executive mansion, besides the subjects referred to in the governor's message. Ex-Governor John Reynolds was elected to this legislature and was chosen speaker of the house. He had served on the supreme bench, in the legislature, as governor, congressman, and now came back to serve in the legislature. Stephen A. Douglas was elected to another term in the United States senate.

464. Prosperity.—Everything pointed to a very prosperous future for the State, and although the debt was apparently appalling yet those who had clear financial vision could see the dawning of better days. The debt at this time, January 1, 1853, according to the report of the governor was \$17,398,985. But the State was now to receive an income from the canal and soon from the Illinois Central Railroad: besides the general taxes were now assessed upon a valuation of more than \$200,000,000.

465. Slavery Agitation.—During the years of Mr. Matteson's administration, there was great agitation in Illinois

on the slavery question. The constitution of 1848, had abolished slavery, but there were in the State quite a number of free negroes. The "underground railroad" was in active operation and had been since 1835. The fugitive slave law passed by congress in 1850 was very obnoxious to many people and the underground railway was liberally patronized in the years '51, '52, and '53. On February 12, 1853, the legislature passed a law concerning free negroes and mulattoes. This law made it a crime to bring into the State a negro. Again if a negro came into the State and remained ten days, he was liable to arrest, and to be fined \$50. If he could not pay the fine he was sold to anyone who would pay the cost of the arrest and trial. This law was intended to serve two purposes; first to make it a crime to assist negroes into the State and in making their escape, and second to enable the southern slave catcher to get possession of his slave at the actual cost of arrest and trial. Nor was the slave question at all pacified by the passage of the law repealing the Missouri Compromise. Mr. Douglas was the champion of the bill in congress and when he returned to Illinois he found many of his neighbors and friends actively and even bitterly opposed to the measure. All over the State there were speeches, conventions, and resolutions denouncing it. An active newspaper war was everywhere waged against the measure. The bill was passed in May, 1854, and the congressional canvass was carried on through the summer months following. Douglas attempted to explain his action but in many places he was treated with scant courtesy by the disappointed people.

There was a great disturbance in political parties and new parties were being formed. These shall have our attention presently.

466. Free School System.—One of the most far reaching measures enacted into law during Governor Matteson's term

was the bill which ushered in our free public school system. In a previous chapter we have reviewed the legislation pertaining to public schools up to 1830. Between 1830 and 1855 nothing of any special merit was done by the legislature affecting the school system. Common schools were conducted in nearly every neighborhood but only for a few months in the year. In 1833 the legislature passed a law which provided that the teacher should receive a proportionate share of the school fund. The teacher was required to keep a schedule of the daily attendance, and upon this attendance as a proportionate part of the total attendance in that township his share of the fund depended.

In 1833, February 13, an educational convention was held in Vandalia. This meeting was the first of its kind in the State. Judge James Hall made an address. The purpose seemed to have been to gather and disseminate information of the educational progress in the State.

467. Peck, Turner, and Others.—In 1834, February 22, we find in the Sangamon Journal an account of a meeting which looked toward the creation of the office of state superintendent. Prof. J. B. Turner spent the summer of 1834 preaching and talking the free common school idea. He travelled extensively in western Illinois delivering public addresses and talking the need of a system of free public schools. The legislature met in December, 1834, and all through the summer preceding, the Rev. J. M. Peck was hard at work creating public sentiment favorable to common free schools. In his paper, the "Pioneer and Western Baptist," he said in August, that "During the late contest most of the candidates have come out decidedly and unequivocally in favor of a system of common schools."

Mr. Peck and others were also preparing for the second State Educational Convention, which was to be held in Van-

dalia in December. The second meeting was held the first Friday night in December following the opening of the legislature. The Hon. Cyrus Edwards, brother of Ninian Edwards, was made chairman, and Stephen A. Douglas, secretary. This meeting was made up largely of members of the legislature. They issued an address to the people and a memorial to the legislature. They discussed methods of raising money to maintain the common schools, the qualification of teachers, and the method by which the school might be supervised and the funds properly distributed.

The result of this meeting was the introduction of a bill into the legislature by the Hon. W. J. Gatewood, from Gallatin county, providing for a public school system. This plan included a seminary in each county for the preparation of teachers. But the legislature would permit no bill to pass which imposed additional taxes upon the people. At this session of the legislature charters were granted to four colleges: Illinois, Shurtleff, McKendree, and Jonesboro.

The "Illinois Teachers' Association" was organized during the commencement exercises of Illinois College, in September, 1836. It maintained four annual meetings and then appears to have suspended. The Rev. John F. Brooks, of Springfield, and the teachers in Illinois College, were the moving spirits.

The secret of the delay in getting a school system in Illinois in an early day, seems to have been this,—all plans or systems were introduced and urged by the Yankee portion of the settlers while a majority of the legislature and perhaps of the population was from the slave states where they had little use for free schools.

468. School Journal.—The first school journal was published at Jacksonville by E. T. and E. Goudy. It was called "The Common School Advocate." It was a high grade, schol-

arly publication. It urged the creation of national and State secretaries of education, and may properly be credited with originating the idea of a state superintendent of public instruction, though the Hon. Cyrus Edwards, about this time in a public address in Alton, suggested the same thought.

In the session of the legislature of 1839-40 a bill to make the office of county superintendent elective, was defeated in the senate. A bill to create the office of state superintendent was dubbed a bill to create a schoolmaster-general. A meeting of the friends of education was held in Springfield in December, 1840. Steps were taken to form a permanent organization of the friends of education, and a committee was appointed to formulate a constitution. The committee reported a constitution for "The Illinois State Education Society." A memorial was addressed to the legislature which said: "Let a superintendent of common schools be appointed—a man of talents, and yet a laborious and self-sacrificing man, etc." No doubt as a result of this meeting of the friends of education, a bill was introduced into the legislature entitled, "An Act making provisions for organizing and maintaining common schools."

Mr. Charles G. Snow, now of Jacksonville, this State, was a young school teacher in Ohio as early as 1837. In 1841 he came to this State and taught continuously 'till 1896. His service as a public school teacher covers a period of fifty-nine years. Of the schools in Illinois when he first came to the State he says: "Everything was crude then as compared with the present in the way of appliances. No steel pens, but quills were used in their stead. No patent seats, no wall maps or artificial globes, no blackboards nor prepared copy-books. The text-books were the elementary speller, McGuffey's readers, Pike's arithmetic and Western Calculator, Mitchell and Olney's geographies, and Murray's and Kirkham's grammars."

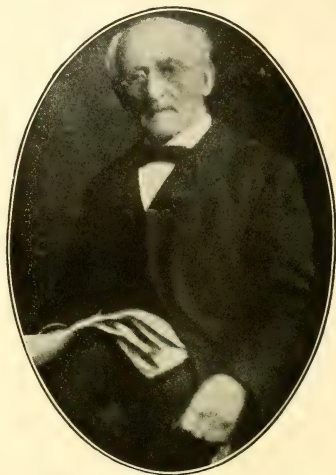
He further says: "The building in which I first taught was a log structure about sixteen feet square. It was not built for school purposes, but was formerly used as a dwelling. I got \$10 and boarded with my patrons."

469. John S. Wright.

—From 1840 to 1855, probably no man was more devoted to the establishment of a rational system of schools for the State than Mr. John S. Wright. He labored in and out of season for the good of educa-

tion in general, but particularly in the interest of common schools and for the better preparation of teachers. He was without doubt the first one to suggest a state seminary, (a State Normal,) for the education of teachers. He called the state convention at Peoria in 1844, through the *Prairie Farmer* which he was at that time publishing. At this meeting a memorial was drafted and later presented to the legislature. The chief points were that taxation is the only means by which the common school system can be sustained, and that there was great need of a state superintendent of public instruction.

As a result of this meeting and this memorial the legislature passed a bill making the secretary of state *ex-officio*



Rev. C. G. Snow, Jacksonville, Ill., probably the oldest living teacher in the state.

state superintendent of the common schools; and the commissioner of school lands in each county *ex-officio* county superintendent of schools in his county. This was substantial progress. In this bill the congressional township was made a



A School House of the Early Days—still in use.

school township with trustees who should “district” the township, each district electing a board of directors. Power was given the people in each district, to levy by vote, taxes not exceeding fifteen cents on the hundred dollars for school purposes.

470. **County Institutes.**—Teachers’ meetings and conventions were held in various parts of the State, and the *Prairie Farmer* was the chief educational publication. Educational conventions were held in Winchester, Peoria, Jacksonville, Chicago, and Springfield. The county superintendents began to hold meetings of those engaged in teaching in their coun-

ties. The secretary of state, now *ex-officio* state superintendent of common schools, made a report in 1847. This report shows: Schools, 1,592; scholars, 46,814; township fund, \$557,780; funds raised by taxation, \$8,763; school houses, 1,328; average wages for teachers, \$12.90; district libraries, 21; teachers in fifty-six counties reporting, 1,535. County superintendents soon began to make reports, many of which are very interesting. The Rev. S. G. Wright was county superintendent of Stark county and made a report in 1851 of the schools in his county. He numbers his schools from one to twenty-four, probably to prevent humiliating the people in the district if names should be given. He says:

No. 10. This house is pretty comfortable for a log cabin, if only well seated. The seats are rough slabs, and the desk is a long board laid on pins driven into the wall, and high enough for most of the scholars to stand by and write. The teacher is a male and his wages are \$18 per month and he boards himself.

No. 11. They have no school house in this district but have fitted an old log cabin for that purpose for the present. It has a large fireplace in it, heating those near it beyond endurance, while those in the back part suffer with cold and all with smoke. The teacher is a male and his wages are \$14 per month and he boards himself.

No. 15. This is a good sized log cabin, but very badly seated. There is one writing desk which is eight inches too high, and two rough boards lying on two trusses, yet this does not give room enough to the writers. They have no blackboards, and the seats are mostly rough slabs. There are fifty-two scholars, the average attendance is thirty. The house is dirty. True, it was swept just as the teacher and myself came up and we had to stand some minutes in the street to prevent suffocation. The teacher is a male and his wages are \$16 a month and board.

In 1847, there were eighteen teachers employed in the city of Chicago and there were enrolled about 1,200 pupils.

471. Farmers' Institute.—In 1851, at Granville, Putnam county, was held a farmers' convention at which steps were taken that resulted in founding the State University. A sec-

ond convention was held in Springfield, probably in the early part of 1852, and a third in Chicago in November, 1852. The name was now changed to "The Industrial League of Illinois." A fourth was held in Springfield in January, 1853. The fifth meeting was held in Springfield, February, 1854. The legislature, at the session of 1854, considered a bill to incorporate the "Trustees of Illinois University." The objects were stated to be: 1. To establish a normal department; 2. To establish an agricultural department; and 3. A mechanical department. The bill did not become a law.

472. Swamp Lands.—Congress, in 1850, granted the states all the swamp lands in them yet remaining unsold. Illinois received about 1,500,000 acres. The legislature provided for the sale of this land for the purpose of securing funds for draining the remainder of the land. And if any should be left after the drainage expense had been met, it should be diverted into the school fund. Some half million dollars or more was thus added to the township and county school funds.

In the fall of 1853, a call was signed by thirty-two prominent teachers and friends to education assembled, providing for a meeting in Bloomington on December 26, 1853, to consider the various phases of public education. An organization was perfected with the name, "The State Teachers' Institute of Illinois." It was chartered in 1855, and in 1857 the charter name was changed to "The Illinois State Teachers' Association." This is now a very important factor in educational progress in Illinois. It holds its annual meetings at Springfield during the Christmas holidays and has a membership of more than 1,000 teachers.

473. State Superintendent.—A special session of the legislature was called by Governor Matteson for February 9, 1854. Among the subjects which are named upon which he wished action was "to amend the school law and provide a superintendent of common schools for the State." A bill creating the office of state superintendent passed both houses by

large majorities. An error in dates rendered it necessary for the governor to appoint a state superintendent until the general election in 1856. The Hon. Ninian W. Edwards, son of Gov. Ninian Edwards, and a man of wide experience and general culture, was named by Governor Matteson as the first state superintendent. The act creating the office made it the duty of the state superintendent to draft a bill and present it to the legislature at the next session, January, 1855, providing a comprehensive free school system. Mr. Edwards, upon receiving this appointment, began a careful study of the condition of the schools in this as well as in other states. Upon the assembling of the legislature he presented a bill which, with slight modifications, became the law which created our present free school system.



Hon. Ninian W. Edwards, the first State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

The essential features of the system of 1855, as differing from those of previous years, were that the people of the district had the power to levy and to have collected, as were other taxes, a sum of money upon the real and personal property in the district, which being supplemented by the income from the permanent school fund of the township and the county, together with that from the State, should be sufficient to maintain a school six months. And before a district could receive its share of the State fund it must have maintained a school for at least six months in the year. The people in the district were also given power to levy additional taxes beyond that allowed by the law provided the majority of the voters in

the district so determined at an election held for that purpose. The next most important feature was a provision which compelled the teacher to pass an examination and establish his proficiency in the branches to be taught in the school before he could draw any money from the school fund. Prior to this the directors might examine and if they requested it, the county commissioner must issue the certificate.

The law of 1855 had a wholesome effect on the cause of education. The number of pupils in schools greatly increased, new schools were established, the standard of the teacher's qualification was raised, and wages rose rapidly.



Tablet in the McLean County Court House.

CHAPTER XLIII.

A SHORT CHAPTER ON ILLINOIS POLITICS.

474. Parties.—When Illinois came into the Union in 1818, there was but one party in this country. This was what we know as the Democratic party, then often called the Republican party. When Jackson became president, there were Jackson men and anti-Jackson men, the old Federalist party having run its course. In the struggle over slavery in Illinois from 1833 to 1837 there were two factions, but they were all Democrats. But by 1840, there were distinct political parties, the Whigs and the Democrats. There were also Abolitionists who might be either Whigs or Democrats. The Whigs were fairly well organized from 1840 to 1854.

In 1852 at the Whig convention in Illinois the presiding officer stated publicly that there was not much chance for the Whigs but that they should keep up a bold front for the sake of their friends in other states. When the repeal of the Missouri Compromise was before congress, there was great interest in Illinois among the political parties, since it appeared that the line of cleavage would henceforth be between those who favored slavery and those who opposed it.

475. Anti-Nebraska.—In many counties in Illinois there were conventions and other public meetings held for the purpose of protesting against the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. One such convention which met in Springfield in October, 1854, took the name Republican. Stephen A. Douglas, one of the United States senators from Illinois, was the champion of the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Of course all southern Democrats would be with him, so would those southern Whigs who were slave-holders and wished to see slave territory extended.

There were in the north and east Whigs who opposed the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. The Abolitionists, if they took any hand in the contest at all, would naturally be against the measure. All Free-Soilers were bitterly opposed to the repeal. The Know-Nothings were against slavery. There was thus in Illinois in 1854, on one side of the Anti-Nebraska question, the Democratic party, led by Douglas, which remained loyal to the national Democratic administration. This party was for the repeal of the Missouri Compromise. There were on the other side of the dividing line Free-Soilers, Whigs, Know-Nothings, Independent Democrats, and Abolitionists.

476. Common Ground.—The common ground upon which all or nearly all of these opponents of the Democratic party could stand, was opposition to the spread of slavery into the territory of the United States. Public meetings, resolutions, and platforms of principles were the order of the day. In Kane county a meeting was held on August 19, 1854, at which the following platform was adopted:

We, the people of Kane county, in mass convention assembled, irrespective of party, in view of the long continued encroachments of the slave power, culminating at last in the repeal of the law of freedom in all the hitherto unorganized territories of the Union, will co-operate with friends of freedom throughout the State in an effort to bring the government back to first principles; to restore Kansas and Nebraska to the position of free territories: to repeal the fugitive slave law: to restrict slavery in the States in which it exists: to prohibit the admission of any more slave States into the union; to exclude slavery from all the territories over which the government has exclusive jurisdiction: restrict the acquirement of any new slave territory: and the repeal of the inhuman and barbarous black laws of this State.

This expresses very generally the feeling of the Anti-Nebraska party throughout the State.

477. Anti-Nebraska Convention.—Anti-Nebraska candidates were nominated for congress, and an Anti-Nebraska State Convention, which met in Springfield, October 3, 1854,

consisting of but twenty-six delegates, nominated a candidate, J. E. McClun, for the office of state treasurer. Mr. McClun's name was later replaced by that of Mr. James Miller. A platform was announced and a central committee appointed. Mr. Lincoln was on the central committee. A vigorous campaign was made. Chase and Giddings, of Ohio, assisted in the campaign in this State. Mr. Miller was defeated for treasurer, but three of the nine congressmen from Illinois were Anti-Nebraska or Republican. They were Elihu B. Washburne, James Knox, and Jesse O. Norton.

478. Democratic State Convention.—The Anti-Nebraska elements were drawn together all over the country, and the Democrats of Illinois felt keenly the need of holding all their forces together. They issued a call as early as December 1, 1855, for their state convention, which should meet in Springfield May 1, 1856. At this convention the Hon. W. A. Anderson, of Adams county, was nominated for governor. Col. R. J. Hamilton, of Cook, was nominated for lieutenant-governor. The platform affirmed that congress had no right to abolish, establish, or prohibit slavery in the states or territories. It approved the principle of popular sovereignty, the compromise of 1850, and declared that the foreign born citizens ought not to be proscribed on account of their nativity or religion.

479. Decatur Editorial Convention.—The Anti-Nebraska party or what came to be the Republican party, was very active during the year 1855, and early in that year definite and vigorous lines of political actions were laid out for the guidance of the party in the campaign before it. The Hon. Paul Selby, now an honored citizen of Chicago, was at that time editor of the Morgan (Jacksonville) Journal. Mr. Selby issued a call through the columns of his paper for a convention of all Anti-Nebraska editors, to be held in Decatur, February 22, 1856, for the purpose of formulating definite plans in the coming campaign. Mr. Selby was honored with the chairmanship of the convention, and Mr. William J. Usrey, editor of

the Decatur Chronicle, was made secretary. There was only one fundamental point upon which all agreed, that was opposition to the Kansas-Nebraska bill. There were, of course, many points of difference among the dozen editors present; but they were all wise enough and patriotic enough to leave these differences unnoticed. Strong resolutions against the Kansas-Nebraska legislation were passed, and a call was issued for a state convention of Anti-Nebraska people to meet in Bloomington May 29, 1856. To further the interests of such a movement, this convention of editors appointed a sort of executive committee consisting of one from each congressional district and two at large, making eleven in all. This committee issued the call, apportioned the delegates, and made other provisions for the Bloomington convention.

480. The Bloomington Convention.—The convention assembled on the 29th of May. Out of 102 counties in the State about thirty counties were not represented. In some instances men came as representatives having no credentials. In other cases the properly accredited delegates were accompanied by scores of sympathetic citizens. There were present the representatives of at least four political parties—Whigs, Democrats, Know-Nothings, and Abolitionists. It was not called a Republican convention. Prominent among those who were there were John M. Palmer, who was selected as the chairman of the convention, Abraham Lincoln, O. H. Browning, John Wentworth, Richard Yates, Owen Lovejoy, Richard Oglesby, Gustavus Koerner, David Davis, Norman B. Judd, Joseph Medill, and scores of others who afterward filled responsible positions in the party organization as well as in the State and nation.

481. The Platform.—The platform was a short but clear statement of the principles upon which a State and national party might be grounded. There were six resolutions.



B. F. Shaw

Wm. Vocke

Paul Selby

J. O. Cunningham

David McWilliams

Geo. Schneider

J. M. Palmer

J. M. Ruggles

T. J. Henderson

A REMNANT OF REPUBLICAN FATHERS.—*Courtesy McLean County Historical Society.*

1. They pledge themselves to wrest the government from the Democratic party by honorable and constitutional means and restore it to the principles of Washington and Jefferson.

2. They hold to the doctrine held by all the statesmen of the first sixty years that congress has the constitutional right to control slavery in the United States.

3. They affirm that the repeal of the Missouri Compromise was a violation of the plighted faith of the states, and pledge themselves to restore by constitutional means Kansas and Nebraska to freedom.

4. They declare their allegiance to the Union and denounce the disunionists who are trying to bring about its dissolution.

5. They favor the immediate admission of Kansas with the constitution adopted by the people of the territory.

6. *Resolved*, That the spirit of our institutions, as well as the constitution of our country, guarantees the liberty of conscience as well as political freedom, and that we will proscribe no one, by legislation or otherwise, on account of religious opinions, or in consequence of place of birth.

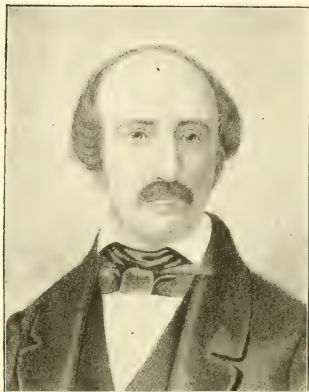
A State ticket was nominated as follows: For governor, William H. Bissell; for lieutenant governor, Francis A. Hoffman (afterwards replaced by John Wood); secretary of state, O. M. Hatch; auditor, Jesse K. Dubois; treasurer, James Miller; superintendent of public instruction, William H. Powell.

482. The Lost Speech.—Of course there was much oratory and not a little prophesying. Among those who spoke was Abraham Lincoln, but unfortunately his speech was not reduced to writing and it has poetically been called the "Lost Speech." Men yet living who heard it differ as to some of the details, but upon the main and fundamental points there seems to be unanimity. Mr. Herndon has said: "I have heard and read all of Mr. Lincoln's great speeches, and I give it as my opinion that the Bloomington speech was the grand effort of his life.... His eyes were aglow with inspiration; he felt justice; his heart was alive to the right; his sympathies, remarkably deep for him, burst forth, as he stood before the throne of eternal right."

483. Other Parties.—The Democratic party had held its convention the first of May, and nominated Col. William A. Richardson, of Quincy, for governor, with a complete State ticket. Colonel Richardson had been a representative in congress for the past eleven years and had been a faithful ally of Douglas. He was considered a very strong candidate at the head of a strong ticket.

There was another political party which took part in the canvass. It was called the Native American Party. It put forth Buckner S. Morris for governor. The vote for governor stood, Bissell, 111,375; Richardson, 106,643; Morris, 19,087.

The canvass was full of interest. The Republicans looked hopefully forward to success, while the Democrats saw that their only chance was to keep their opponents from fusing their interests. The Anti-Nebraska people, or the Republicans as they were beginning to be called, were bitterly denounced as "Black Republicans," and as Abolitionists. The Republicans brought in noted speakers from abroad. Lincoln made about fifty speeches. The Republicans made very little headway in the south end of the State. In eight southern counties there were cast for Fremont only fifty-one votes. Buchanan carried the electoral vote but the Republicans elected four of the nine congressmen, besides the State ticket. The legislature was Democratic.



GOVERNOR WM. H. BISSELL.

1857—1860.

CHAPTER XLIV.

A REPUBLICAN GOVERNOR.

484. Inaugurated.—The inauguration of a Republican governor in Illinois was an event of no ordinary interest. The Democratic party had furnished all the governors since the days of Shadrach Bond. The new party was less than four years old, yet it held within its ranks in Illinois men who became famous in the halls of legislation, in high executive stations, on the bench as honored jurists, and as heroes upon the field of battle. Governor Bissell was inaugurated January 13,

1857. He had for some time previous to this campaign been an invalid, having been paralyzed in his limbs. He could walk only with the aid of crutches and then only with difficulty. He was not able to go to the capitol to take the oath, so the legislature went in a body to the executive mansion where, in the presence of the two houses, he took the oath of office. His inaugural address was read to the two houses. It was a very simple, plain document. However, it was to many members quite objectionable inasmuch as the governor took occasion to discuss the slavery question in Kansas. When, therefore, a motion was made in the house to print 20,000 copies of the message a debate was precipitated which was so violent as to engender a bitter feeling among those who took part in it.

485. Dueling.—To understand this topic it will be necessary to review some of our history. Dueling had been a common practice between “men of honor” for many years. The laws of Illinois regarded dueling as murder when the “affair” ended in the death of either party. For being engaged in one of these affairs when death was not the result, the punishment was a disability from holding any office of honor, trust, or profit, and a fine. But the laws were seldom executed though many prominent citizens were entangled in these “affairs of honor.”

In the constitutional convention of 1847, there was found a very strong sentiment in favor of some measure which would effectually put a check to this heathenish practice. It was noticed that most of the “affairs of honor” had been between men who either were or hoped to be politicians and office holders. The thought was presented that the practice of dueling might be checked by adding to the ordinary oath of office a sort of iron-clad oath which could not be taken by those who had engaged in dueling. Accordingly, Mr. R. B. Servant, a delegate from Randolph county, introduced Article 13, Section 26, which is as follows:

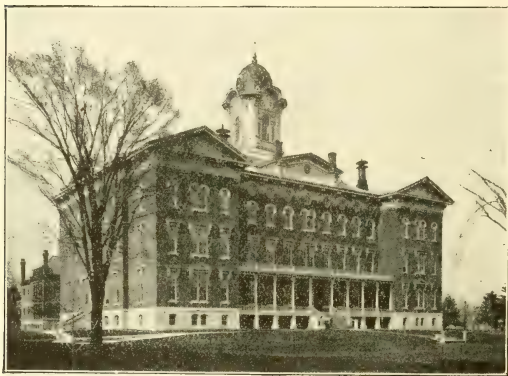
THE OATH. Article 13, section 26, That from and after the adoption of this constitution every person who shall be elected or appointed to any office of profit, trust, or emolument, civil or military, legislative, executive or judicial under the government of this State, shall, before he enters upon the duties of his office, in addition to the oath prescribed in this constitution, take the following oath:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm as the case may be) that I have not fought a duel, nor sent or accepted a challenge to fight a duel, the probable issue of which might have been the death of either party, nor have been a second to either party, nor in any manner aided or assisted in such duel, nor been knowingly the bearer of such challenge or acceptance, since the adoption of the constitution; and that I will not be so engaged or concerned, directly or indirectly in or about any such duel, during my continuance in office. So help me God."

486. A Challenge.—It so occurred that Colonel Bissell, while a member of congress in 1850, sat one day and heard a member from Virginia, Mr. Seddon, speak slightly of the conduct of the Illinois troops in the battle of Buena Vista, and praise the valor of a Mississippi regiment which was commanded that day by Jefferson Davis. Colonel Bissell had the honor to command the second Illinois regiment in that battle, while the lamented John J. Hardin was in command of the first Illinois regiment. Hardin fell dead upon the battlefield and his place was taken by Lieutenant Colonel Weatherford. Both regiments lost heavily in the battle—the first losing 45, the dead being 29; the second loss 131, the dead numbering 62.

Colonel Bissell resolved not to rest under the disgrace thus heaped upon Illinois' sons living and dead, and although a new member he made one of the most dashing, and brilliant speeches of the session in which he proved that Davis' regiment was not within a mile and a half of the battle at the stated time and never fired a gun in that part of the engagement. Colonel Bissell, fired by his patriotism and his love for the dead he left on the Mexican soil, marked himself as one of the nation's most brilliant orators. Jefferson Davis,

who was then a senator from Mississippi, made inquiry of Colonel Bissell by means of a note as to his reflection on the Mississippi regiment. Colonel Bissell's reply was of such a nature that Davis felt called upon to challenge Bissell to a duel. Bissell accepted the challenge, chose army muskets as



Illinois Normal University, Normal, Ill.

the weapon to be loaded with a ball and three buck shots, the distance being forty paces. Bissell was in earnest and before the hour set for the duel the friends had succeeded in bringing about a compromise, and the difficulty was adjusted.

487. Bissell Attacked.—When Colonel Bissell was elected governor in 1857, the question naturally arose whether he could fill the governor's chair. Colonel Bissell and his friends said the interpretation of the constitution was that the participants should have taken part in a duel in the territory of Illinois, but that since he was in Washington, it did not apply to him. After his inauguration and when a motion was made

to print his message Bissell was violently attacked by his political opponents. It fell to John A. Logan to make the bitterest speech that was made. Not only on this occasion, but throughout Governor Bissell's term he was relentlessly pursued by the majority party in the house. The Democrats of the senate appear to have been less resentful.

488. Normal School.—Without doubt the most important legislation of this session was the passage of the act creating the normal school at Normal. This act was approved February 18, 1857. Another very creditable bit of legislation was the establishment of a second penitentiary in the northern part of the State at Joliet.

The summer of 1858 witnessed another very exciting contest between the Democratic and the Republican parties. Congressmen, members of the lower house of the legislature, a treasurer, and a superintendent of public instruction were to be elected. The legislature which would meet in January, 1859, would select a successor to Senator Stephen A. Douglas.

489. Democratic Convention.—The campaign opened by the meeting of the Democratic State Convention in Springfield, April 21. For treasurer, W. B. Fondev was nominated, while ex-Governor Augustus C. French was nominated for state superintendent of public instruction. This convention, while representing the Democratic party did not endorse Senator Douglas for re-election to that position. Since Buchanan had been president he and Douglas had had radically different views as to the admission of Kansas into the union, and as a result the federal administration was not willing to endorse Douglas for the senatorship and although the convention praised his course in congress, it failed formally to endorse his candidacy for a return to the senate. The federal office holders and a few anti-Douglas Democrats held a convention and nominated John Dougherty for treasurer, and ex-Governor John Reynolds for state superintendent of public instruction. This was called the National Democratic Party. It was also

called the Buchanan Democratic Party. It received a few more than 5,000 votes.

490. Republican Convention.—The Republican convention met in Springfield on June 16, 1858. It re-nominated James Miller for treasurer and Newton Bateman for superintendent of schools. But this work was not the important work of the convention. For months before the meeting of the convention all eyes in the Republican party had been turned toward Lincoln as the one who should contest the senatorship with Douglas. The fact that Douglas had broken with the Buchanan administration was regarded by some in the east, especially Greely, of the New York Tribune, as a most favorable omen for the Republican party. These people said to the Republicans of Illinois, let Douglas return to the senate, he can be of more service there than could a Republican. In fact some seemed to think that because Douglas had opposed the admission of Kansas with the Lecompton constitution, that he might eventually come into the Republican fold. This word, brought back by William Herndon, who had been sent east to gather up the consensus of opinion about Lincoln, was very discouraging.

But, however much the east might doubt the wisdom of Lincoln's contesting the election with Douglas, the Republicans of Illinois had no such misgivings. Cook county came to the Springfield convention with a banner which read Cook County for Abraham Lincoln. A down-state delegate proposed an amendment to the Cook county proposition. He proposed to substitute Illinois for Cook county and the amendment was passed unanimously. Lincoln was formally endorsed as the candidate of the Republican party for Senator Douglas' place in the United States senate.

491. A House Divided.—Lincoln, knowing that he would likely be nominated or endorsed by this convention, prepared a carefully arranged statement of his views and of the line of argument he should use in the canvass. It is claimed by Mr.

Herndon, who was Lincoln's law partner, that Lincoln showed his speech to a number of his friends and they all, except Mr. Herndon, tried to dissuade Mr. Lincoln from expressing himself so radically. But Lincoln insisted on giving the speech as he had prepared it. This is called the "House divided against itself speech." "A house divided against itself can not stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half-slave and half-free."

492. Joint Discussion.—Senator Douglas returned to Chicago in July, from Washington. Lincoln knew Douglas would deliver a well-prepared speech, so he went to Chicago to hear the position Douglas would take in the public canvass. Douglas spoke from the balcony of the Tremont House on one night and Lincoln answered him the following night. Vast throngs greeted the speakers. They both spoke in Springfield and it now became evident that a joint debate would be held. On July 24, Mr. Lincoln proposed to Mr. Douglas that they hold a series of joint discussions over the State. After some little maneuvering it was agreed to hold seven joint discussions—one in each congressional district except those in which they had already spoken jointly. The places agreed upon and the dates were as follows:

Ottawa, La Salle county, August 21, 1858.

Freeport, Stephenson county, August 27, 1858.

Jonesboro, Union county, September 15, 1858.

Charleston, Coles county, September 18, 1858.

Galesburg, Knox county, October 7, 1858.

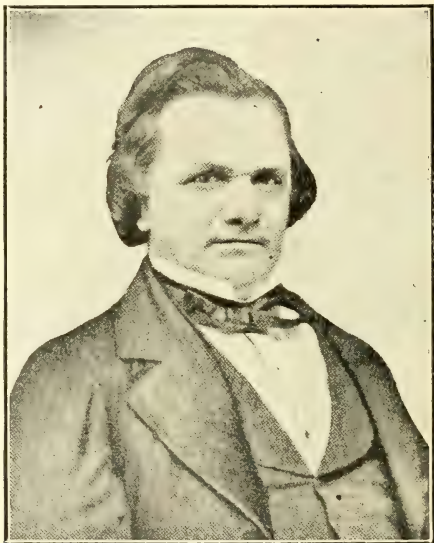
Quincy, Adams county, October 13, 1858.

Alton, Madison county, October 15, 1858.

It should be understood that this joint discussion was held with the end in view that the masses of the people might hear the issues discussed and thus make up their minds as to how they ought to vote in the coming election at which members of the legislature were to be chosen. There were Douglas can-

didates and Lincoln candidates in every district and every voter must choose his candidate.

The newly elected members of the legislature together with the holdover senators must choose a United States senator at the opening of the legislature in 1859.



Stephen A. Douglas.

493. Squatter Sovereignty.—To understand the real significance of this contest it will be necessary to give attention to some questions that do not fall strictly within the limits of Illinois history. In the repeal of the Missouri Compromise it had been expressly stated in the bill itself, section 21.

“First. That all questions pertaining to slavery in the territories, and in the new states to be formed therefrom, are to be left to the decisions of the people residing therein, through their appropriate representatives.” This was the doctrine of “Squatter Sovereignty.”

Douglas was the champion of this doctrine, which meant that when a territory, as Kansas, forms a constitution by properly elected delegates, excluding slavery from the proposed State, and this constitution is ratified by the majority of the legally qualified voters of the territory, and congress admits the State with said constitution, the action of the people in that case is final. There can be no appeal. This doctrine was a cardinal principle of the Democratic platform promulgated at Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1856, when Buchanan was nominated for the presidency. And Mr. Buchanan, himself, in his letter of acceptance announced “that the people of a territory, like those of a State, shall decide for themselves whether slavery shall or shall not exist within their limit.”

494. Dred Scott Decision.—The Dred Scott case had been in the courts of Missouri and in the lower federal courts for three or four years prior to the presidential campaign of 1856. The case was brought before the supreme court in the spring of 1856 and argued. The court postponed further hearing in the matter till about the middle of December, when the case was re-argued. But no decision was rendered until two days after Buchanan was inaugurated. The court then rendered its decision confirming the lower court to the effect that Dred Scott was still a slave. It went further and stated that slaves, being property, could be taken into any territory and there held as slaves in spite of the wishes of people in that territory. This was a blow to Popular Sovereignty, for the repeal of the Missouri Compromise expressly stated, as quoted above, that the people of the territory had the right to exclude slavery or to establish it just as they pleased.

495. Questions.—Let us now return to the joint debate between Lincoln and Douglas. In the first debate at Ottawa, Douglas asked Lincoln some questions which the latter did not answer, at least fully, till the joint meeting at Freeport. Lincoln then answered Douglas' eight questions, and in turn asked Douglas four, holding four in reserve. The second question asked by Lincoln was one which all of his friends said would lose him the senatorship. It is reported that at Mendota the night before the speech at Freeport the next day, after midnight, a large gathering of Lincoln's friends called on him at the hotel, and to them Lincoln read question number two. They all with one accord told him it was the height of folly as it would certainly be at the cost of the senatorship. Lincoln is said to have responded: "Gentlemen, I am killing larger game: if Douglas answers, he can never be president, and the battle of 1860 is worth a hundred of this." The question was:

"No. 2. Can the people of a United States Territory in any lawful way, against the wish of any citizens of the United States, exclude slavery from its limits prior to the formation of a state constitution?"

If Mr. Douglas wishes still to uphold the doctrine of Squatter Sovereignty he will be forced to say, "Yes." If he says, "No," then his doctrine of Squatter Sovereignty has burst as a bubble. If Douglas answers in the affirmative he runs counter to the decision of the supreme court which has so greatly delighted the slave holders of the south. If he says, "Yes," every pro-slavery southerner will be ready to read him out of the Democratic party. If he says, "No," he will lose the senatorship, for those that are pleading Douglas' cause argue that Douglas ought to be sustained because he stands for abiding by the will of the people as expressed in regularly constituted means for such expression. He had won many admirers, not only in Illinois but throughout the north, for refusing to endorse the action of the Lecompton Conven-

tion which shamefully disfranchised nearly 10,000 citizens of Kansas. In this stand he had lost the good will of Buchanan and as to the general feeling toward him in the south we shall see presently.

496. Freeport Doctrine.—Douglas was truly midway between two great dangers, but summoning all his native skill in the art of debate he answered: "I answer emphatically, as Mr. Lincoln has heard me answer a hundred times from every stump in Illinois, that, in my opinion the people of the territory can by lawful means, exclude slavery from their limits prior to the formation of a State constitution. . . . The people have the lawful means to introduce it or exclude it, as they please, for the reason that slavery cannot exist a day, or an hour, anywhere, unless it is supported by local police regulation."

497. Judah P. Benjamin.—This greatly angered the south; and the press and the public speakers in that section denounced him in the severest terms. To get at something of the feelings of the people in the south toward Douglas for his answer to question number two, let us hear Senator Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, in the United States senate, May 28, 1860:

"Up to the years of 1857 and 1858, no man in this nation had a higher or more exalted opinion of the character, the services, and the political integrity of the senator from Illinois (Douglas) than I had. . . . Sir. . . . I have been obliged to pluck down my idol from his place on high, and to refuse him any more support or confidence as a member of the party. . . .

The causes that have operated on me have operated on the Democratic party of the United States, and have operated an effect which the whole future life of the senator will be utterly unable to obliterate. It is impossible that confidence lost can be restored. . . .

We accuse him for this, to-wit: That having bargained with us upon a point upon which we were an issue, that it should be a judicial point: that he would abide the decision: that he would act under the decision, and consider it a doctrine of the party; that having said that to us here in the senate, he went home, and under

the stress of a local election, his knees gave way; his whole person trembled. His adversary stood upon principle and was beaten; and lo! he is the candidate of a mighty party for the Presidency of the United States. The senator from Illinois faltered. He got the prize for which he faltered; but lo! the grand prize of his ambition to-day slips from his grasp because of his faltering in his former contest, and his success in the canvass for the senate, purchased for an ignoble price, has cost him the loss of the presidency of the United States.

This speech is no doubt a fair statement of the feeling of the south toward Douglas for his failure to stand up boldly for the decision of the supreme court.

Mr. Lincoln and Senator Douglas held the seven joint discussions as arranged. Immense crowds appear to have been present everywhere except possibly at Jonesboro. The physical labor entailed in meeting these engagements was very great. Often the speakers had appointments in between the joint discussions, and in order to fill them they often had to travel part of the night, and often by stage or other inconvenient methods.

498. The Final Result.—The contest came to a close on the 2d of November and resulted in the election of a majority of members of the legislature pledged to the support of Douglas for senator.

In the election of the treasurer and state superintendent of public instruction, the Republicans were successful. The legislature convened on January 3, 1859, and a few days later in joint session elected Douglas senator for six years from March 4, 1859. The ballot stood—Lincoln 46, and Douglas 54.

The contest between Douglas and Lincoln had attracted the attention of the entire country, north and south, east and west. Mr. Lincoln was defeated but not cast down. It was only one short year till the national canvass would demand attention of the whole people. Lincoln wrote to a friend shortly after the November election as follows: "The fight must go on. The cause of civil liberty must not be surrendered at the end of one or one hundred defeats. Douglas had

the ingenuity to be supported in the late contest, both as the best means to break down and to uphold the slave interest. No ingenuity can keep these antagonistic elements in harmony long. Another explosion will soon come."

Douglas naturally felt proud of his victory. After a short rest following the close of the campaign, he made a tour of the southern states; but nothing he could say or do could pacify the administration. Its friends were up in arms against what was called the "Freeport Doctrine." Douglas must feel the hand of the administration, and so he was deposed from the chairmanship of the committee on territories which he had held for eleven years.

499. Canal Scrip Fraud.—In the early part of January, 1857, there were discovered evidences of extensive frauds having been committed upon the treasury of the State. It seems that in 1839 the trustees of the Illinois and Michigan canal had issued what was called "canal scrip" to the amount of nearly \$400,000. This canal scrip was similar to bank notes and was issued in 50 and 100 dollar bills. It served the purpose of money till the regular bonds could be sold when with the cash thus received these canal scrip bills were to be redeemed.

They were all redeemed by 1842-3 excepting \$316. But it appears that when this scrip was redeemed instead of being destroyed or canceled, the bills were packed away in boxes and finally found their way to the capitol in Springfield. Here they were stored away and probably forgotten.

Governor Matteson was a rich man, and had been engaged previously to his election in taking contracts for the building of railroads, canals, and other public works. He also dealt in bonds and stocks. Now there seemed to have been an arrangement by which old canal bonds, scrip, etc., should be refunded or be redeemed in cash. Just before Governor Matteson went out of office he presented large quantities of these canal scrip bills for redemption. They were promptly re-

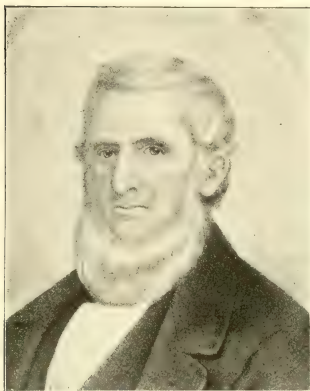
deemed by the proper officers. Other large quantities were redeemed. So when the whole matter came to light it appeared that the governor had received about \$250,000 from the treasury for this scrip.



A One Hundred Dollar Canal Scrip Bill such as Governor Matteson cashed while governor of the state.

Upon investigation the boxes which formerly contained the uncanceled scrip were empty—at least contained no uncanceled scrip. The canal commissioners testified the scrip presented by Governor Matteson was the same scrip they had redeemed. Judgment was obtained against Governor Matteson for over \$250,000. His property was seized and sold, and altogether \$238,000 was realized; it left an unpaid balance due the State of \$27,000. Governor Matteson went into retirement and passed the rest of his days in very great quiet. He died in 1873. It is said no one ever went out of office with brighter prospect before him than did Governor Matteson, but this discovery blasted every prospect.

500. Death of Governor Bissell.—Governor Bissell was almost incapacitated for the duties of his office during most of his term. In the latter part of 1859 and first of 1860, he became greatly afflicted and died in office, March, 1860. Lieutenant Governor Wood assumed the duties of the office and served till succeeded by Richard Yates in January, 1861.



GOVERNOR JOHN WOOD.

1860—1861.

CHAPTER XLV.

ANOTHER PIONEER GOVERNOR.

501. An Early Settler.—John Wood, who became the chief executive upon the death of Governor Bissell, was the son of a Revolutionary soldier. He was born in New York in 1798 and settled in Pike county in 1820. In 1822, he bought a quarter-section of land and upon it built the first house—a log cabin—in the future city of Quincy. He was instrumental in securing the organization of Pike county and was, for sixty years, identified with the history of our State.

In making up the Republican ticket in 1856 the Bloomington convention selected the candidate for governor, William H. Bissell, from Belleville, while Francis A. Hoffman, of Chicago, was named for lieutenant governor. It was found that Francis Hoffman was ineligible to the office, since he had not been a citizen of the United States fourteen years. His name was thereupon replaced by that of John Wood, of Adams county. John Wood had served as a member of the legislature and was known over the state as a "large-hearted, enterprising pioneer." Governor Wood served as governor from March 18, 1860, to January 14, 1861, when Governor Yates was inaugurated. He very generously allowed the family of the late governor to remain in the executive mansion during the ten months he served as governor.

Governor Wood acted as quartermaster general for the State during the earlier years of the Civil war, and in 1864 raised the 137th regiment of Illinois troops—100-day men—and saw active service in the south. During the executive term of Bissell and Wood, the public debt was reduced more than \$3,000,000.

Governor Wood died in Quincy, June 11, 1880, at the ripe age of eighty-two years.

CHAPTER XLVI.

ON THE EVE OF A GREAT CONFLICT.

502. Presidential Possibilities.—The year 1860 was one which will long be remembered by those who were old enough to be aware of the significance of the events of that memorable year. It can be truly said that since the success of the Republican party in 1856, that politics was the absorbing thing in the State. Everyone looked forward to the presidential contest which was to take place in the summer and fall of 1860. In the west there was little doubt that Lincoln was the logical candidate of the Republican party. However, there were other men worthy of such honor. Salmon P. Chase, of Ohio, William A. Seward, of New York, and Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania, were also considered presidential possibilities.

503. Lincoln's Fame.—The great battle fought between Lincoln and Douglas had drawn all eyes toward Illinois and Abraham Lincoln. A Chicago editor wrote to Lincoln while the campaign was in progress in 1858, and said: "You are like Byron, who woke up one morning and found himself famous. People wish to know about you. You have sprung at once from the position of a capital fellow and a leading lawyer in Illinois, to a national reputation." David Davis, one of the great men in Illinois, wrote Lincoln in 1858, just after the final result became known and said: "You have made a noble canvass, which if unavailing in this State, has earned you a national reputation, and made you friends everywhere."

The Republican central committee of New Hampshire sent word to Lincoln that if Douglas came into that State, to make a campaign, they would want Mr. Lincoln's services. Scores

of calls came from all parts of the country for Mr. Lincoln's help in the political campaign of 1859. Mr. Lincoln's most serious political work in 1859, was in the campaign in Ohio. The Democratic party had invited Douglas into that state, and as soon as this was known the Republican committee urged Mr. Lincoln to come to Ohio. This Mr. Lincoln did. He made two set speeches; one at Columbus and one at Cincinnati. The burden of his speeches was the subject of slavery. He met with enthusiastic friends everywhere. The committee thought so much of his influence in carrying Ohio that they arranged to print in cheap book form his debate with Douglas, together with the two speeches in Ohio, as campaign documents for the presidential canvass in 1860.

504. Cooper Institute Address.—In the winter of 1859-60, Mr. Lincoln was invited to New York and Boston to make public addresses. He also visited many other points in the New England and the Middle States. These addresses were somewhat of the nature of lectures. Mr. Lincoln received pay, at least in New York and Boston, at the rate of \$200 per night. In New York he spoke in Cooper Institute to one of the finest audiences which ever assembled in the city. William Cullen Bryant was chairman of the evening. The next morning the *Tribune* said: "Since the days of Clay and Webster no man has spoken to a larger assemblage of the intellect and mental culture in our city." This trip to the east was of great value to Mr. Lincoln when the coming canvass was under way.

505. Lincoln's Friends.—All through the year of 1859 there was a quiet, though effective, work going on in Illinois looking toward the securing of the Republican nomination for the presidency for Mr. Lincoln. Among those who were thus pushing the claims of Lincoln were David Davis, Leonard Swett, Judge Stephen T. Logan, John M. Palmer, Jesse W. Fell, John Wentworth, Joseph Medill, Norman B. Judd, Richard Oglesby, and scores of others. County conventions, which were being held in the early spring of 1860, instructed

their delegates to the State convention to work for the nomination of Lincoln. In the winter of '59 and '60, Joseph McDill, editor of the Chicago Tribune was in Washington, trying quietly to work up a Lincoln sentiment, and on February 16, 1860, The Tribune came out editorially for Lincoln.

But in a list of twenty-one persons mentioned for the presidency published in New York in the winter of '59 and '60, Lincoln's name does not appear. There was scarcely a paper in the east that ever mentioned his name as a probable candidate.

506. State Convention.—The State Republican Convention met in Decatur May 9 and 10. Here Lincoln received an ovation. John M. Palmer moved that, "Abraham Lincoln is the choice of the Republican party of Illinois for the presidency, and the delegates from this State are instructed to use all honorable means to secure his nomination by the Chicago convention, and to vote as a unit for him." At this convention Richard Yates was nominated for governor and a full ticket put into the field.

507. Freeport Doctrine Again.—We have already spoken of Douglas' trip through the southern states following the campaign of 1858. He spoke in all the large cities in the south. He was received with marked courtesy and listened to with growing interest. In early January, 1859, Douglas arrived at the capitol and took his seat in the senate. He was soon made aware of the fact that the southern senators had deposed him from the leadership of his party or at least the southern half of it. They demanded of him what he would do if according to his "Freeport Doctrine" the territorial legislature should legislate so unfriendly as to exclude slavery. They pressed him so closely and made such demands that he said to them: "I tell you, gentleman of the south, in all candor, I do not believe a Democratic candidate can carry any one Democratic state of the north on the platform that it

is the duty of the federal government to force the people of a territory to have slavery when they do not want it."

Here, in the closing days of the session an irreparable schism was opened between the slaveholding Democracy of the south and the Squatter Sovereignty Democracy of the north. In June, 1859, Douglas, in answer to a question as to whether he would be a candidate for the presidency replied that if the Democracy adhere to its former principles his friends would be at liberty to present his name. On the contrary he said, if the convention shall insist on the revival of the slave-trade, or hold that congress has a right to pass a slave code for the territories, or that the constitution of the United States either establishes or prohibits slavery in the territories beyond the power of the people legally to control it, then he could not accept the nomination if tendered to him.

508. National Republican Convention.—The National Republican Convention met in a wigwam in Chicago, May 16, 1860. Strong delegations were present from the eastern states to whom the western methods of campaigning may have been a little new. A committee of one from each State and territory was appointed on the committee on resolution which reported a very conservative set of resolutions as the platform of the party. The following is an abridgment of that document:

The past four years have justified the organization of the Republican party. The causes which called it into existence are permanent.

The principle of equality, stated in the Declaration of Independence, is essential to the preservation of our Republican institutions.

The wonderful development of the nation is the result of the union of the states.

The lawless invasion of any state or territory by armed force is among the gravest of crimes.

The dogma that the constitution carries slavery into the Territories is a dangerous political heresy.

We deny the right of congress, or of any territorial legislature, or of any individuals, to legalize slavery in any territory of the United States.

The recent re-opening of the African slave trade is a crime against humanity.

Kansas should of right be admitted as a state under the constitution recently formed.

The party favors a protective tariff.

The party favors liberal homestead laws.

Pledges efficient protection to all classes of citizens.

All citizens who can unite on this platform of principles are invited to give it their support.

509. The Balloting.—On the first ballot Seward had 132½, Lincoln 102, Cameron 50½, Bates 48, Chase 49, scattering 42.



Courtesy of H. W. Fay, DeKalb, Ill.

Chicago Wigwam in which Lincoln received his Nomination for the Presidency in 1860.

Lincoln's friends felt greatly encouraged. The second ballot resulted, Seward 184½, Lincoln 181, Bates 35, Chase 42½, scattering 22. On the third ballot Seward stood 183, Lincoln 231½, Bates 22, Chase 24½, scattering 7. The total number of delegates was 466, a majority of which would be 234. Lin-

coln lacked only $2\frac{1}{2}$ votes of the nomination. The Ohio delegates changed four votes to Lincoln from Chase, and Lincoln was nominated. With him was nominated Hanibal Hamlin, of Maine, for vice president. Mr. Lincoln was notified of his nomination immediately, and the greatest problem he had ever faced was now before him—that of harmonizing all of the forces which were eventually to bring about his election.

510. The Charleston Convention.—The National Democratic convention met at Charleston, South Carolina, April 23, 1860. It was known long before that day that there would be a wide difference of opinion on the subject of slavery in the convention. Upon the completion of the permanent organization, the committee on resolutions was named. On the 27th, Mr. Avery, of North Carolina, from the majority of the committee on platform reported (in part) as follows:

Resolved, That the National Democracy of the United States hold these cardinal principles on the subject of slavery in the territories:—1st. That congress has no power to abolish slavery in the territories; 2d. That the territorial legislature has no power to abolish slavery in the territory, nor to prohibit the introduction of slaves therein, nor any power to destroy or impair the right of property in slaves by any legislation whatever.

This was a part of the majority report. Mr. Henry B. Payne, of Ohio, presented the minority report which affirmed the platform of 1856, but added: “*Resolved*, (2) That the Democratic party will abide by the decision of the supreme court of the United States on the question of constitutional law.”

Mr. Avery, in commenting upon the situation, said: “I say that the results and ultimate consequences to the southern states of this confederacy, if the Popular Sovereignty doctrine be adopted as the doctrine of the Democratic party, would be as dangerous and subversive of their rights as the adoption of the principle of congressional intervention or provision.” In this Mr. Avery meant to say that the Republican doctrine

would be as acceptable to the south as the Squatter Sovereignty doctrine.

A vote was taken on the platform as reported by Mr. Avery and the one reported by Mr. Payne, both of which had been somewhat modified.

Mr. Payne's report was adopted by a vote of 165 to 138. Thereupon Alabama gave notice of her intention to withdraw from the convention. Other states followed. The seceding members held a meeting and adjourned to Richmond. The Douglas contingent balloted several times for President, but not making a choice adjourned to Baltimore. Here in June, Douglas was nominated for the presidency.

The canvass was encouraging to Lincoln's friends from the start. The opposition was divided; the Republicans were enthusiastic from the beginning. The twenty-four states which took part in the Chicago convention had 234 electoral votes out of the total of 303. Fremont, in 1856, had carried 114 electoral votes and to these the Republicans, in their estimate, added the votes of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Indiana, and Illinois, making 169, a wide margin over the needed majority of 152.

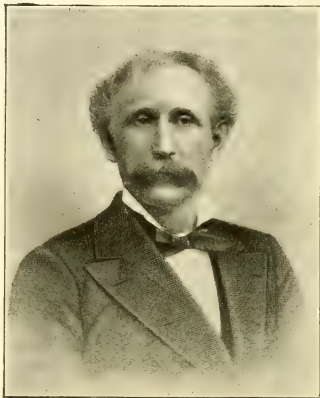
511. The Campaign.—A very dramatic feature of the campaign was the use of many things illustrative of Lincoln's life. Rails, mauls, axes, and log cabins were signs of his boyhood days. 'Tis true the east was greatly disappointed when Lincoln received the nomination. They said he was without schooling, was uncultured, and would be a "nullity" if elected. But while all manner of uncomplimentary things were being said about Lincoln, the great men who contended with him for the nomination were logically standing by the candidate. Such men as Sumner, Seward, Chase, Clay, Greeley, and many others of that kind of people took the stump for Lincoln.

512. Lincoln Elected.—The election came off the 6th of November. Out of the total of 303 electoral votes, Lincoln received 180. But there were fifteen states that did not give

him an electoral vote, and in ten states he did not receive a single popular vote. Lincoln received in Illinois 172,161 votes; Douglas, 160,215; Bell, 4,913; Breckenridge, 2,404. Yates was elected governor over Allen, the Democratic candidate, by some 13,000 votes.

Both houses of the legislature were republican.

The legislature met Monday, January 7, 1861, and organized by electing Shelby M. Culom speaker of the lower house. This was the first time that the Democrats did not control one or both branches of the legislature. Governor Wood, the retiring executive, reported that the State debt had decreased during the four years preceding nearly \$3,000,000. On the 14th of



Hon. Wm. Pitt Kellogg.

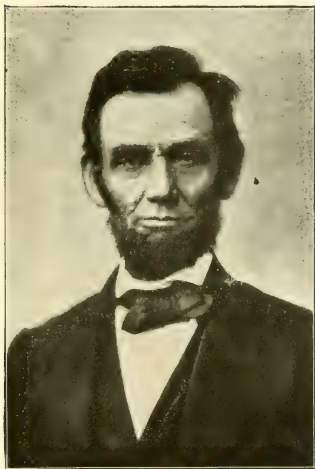
**The only living member of the Electoral College
for Illinois in 1860.**

January Richard Yates was inaugurated governor for four years. His inaugural address was a vigorous statement of the views of the Republican party relative to the preservation of the union. After the election of Lyman Trumbull, United States Senator, and the passage of a few bills, the legislature adjourned.

CHAPTER XLVII.

A SON OF ILLINOIS.

513. Birth and Youth.—Abraham Lincoln was born three miles from Hodgenville, in La Rue county, Kentucky, February 12, 1809. His father's name was Thomas and his



Courtesy and permission of McClure, Phillips & Co. From Ida M. Tarbell's "Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

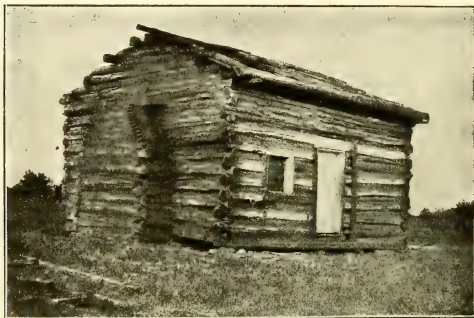
Abraham Lincoln.

mother's maiden name was Nancy Hanks. It has often been stated that Lincoln's parents were poor. Perhaps they were; so were many other families in Kentucky. When he was about four years old his parents moved to Knob Creek, sixteen miles away from his birthplace. Here he began his education, but evidently he did not make a business of going to school. Mr. Lincoln says he thinks six months would cover all the time he ever went to school.

514. Moves to Indiana.—In 1816, Thomas

Lincoln moved to a farm one and one-half miles east of Gentryville, Spencer county, Indiana. Abraham was now seven years

old. The home is described as a "half-face camp." The furnishings were very meager. Wild game was plentiful in the thick woods about them. It has been said that Thomas Lin-



Courtesy and permission of McClure, Phillips & Co. From Ida M. Tarbell's "Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

Lincoln's Birthplace.

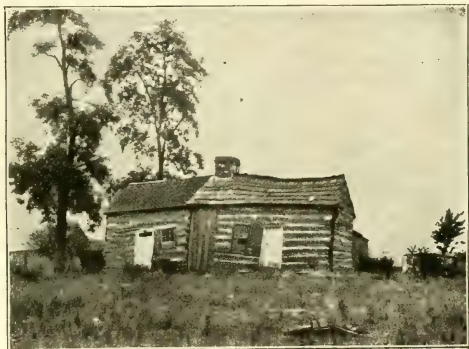
coln neglected his wife and children while here. Abraham says that these were "pretty pinching times." Abraham's mother died in 1818, and then no doubt the Lincoln home was desolate indeed.

In 1819, Thomas Lincoln returned to Kentucky and married Sally Bush Johnston, a widow with three children. Mrs. Johnston and Thomas had been lovers in their younger days. The new mother brought quite a few comforts to the forlorn home in Indiana.

In 1828 Abraham took a flat boat to New Orleans for a Mr. Gentry. The cargo was disposed of to the satisfaction of the owner thereof. He returned to Gentryville to find that the Lincoln family had the western fever.

515. Moves to Illinois.—In 1830 the Lincoln family moved to Illinois and settled near Decatur, some ten miles west. Here is where Lincoln made the historic rails.

The Lincolns fenced ten acres of ground, broke it, and planted it in corn. Lincoln was twenty-one years old February 12, 1830, and this was the last work he helped his father do.



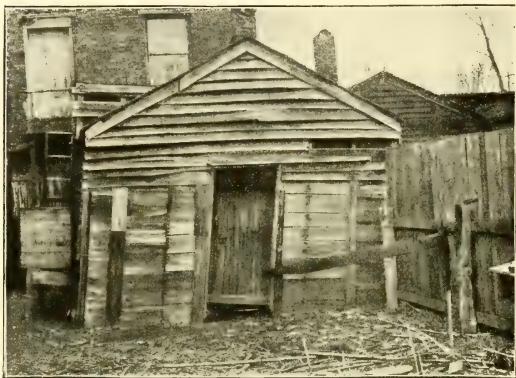
Courtesy and permission of McClure, Phillips & Co. From Ida M. Tarbell's "Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

The Home of Lincoln's Parents near Charleston, Coles County, Ill.

516. Trip to New Orleans.—In the winter of "the deep snow," Lincoln with others engaged to take a flat boat to New Orleans. Lincoln helped to build the boat at Sangamon town (New Salem), and the trip was made to New Orleans in the spring of 1831. It was while in the city of New Orleans that he saw a mulatto girl offered for sale from the auction block in a slave market. The conduct of the auctioneer and the bidders was so revolting that Lincoln is said to have remarked to his companions, John Hanks and John D. John-

ston, "Boys, let's get away from this. If I ever get a chance to hit that thing (slavery), I will hit it hard."

517. Store Keeper.—On his return he engaged to keep store in New Salem for Denton Offutt. This may have been



Courtesy and permission of McClure, Phillips & Co. From Ida M. Tarbell's
"Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

Lincoln's Store in New Salem.

in the fall of 1831. Here Lincoln spent the next few years of his life. It was indeed a strenuous one. He studied, read, wrestled, and courted. Some attention was given to the study of English grammar. In 1832 he offered himself as a candidate for the legislature. He had hardly announced himself, when in April, 1832, word came to New Salem of the call for troops to go to the Black Hawk war.

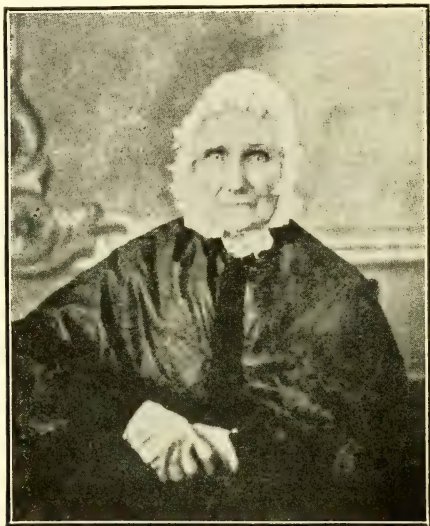
518. A Soldier.—Abraham Lincoln was captain of one of the four companies which constituted the fourth regiment. When the army was mustered out, May 27, 1832, Lincoln re-

enlisted as a private in Captain Hles' company for twenty days. When his time was up for this enlistment, he re-enlisted in Capt. Jacob M. Early's company. He moved with the army up Rock river to the Wisconsin line, but later returned to Dixon where he was mustered out. He and a companion walked across country to Ottawa, came to Havana in a canoe, and walked to New Salem. He was defeated in the fall of 1832 for the legislature, but was elected the fall of 1834.

519. As a Legislator.—He served in the legislature from December, 1834, to December, 1842. He represented the Springfield district in congress from December, 1847-1849. In 1855 he was an unsuccessful candidate for the United States senate. In 1856 he was active in the campaign in which Bissell was a candidate for governor. This brings us to the organization of the Republican party and his career has been briefly sketched from that time to his election to the presidency. Lincoln remained in Springfield during the canvass of 1860. He received many distinguished visitors during the summer as well as during the winter following the election. Three things especially occupied his mind during the winter of 1860-1. One was getting acquainted with the men with whom he must be associated in the work of carrying on the government. Another was the problem of selecting his cabinet—a task of no small proportion. A third thing was formulating his inaugural address. There was one thing which was a great annoyance in these swiftly passing days; it was the spread of the secession movement. His mail was extraordinarily heavy. All sorts of suggestions were pouring in on him and all sorts of inquiries.

As the time approached for his departure for Washington, he settled up all his private business affairs. One of the most significant incidents of the closing days of his life as a private citizen was his visit to his step-mother, who lived in Coles county—near Charleston. He spent a day with her, and, accompanied by her, he visited the grave of his father. Mr.

Lincoln loved his step-mother very tenderly and it must indeed have been very touching to see this sad parting, for his



Courtesy and permission of McClure, Phillips & Co., From Ida M. Tarbell's "Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

Lincoln's Step-mother, Sarah Bush Lincoln.

mother told him she never expected to see him again. She was now seventy-three years old. She died December 10, 1869.

520. Secession.—The ballots of a free people, freely cast, had declared that Abraham Lincoln should serve the whole people in the exalted station of President of the United States. No election had ever been freer from undefined or undefinable issues. There could be no doubt as to where at least three of the candidates stood upon every issue which entered

into the campaign. But no sooner was the result definitely known than steps were taken which looked to the ultimate dissolution of the union. In fact long before the election in November there was a movement in the south favoring secession in the event of Mr. Lincoln's election.

The rapid growth of the idea of secession, between November 6, 1860, and the 4th of March, 1861, is well known, and it need not here be described. The seceded states had formed a government, and by the time Lincoln was inaugurated nearly all semblance of national authority in the south had been swept away.

521. In Washington.—The winter of 1860-1 in the national capital, witnessed some very strange proceedings. The representatives and senators from the secession states were, day after day, resigning their positions in the federal congress, and they invariably took occasion to deliver very bitter farewells before retiring. Patriotic men were doing their best to bring about some sort of a compromise which would restore harmony to the distracted country. All sorts of rumors were afloat, and the public mind was strung to the highest tension. Stephen A. Douglas had no sympathy with secession. He took a very decided stand on behalf of the preservation of the union.

522. Farewell.—Lincoln left Springfield for Washington, February 11, 1861. To a great concourse of friends and neighbors who had gathered about the station he addressed a very touching farewell. He said:

My friends, no one, not in my situation, can appreciate my feeling of sadness at this parting. To this place, and the kindness of these people, I owe everything. Here I have lived a quarter of a century, and have passed from a young to an old man. Here my children have been born and one is buried. I now leave, not knowing when or whether ever I may return, with a task before me greater than that which rested upon Washington. Without the assistance of that Divine Being who ever attended him, I cannot succeed. With that assistance I cannot fail. Trusting in Him who can go with

me, and remain with you, and be everywhere for good, let us confidently hope that all will yet be well. To His care commending you, as I hope in your prayers you will commend me, I bid you an affectionate farewell.

523. En Route.—Mr. Lincoln made short speeches in some of the cities through which he passed on his way to Washington. In Philadelphia word was received that an attack would be made upon his life in Baltimore. This caused a change in the programme in the rest of his journey. He reached Washington safely, on the morning of the 4th of March, 1861, and was ready for the inaugural exercises.

524. Inaugurated.—Shortly before noon the retiring President, Mr. Buchanan, called for Mr. Lincoln and escorted him to the senate chamber. From here they passed out upon a large platform erected upon the east side of the capitol where he delivered his inaugural in the presence of senators, representatives, judges, foreign ministers, and other public dignitaries.

When the distinguished party came upon the platform and were seated, Senator Edward Baker, arose and introduced Mr. Lincoln, and as he came forward a few steps with his cane in his hand, together with his manuscript and his tall silk hat, he was embarrassed for want of a place to put his hat. Just then Senator Douglas saw the embarrassment, stepped forward and took the President's hat, and stepping back and holding it in his hand, said to a cousin of Mrs. Lincoln, "If I can't be president, I can at least hold his hat."

The inaugural speech was a very clear statement of what he saw as his duty as the chief magistrate of the nation. He was especially anxious to have his hearers understand that he had been nominated and elected by people who had full knowledge of the fact that one of his fundamental doctrines was that, "I have no purpose, directly or indirectly to interfere with the institution of slavery in the states where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no in-

clination to do so." He also read from the Chicago platform that, "The right of each state to order and control its own domestic institution according to its own judgment exclusively, is essential to that balance of power on which the perfection and endurance of our political fabric depends." He was also careful to let it be known that he regarded, "The union as unbroken; and to the extent of my ability, I shall take care, as the constitution expressly enjoins upon me, that the laws of the union be faithfully executed in all the states." Just near the close, as he was addressing his "dissatisfied countrymen," he showed them wherein he had the advantage of them. "You have no oath registered in heaven to destroy the government, while I have the most solemn one to preserve, protect, and defend it."

525. Fort Sumter.—On the 12th of April, Gen. G. T. Beauregard, under the direction of the authority of South Carolina, commenced a bombardment of Fort Sumter. This was on Friday. On Sunday morning, General Anderson surrendered, and marched out with the honors of war. Monday morning, the 15th, President Lincoln issued a call for 75,000 men. The news of the insult to the flag of the nation and to its brave defenders, flashed over the loyal states with wonderful rapidity, and nowhere was more patriotic enthusiasm aroused than in the Prairie State.

Within a few days, on April 18, after the fall of Sumter, Stephen A. Douglas called on President Lincoln and assured him of his heartiest support, and on the 25th of April he was in Springfield, and here upon invitation of the legislature which had met in special session he addressed that body. The speech of April 25 was a vigorous arraignment of secession and a patriotic appeal to all to defend the constitution and the flag. From here Douglas went to Chicago, where he spoke in a similar strain in the "wigwam," where Lincoln was nominated. Douglas was taken sick almost immediately after this "wigwam" speech and was confined to his room in the

Tremont House, where he died the 3d of June, 1861. It was very unfortunate for the cause of the Union that Douglas died so early in the great struggle. Had he lived he would surely have been a valuable friend of President Lincoln. He had no sympathy with secession.

Washington Dc

May 14th 1866

Mr George W Smith Care of
Candor N.Y.

My Dear Sir - You request me to
write a few words regarding Mr Lincoln -
"We have been blessed with great men as President
since the foundation of the Government. but for Simp-
licity and Sincerity of Character, rugged honesty,
great ability, and unselfish devotion to our common
Country, Mr Lincoln stands preeminent -"

Very Truly yours
J. H. Kellogg.



Courtesy and permission of the
McLean County, Ill. Historical Society.

GOVERNOR RICHARD YATES, Sr.

1861—1865.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

**GOVERNOR RICHARD YATES—ILLINOIS IN THE
CIVIL WAR.**

526. Yates Inaugurated.—Richard Yates was inaugurated governor on the 14th of January, 1861. His inaugural was full of earnest words relative to the duty of every patriot. Touching upon the subject of compromise he said:

As to compromise, if it means that we must outrage the sentiment of the civilized world by conceding that slavery is a blessing—that we must love and praise it; that we may not hope for its ulti-

mate extinction, that it may go into the free territories, under the protection of the constitution—if these are the grounds upon which the difficulties are to be settled, then they never will be settled. Plainness and truth require us to say that the only pacification to which the people of this State could accede would be upon the principles upon which Mr. Lincoln was elected; that the constitution must be obeyed, as it is; all its provisions in force, according to a fair and honest interpretation of its meaning....In such an event as this (the employment of force), I hesitate not to say that the general assembly, without a dissenting voice, and the people of Illinois, would unanimously pledge the men and means of the State to uphold the constitution and preserve the union.

527. Legislation.—Some of the acts passed by this legislature were: To encourage mining; to foster public schools; to provide for discharging the State debt; to prevent illegal voting, and to call a convention to amend or revise the State constitution. A resolution touching the proposed amending of the constitution of the United States declared:

That until the people of these United States shall otherwise direct, the present Federal Union must be preserved as it is, and the present constitution and laws must be administered as they are; and, to this end, in conformity with the constitution and the laws, the whole resources of the State of Illinois are hereby pledged to the Federal authorities.

528. The Flag Fired Upon.—The military movements of the south were as rapid and dramatic as had been the political events in the national capital. Forts, arsenals, and munitions passed rapidly from the control of the national government to that of the seceded states. On the 12th of April, the secessionists opened fire on Fort Sumter. The morning of the 14th, Major Anderson marched out of the fort, and the flag of South Carolina was run up.

NOTE.—In following the events of the Civil War it is not the purpose to give anything like a connected account of the military operations; but to discover as nearly as we may Illinois' part in the war, and the effect of the war upon Illinois.

On Monday morning, April 15, 1861, President Lincoln issued a call for 75,000 volunteers for three months, "in order to suppress said combination and to cause the laws to be duly executed." All loyal citizens were called upon to aid "this effort to maintain the honor, integrity and the existence of our National Union."

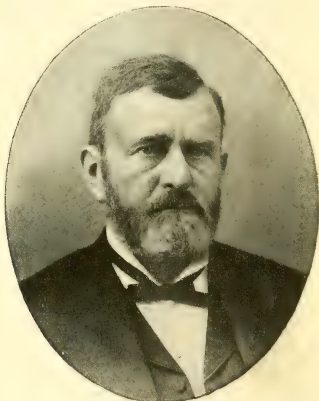
529. Extra Session of the Legislature.—The regular session of the legislature had just recently adjourned when Fort Sumter was fired on. On the 15th of April, Governor Yates was notified by the secretary of war of the call for troops. He immediately issued a call for an extra session of the legislature to meet on the 23d.

The special session which Governor Yates had called was in session but ten days. It had been called to "perfect the organization and equipment of the militia of the State and placing the same on the best footing to render assistance to the general government in preserving the union, enforcing the laws, and protecting the property and rights of the people."

530. Call for Troops.—Illinois was asked to raise six regiments for the suppression of the rebellion in certain states. There was activity in every town and hamlet.

Everywhere the flag was flung to the breeze as the national emblem. Now developed a feature of the war which is not always well understood. Up to this time the whole population, with the exception of a very few people, was divided into Republicans and Douglas Democrats. There had been a strong sympathy between the Douglas Democrats and the Southern Democrats, and almost as strong a hatred for the Republicans. The Republicans were called "black abolitionists." Douglas himself persisted in calling Lincoln's friends the Black Republicans in the debates of 1858. But when the flag was fired on Democrats and Republicans forgot any differences which they may have had and rallied to the defense of the flag.

On the 19th of April, the secretary of war telegraphed to Governor Yates to occupy Cairo as a precaution. By the 21st General Swift, of Chicago, had on the way to Cairo, four pieces of artillery and six companies of soldiers, and by the 22d, three more companies were en route. The six regiments were made into the first brigade of Illinois. Gen. Benjamin Prentiss was put in command and proceeded to Cairo and took command at that point. Other calls came for troops and by the end of the year there were in the camps and in the field nearly 70,000 Illinois soldiers.



Gen. Ulysses S. Grant.

531. The Silent Man.—Sometime in the latter part of April or the first part of May, there came from Galena to Springfield a company of soldiers who offered their services and were eventually put into the eleventh regiment. Along with this company there came the silent man—Ulysses S. Grant. He remained in Springfield till the Galena boys were

properly located and was about to depart when Governor Yates invited him to assist the adjutant general in his duties. Through the early summer he mustered in regiments and did other service. The governor appointed Grant colonel of the 21st regiment. This regiment was enlisted and mustered at Mattoon June 15, but later came to Springfield. Grant was ordered, with his regiment, to Quincy. But on the march to that point orders changed his destination and he went into eastern Missouri, where he remained without special incident till he was made a brigadier general, August 23. On September 4, Grant took up his headquarters in Cairo and relieved Col. Richard Oglesby. Within a few days he had occupied Paducah and Smithland. Grant, now in command of an expedition of two gunboats, and four steamers carrying 3,000 men, together with two guns and two companies of cavalry, proceeded down the Mississippi to the town of Belmont opposite Columbus, Kentucky. Here on the 7th of November he broke up a large camp of confederates, captured and destroyed large quantities of stores. But the enemy being heavily reinforced from Columbus, were able to drive Grant to his boats with a loss of 485 in killed, wounded, and missing. Grant returned to Cairo, where he remained till the expedition was sent up the Tennessee in February, 1862.

532. Call for a Convention.—In the session of the legislature beginning in January, 1859, a joint resolution prevailed which provided for a vote to be taken at the regular election in the fall of 1860, on whether the people were favorable to calling a constitutional convention for revising or amending the constitution of the State. There were some reasons why the constitution should be revised. Population had doubled since the forming of the constitution of 1848. It was claimed that the constitution of 1848 was framed at a period when the times were hard, and that the State officers could not live upon the salaries named in that document. The pay of the governor was \$1,500 per annum. Secretary of state \$800

per annum. Auditor of public accounts \$1,000. These amounts were too low to permit any sort of stylish living in the capital city. There was another serious defect in the constitution of 1848, which was that it permitted the passage of private laws much to the detriment of the public weal.

At the election in 1860 the vote in favor of the constitution carried by a very satisfactory majority. In the legislature of 1861 an election was ordered to be held for the selection of delegates to a constitutional convention. The election was to occur at the regular time in November, 1861. The number of delegates to the convention was to be seventy-five—one delegate for each representative in the lower house of the legislature. When the delegates assembled in convention, it was found there were forty-five Democrats, twenty-one Republicans, seven Fusionists, and two doubtful. The Democrats had a clear majority and it was not long till the conduct of the convention was such as seriously to embarrass the State administration which at this time was strongly Republican. The convention refused to take the oath which the law calling the convention prescribed, the claim being made that the convention had been clothed with powers to which those of the regularly constituted officers were secondary. The convention proceeded to appoint committees to investigate the conduct of the executive department in relation to the equipping of the Illinois soldiers in the field. In many other ways the spirit of the convention was shown to be destructive rather than constructive.

By the 22d of March, the convention was ready for final adjournment. Of the seventy-five delegates only forty-eight members were present when the final vote was taken, which stood forty-four for, and four against; however, the constitution as framed was authenticated by fifty-four of the members.

When the document went before the people there accompanied it five other questions for the adoption or rejection of

the people. The one of special interest was an article which prohibited free negroes and mulattoes from settling in the State. The constitution as a whole was defeated by a majority of over 16,000; while the provision prohibiting negroes settling in the State carried by more than a hundred thousand majority.



Grant's Home in Galena in 1861.

533. Pittsburg Landing.—The early days in February, 1862, found Grant making preparations for the first real steps toward the opening of the Mississippi river. With a very large army on transports accompanied by numerous vessels of the gunboat class, Grant proceeded to the reduction of Forts Henry and Donelson. He later concentrated his troops on the Tennessee where on the morning of the sixth of April, 1862, was begun the battle of Pittsburg Landing which lasted two days.

Illinois had appropriated and expended up to the end of 1862, nearly a half million dollars in enlisting, equipping, and providing for the relief and comfort of her volunteers in the army. Governor Yates was especially active in the work of caring for our own boys in the field. When the battle of Pittsburg Landing began on Sunday morning, the 6th of April, the governor was tendered a steamboat by the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad Company. The boat was quickly provisioned, and with an excellent medical staff under the direction of an eminent surgeon, Doctor Daniel Brainard, president of Rush Medical College, Chicago, the vessel quickly reached Cairo. Here it was detained by reason of military regulations, but was soon on its way. The cargo was not all sight-seers. There were doctors, nurses, helpers, boxes of dainty food, packages of bandages and lint, stretchers, medicine, and everything which could minister to the relief of those in distress.

534. Yates at Shiloh.—When the vessel reached the little town of Savannah, Grant's headquarters, some five or six miles below the battlefield, the little town of some few scores of homes was full of wounded, sick, dying, and dead soldiers. Here Governor Yates stopped, and surgeons, doctors, and nurses went to work.

In a day or so the governor visited the scene of the battle. Here he was visited by the Illinois officers and even by commanders and officers from other states. Governor Yates, as has been said, was thoughtful for the welfare of his soldiers. He had filled out quite a number of commissions before leaving Springfield, and several brave sons of Illinois who came to pay their respects to their beloved governor were "knighted" then and there by receiving commissions of higher rank in the service of their country. After a day or so spent at the battlefield the boat returned to Savannah, where it was loaded with nearly 1,000 wounded soldiers. Every wounded boy was anxious to come home. Col. Clark E. Carr, now of Gales-

burg, says one poor boy was afraid he would not get to come home, and when assured that Governor Yates would come for him he said:

"Does the governor say he will come after us?"

"He does," said Colonel Carr.

"Then he will come. Dick Yates never broke his word to a soldier."



The Building used as a Hospital in Mound City, to which were brought the Wounded Soldiers from the Battlefield of Pittsburg Landing.

The boat, the *Black Hawk*, which had gone on this mission of mercy, unloaded a portion of its precious freight at Mound City, where preparations had been made by converting an immense warehouse into a hospital. Here were nurses, doctors, and friends ready to minister to the brave boys from Illinois. Those soldiers who were slightly wounded were given passes over the railroads to their homes in the various parts of the State.

535. Emancipation.—The campaigns of 1862 dragged wearily along. The political situation was becoming more and more serious to the friends of the government. From the beginning of the war there were those who strongly urged



Reading the Emancipation Proclamation.

the emancipation of the slaves. From all parts of the country came resolutions and appeals to Lincoln to take this important step. By the middle of 1862 he had begun to think seriously of exercising his powers as commander-in-chief and thus cripple the confederacy by freeing the slaves. In a cabinet meeting of July 22, 1862, it was decided not to issue such a proclamation for the present, at least not until after a victory by the union forces. On September 22, the cabinet was called together and the draft of the Emancipation Proclamation read. After some discussion it was signed, sealed, and

placed in the archives of the government. On the morning of September 23, it was printed in all the leading newspapers of the land.

The summer months of 1862 revealed the great need of additional soldiers in the field and during July and August 600,000 additional troops were asked for. Of this large number, Illinois was to furnish 52,000. She had already furnished more than her quota, but the government was insistent and Illinois must furnish the 52,000 men. The governor immediately set to work to comply with the demands of the general government. In an incredibly short time not only the 52,000, but over 68,000 troops were tendered. Thus by the end of 1862 Illinois had organized and sent to the country's service 131 regiments of infantry, 13 regiments of cavalry, besides artillery and other arms of the service.

The Emancipation Proclamation was condemned by the anti-war party, while the staunchest friends of the administration were in great doubt, many of them, of the wisdom of such a policy. Of course it was expected that it would enter into the elections for congressmen and members of the state legislatures in the fall of 1862. In Illinois, which in 1860, had gone republican by safe majorities, the election went against the administration. In 1860 the vote in Illinois was: Republican, 172,161; all other parties, 160,215. In 1862, the vote stood, Republican 120,116, opposition 136,662. The house was Democratic by 28, while the senate was Democratic by one. There were political revolutions in many of the other northern states.

536. Legislature Democratic.—The legislature met January 5, 1863. Its attitude toward the national and State administrations was quickly revealed. The newly elected speaker of the house, in his address to that body, used the words: "I trust that you will feel it your duty to enter the solemn protest of the people of the State of Illinois against the impolicy and imbecility which, after such heroic and long

continued sacrifices, still leaves this unholy rebellion not only not subdued but without any immediate prospect of termination, and I trust that your action may have a potent influence in restoring to our distracted country the peace and union of bygone days."

Governor Yates delivered his inaugural message which was full of patriotism and hope. He said the rebellion, which was designed to perpetuate slavery and plant it upon an enduring basis, is now, under a righteous Providence, being made the instrument to destroy it."

The legislature elected the Hon. Wm. A. Richardson as successor to Stephen A. Douglas as senator for Illinois. The members also found time to introduce several resolutions concerning the war. These were all referred to a committee on federal relations. This committee presented majority and minority reports. The majority report of course was in time adopted. It embodied two fundamental views of the majority party in the legislature. First, that the war forces had been diverted from the original purposes of preserving the Union and suppressing insurrection, to that of freeing the slaves, and to the oppression of the people not directly under the jurisdiction of military operations. Second, that the prosecution of the war cannot result in the preservation of the constitution and the restoration of the Union, and therefore peace should be sought through the means of a national convention of all sections.

537. Peace Commission.—In accordance with the second general view of the majority party a commission was appointed consisting of Stephen T. Logan, Samuel S. Marshall, H. K. S. O'Melveny, Wm. C. Goudy, Anthony Thornton, and John D. Caton, who should immediately confer with the government at Washington, congress, governors, and legislatures of the several states with the above end in view.

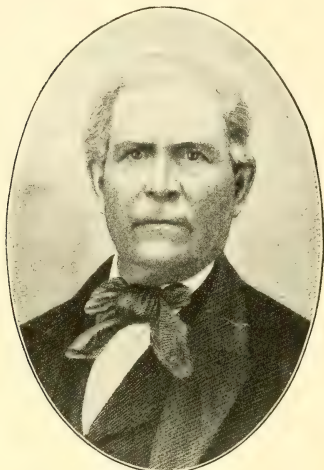
The minority report was very conservative, yet a strong endorsement of the administration and in favor of the prose-

cution of the war. A few extracts will show the spirit of the minority: "It is the duty of all good citizens to support the national and State administrations, and that we hereby offer to the administration of Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, and Richard Yates, governor of the State of Illinois, our earnest and cordial support in the efforts of their respective administrations to put down the present most infamous rebellion. That the first and highest duty of the national government is to crush out the existing rebellion. That we have no terms of compromise to propose to rebels in arms." The last resolve of the minority report was a stinging rebuke to those who sought to weaken the power and efficiency of the forces in the field. It said:

Resolved, That the gallant sons of Illinois who have gone forth to fight our battles, have achieved for themselves and their State imperishable renown: that the page which shall record their deeds will be among the brightest of our country's history, and having sealed their hatred of treason by the baptism of the battlefield, they will, upon their return, pronounce at the ballot box, their condemnation of all men who have dared to express a covert sympathy with traitors, or to denounce the sacred cause for which they have shed their blood.

538. Recess.—The legislature took a recess on the 14th of February, till the 2d of June, in order to give time for the committee appointed to confer with the President, congress, etc., to do their work and report. But the armistice resolution failed in the senate by reason of the death of a senator who favored it. This left the senate a tie with a republican lieutenant governor in the chair who cast the deciding vote against the resolution and it failed.

539. Senator Funk.—Before the adjournment on February 14, the Hon. Isaac Funk, of McLean county, arose in his place in the senate and made a speech in which he denounced the detractors of Lincoln, Yates, and the soldiers in the field. Mr. Funk probably had not prepared a speech but he had sat for days and even weeks listening to the abuse of the national



Senator Isaac Funk.

and State administrations, and fired with indignation and with a fearlessness that of itself bordered on recklessness, he made a speech which has become historic. A few quotations will show Mr. Funk's frame of mind:

I can sit here no longer and not tell these traitors what I think of them; and while so telling them, I am responsible, myself, for what I say. I stand upon my own bottom, I am ready to meet any man on this floor in any manner, from a pin's point to the mouth of a cannon upon this charge against these traitors.... I came to Illinois a poor boy; I have a little something for myself and family. I pay \$3,000 a year in taxes. I am willing to pay \$6,000 a year; aye! \$12,000. Aye! I am willing to pay my whole fortune, and then give my life to save my country from these traitors that are seeking to destroy it.... Yes, these traitors and villians in the senate are killing my neighbors' boys, now fighting in the field. I dare to say this to these traitors right here, and I am responsible for what I say to

any and all of them. Let them come on, right here. Mr. Speaker, I must beg the pardon of the gentlemen in this senate who are not traitors, but true, loyal men, for what I have said I only intend it and mean it for secessionists at heart.

540. Legislature Prorogued.—The legislature came together on June 2, but there was no report from the peace commissioners. There was even at this date a reaction against the unwise and unpatriotic action of the legislature. Public meetings were being held over the State by men of all parties indorsing the administration of Lincoln and pledging themselves to support the prosecution of the war to an honorable conclusion. Word was coming back from the officers and men at the front condemning the efforts of the majority party of the legislature to secure "peace at any price." After passing a bill for the relief of Illinois soldiers in the field, a disagreement arose about the time of adjournment, when the governor prorogued the legislature greatly to the satisfaction of his friends and as greatly to the disgust of the opposition to the Yates administration. Within a few days following the proroguing of the legislature a great mass meeting of probably 40,000 people was held in Springfield to express their disapproval and even condemnation of the acts of the national and State administrations. A counter meeting of friends of the Lincoln and the Yates administrations was held in the same city in September, 1863. This was attended by thousands of the friends of the Union. Resolutions were passed at these meetings and much enthusiasm for their respective sides was created.

541. Conventions.—Early in the year of 1864 there was a convention of the Union party and of all others who were "unconditionally in favor of maintaining the supremacy of the constitution of the United States, of the full, final, and complete suppression of and overthrow of the existing rebellion." This convention met in Springfield May 25. At this convention Gen. Richard J. Oglesby was nominated for gov-

ernor, William Bross for lieutenant governor. The resolutions as amended from the first report, were outspoken in their praise of everything which had been done so far for the overthrow of the rebellion. The resolution endorsing Lincoln was as follows:

Resolved, That we are proud of Abraham Lincoln, the President of the United States; that we heartily endorse his administration; that we honor him for the upright and faithful manner in which he has administered the government in times of peril and perplexity before unknown in the history of our nation; that we deem his reelection to be demanded by the best interests of the country and that our delegates to Baltimore are hereby instructed to use all honorable means to secure his re-nomination, and to vote as a unit on all questions which may arise in that convention.

The Democratic convention for nominating candidates for State offices did not meet till after the national Democratic convention. There was held in Springfield, however, a convention, in June, to name delegates to the national Democratic convention to be held in Chicago, July 4. In August following, a mass convention was held in Peoria at which resolutions were passed declaring that the efforts at restoring the Union had proved a failure. Another mass convention was held in Springfield August 18, when the two wings of the Democratic party tried to get together but without much success. One wing of the party was loyal to the prosecution of the war while another was for "peace at any price." The State Democratic convention for the nomination of State officers met in Springfield September 6, and nominated James C. Robinson for governor.

The national Democratic convention met July 4, but adjourned to August 29. The convention nominated Gen. George B. McClellan for President, and George H. Pendleton, of Ohio, for vice-president. Among their resolutions was one which read as follows:

Resolved, That this convention does explicitly declare as the sense of the American people that after four years of failure to restore the union by the experiment of war, during which...the constitution itself has been disregarded in every part, and public liberty and private rights alike trodden down, and the national prosperity of the country essentially impaired, justice, humanity, liberty, and the public welfare demand that immediate efforts be made for the cessation of hostilities...to the end that at the earliest practicable moment, peace may be restored on the basis of the federal union of the states.

542. General McClellan.—General McClellan, in his letter of acceptance, said:

The union must be preserved at all hazards. I could not look in the face of my gallant comrades of the army and navy, who have survived so many bloody battles, and tell them that their labors and the sacrifices of so many of our slain and wounded brethren had been in vain—that we had abandoned that union for which we had so often periled our lives. No peace can be permanent without union.

This of course was a severe blow to the party which had nominated the gallant soldier as its standard bearer.

The Union National convention was held in Baltimore, June 7, 1864. Abraham Lincoln was nominated for President, and Andrew Johnson of Tennessee, a Union Democrat, was named for vice-president. The campaign was a bitter contest. It was characterized by intemperate harangues and personal abuse. Many officers were allowed to come home from the field to take part in the contest. Naturally, these men would not have much patience with a party which had denounced the war as a failure, and was willing to accept peace on nearly any terms. On the other hand many of the speakers for the Democratic nominees were very bitter against what they called Lincoln's high-handed disregard of the constitution and the laws. It was a great relief to the country when the election day came around. The election of Lincoln

was so overwhelming that there was little ground for further opposition to the war. The vote in Illinois stood, for Lincoln, 189,500 ; and for McClellan, 158,800.



Monument in the National Cemetery at Mound City.

CHAPTER XLIX.

SOME PHASES OF THE CIVIL WAR.

543. The War Governors.—In the previous chapter we have followed in somewhat chronological order the political events of the great contest. There are some other phases of the period from '61 to '65 which we may profitably consider.

The relation between the general government and the State government is so vital that neither could carry on what is regarded as its legitimate work without the aid of the other. Especially is this true of their relationship in time of war. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy and of the militia when called into the service of the general government. But practically the President is dependent upon the state machinery for the enlisting and organizing of the militia. Thus it happened that from 1861 to the end of the war, the President called on the loyal governors to raise troops for service in the Union army. In 1861, when the first call for troops was made, many of the governors did not pay any attention to the request of the President. It soon developed that certain of the governors of the states were not to be depended on for any help of any sort, while others were ready at all times to do all in their power to assist the president in the prosecution of the war.

Those governors who loyally supported the President soon came to be known as the "War Governors." Among those who thus received this honorable title were:

Richard Yates, of Illinois.

Nathaniel S. Berry, of New Hampshire.

Andrew G. Curtin, of Pennsylvania.

David Tod, of Ohio.

Francis H. Pierpont, of Virginia.

John A. Andrew, of Massachusetts..

Augustus W. Bradford, of Maryland.

Austin Blair, of Michigan.

William Sprague, of Rhode Island.

Samuel J. Kirkwood, of Iowa.

Edward Salomon, of Wisconsin.

544. The Draft.—In July, 1862, the President called for 300,000 troops, and on the 4th of August, he called for 300,000 more. The reply of the various states was not as prompt as it was hoped, and the draft of the militia was resorted to in some of the states.

Disturbances arose in Pennsylvania that tested the strength of the State administration. Early in 1863, it became evident that some more effective system of recruitment than that previously employed would have to be brought into use. A bill for enrolling and calling out the national forces was introduced into congress which, after bitter opposition from anti-administration members, was made into law the 3d of March, 1863.

It provided for a provost-marshal general, who was to have charge of this bureau in the war department. The states were divided into districts corresponding to the congressional districts over each of which was a provost-marshal, assisted by a commissioner, and a surgeon. This board divided its district into sub-districts with an enrolling officer who should enroll all able bodied men in the sub-district, usually a county.

In this way the total reserve force could be accurately determined. By dividing the "call" for troops, let us say 500,000, by the reserve force of the nation which we may call 2,500,000, we get the proportion of the reserve in any county which that county must furnish. In this problem we get 20 per cent: that is, 20 per cent of the able bodied men who have been enrolled in any area must answer to the call. If in any county, as Morgan, the enrollment of able bodied men is

1,000, then one-fifth of them, or 200, must go to the front. If within a limited time there are not 200 volunteers, then the provost-marshal will draw from the names of the 1,000 able bodied men, 200 names. These men are said to be "drafted" and must go to the front or furnish a "substitute." However, the law at first provided that the drafted man might pay \$300, and be released. In many cities, townships, and counties enough money was raised by popular subscription to exempt that particular county or other district from the draft. On July 4, 1864, this commutation plan was repealed. So that from that date each drafted man must go to the front or furnish a substitute.

The draft was not run in Illinois till 1864. In that year the State was behind its quota, 3,538. This number was raised by drafting. A cousin of the writer was drafted and paid \$1,200 for a "substitute."

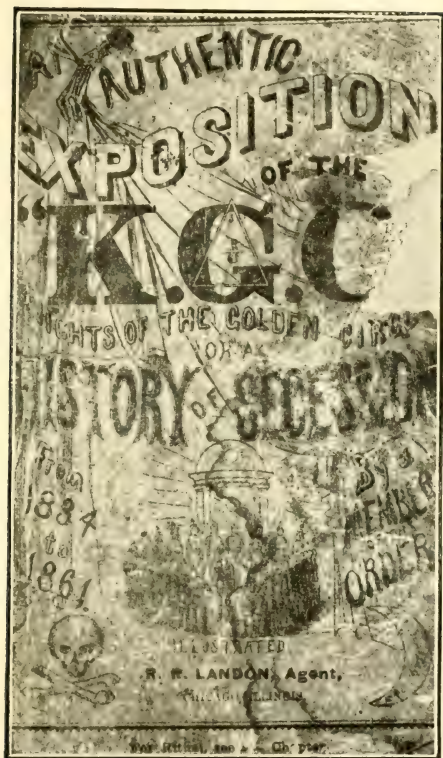
545. Sanitary and Christian Commissions.—We have already spoken of the visit of Governor Yates to the battlefield of Shiloh. All through the later years of the war there were at work all sorts of organizations intended to relieve the suffering of the soldiers in camp and upon battlefield. A sanitary commission was organized by Governor Yates. The head of this commission was Col. John Williams. There was also a board of directors. Under the direction of this board there were organized auxiliary commissions in every locality where there were public spirited, patriotic women. The work done by these commissions was to gather together and forward to the front every species of clothing, food, medicine, needles, pins, scissors, buttons, writing paper, envelopes, in fact anything a soldier at the front would find comfort in. Fairs and suppers and other means of raising money were resorted to. The writer remembers attending an all-day gathering of women and men at the Bethel church, five miles east of Roodhouse, Greene county, where they tore sheets and pillow cases into strips about as wide as the four fingers. These were

rolled up into compact rolls and packed away in a box. He also remembers that several women had old fashioned case-knives which were kept sharpened, and with these they scraped "lint" from old table cloths. The lint was carefully packed away, and when asked by an inquisitive boy what it was for, they said it was "to stop the flow of blood."

The christian commission's work was not very different in spirit at least from that of the sanitary commission. However, its work was confined to the relief of those who were bereft of fathers and brothers, and to the care of the returned soldiers. It was all a labor of love. During the war more than a million dollars in money was raised by these commissions and expended in the various channels of relief.

546. The Knights of the Golden Circle.—There were during the war individuals and organizations in the northern states who earnestly desired the success of the rebellion. One of these organizations came to be known as the Knights of the Golden Circle. This organization was made up of sympathizers with secession. However, now and then a loyal man would join, not knowing the exact purposes and workings of the order. They had a sort of ritual, and opened and closed the order in some such manner as the secret orders of the present time. They met in school houses or in halls, and in one instance the writer remembers they took possession of a country church. Guards were posted, usually four, at a distance of thirty or forty feet from the building. These guards who were armed had "beats" and easily kept boys and loafers at a safe distance. The meetings were held chiefly at night. One line of work which the order carried on was to dissuade soldiers, home on furlough, from returning to their regiments at the end of their leave of absence.

547. Caring for the Widows.—The Civil war occurred nearly a half century ago, and it will be with no little difficulty that young people of today picture accurately the social and economic conditions of that date. In the southern coun-



The Front Cover of a Hand Book on the Order of the Knights of the Golden Circle.

ties of Illinois the settlers were formerly from the southern states and lived not very differently from the people in the sections from which they came. Usually the fuel, wood in

those days, was provided as it was used. Corn and fodder seldom lasted through the winter, unless it was fed very sparingly. Spinning and weaving, cutting and making, were all carried on in the same room and by the same woman. The meat was fattened in the fall and "butchered" in the cold weather, salted, and smoked ready for the summer's use. It turned out that when the war came on many a husband and father volunteered and went to the front, only on condition that the neighbors would look after his wife and children till he should return. They solemnly promised and as sacredly fulfilled the promise. Every fall parties of the old men and larger boys went from place to place in the neighborhood doing up the fall work for the families whose fathers and older brothers were in the south-land. Wood-choppings, corn-huskings, and hog-killings were common in all the loyal neighborhoods. Nor was it an uncommon thing to see women doing the work of men. They often chopped the wood, gathered the corn, milked the cows, fed the stock, and in summer time helped to tend the crop. The rebellion could not have been crushed had it not been for the loyal women of the land.

548. Disturbances in Illinois.—No battles were fought on Illinois soil. But we cannot say that no blood was shed within her territory during the Civil war. The public mind was much disquieted. The bitterest feelings often existed between neighbors, who, previous to the outbreak of hostilities, were the best of friends. It was no uncommon thing to see people attend public gatherings armed with large revolvers. The writer remembers going to the funeral of a neighbor, a young man who had been arrested by some soldiers and lodged in a detention camp in Springfield, and after nearly a year's confinement died of the measles. His body was sent home and funeral services held at the homestead. As the hearse drove away from the home, neighbors to the number of probably a

couple of dozen carried revolvers buckled on the outside of their clothing. It was a strange sight.

The Knights of the Golden Circle influenced some of the soldiers home on furlough not to return, and the provost-marshal was not able to gather up all these delinquents. They often resisted the marshal and small bodies of delinquents and Knights would often scour the country usually at night and threaten the loyal people with death for informing on them. In Scott and Greene counties the threats, and open defiance of law became unbearable, and Governor Yates was asked to send a company of soldiers to restore a semblance of loyalty to the government. A company under Captain King of a Michigan regiment landed at Manchester, Scott county, in the summer of 1863. They soon found plenty of good horses, saddles, and bridles, greatly to the amazement of certain farmers who were Knights of the Golden Circle. They also had little trouble in finding forage for their horses, and meals for themselves.

These soldiers soon restored order in Greene, for they captured, one autumn morning, a camp of Knights and hurried them away to Springfield for safe keeping. Many soldiers whose furloughs had expired were captured by Captain King's soldiers. These delinquents were court-martialed and sent to the Dry Tortugas Islands, where they suffered very greatly. At a place on Panther's creek, in the northwest corner of Macoupin county, Knights and delinquent soldiers gathered to the extent of two or three hundred. They had large quantities of arms, munitions, and provisions and presented a formidable appearance. A man by the name of Steely, who had been a sort of outlaw, was killed on the streets of Scottsville, Macoupin county, by the provost-marshal, Doce Hackney, of White Hall. The soldiers soon dispersed all opposition.

Around Charleston, Coles county, there were serious conflicts between the authorities and the sympathizers with the rebellion in which several lives were lost.

Horse-thieves and highwaymen plied their vocation in the counties adjacent to the Mississippi river, but there was perhaps no political significance in much of this.

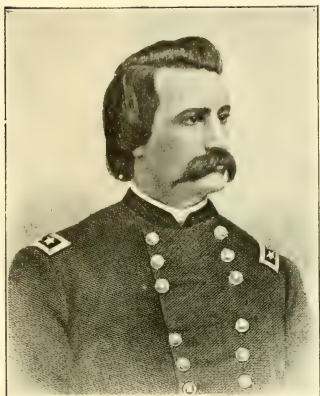
549. Great Battles.—Illinois furnished nearly 250,000 soldiers in the Civil war, and was surpassed in this good work only by New York, Pennsylvania, and Ohio. Our troops making up such large proportion of the total troops were consequently scattered in various sections of the zone of war. The chief battles in which Illinois troops took part are as follows:

Fort Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, Perryville, Stone River, Siege of Vicksburg, Chickamauga, around Chattanooga, March to the Sea.

The total loss of life among the Illinois soldiers was, killed in battle, 5,874; died of wounds, 4,020; died of disease, 22,786; died from other causes, 2,154; total deaths, 34,834.

550. Illinois' Sons in the War.—There is no place where men so quickly earn renown as in fighting the battles of their country. The world has always honored her great military leaders. Illinois ought to be proud of the record her soldiers made in this conflict. The youth of our great State ought to become familiar with the stories of the lives of at least a dozen of the great names which Illinois is proud to honor.

First of all those whose names should be familiar, is Abraham Lincoln. He was commander-in-chief of the army and navy for more than four years. The next name is that of Ulysses S. Grant. He began in the humble capacity of a clerk. He was next the colonel of the 21st regiment. Then a brigade commander and later a major general. He then became the real commander-in-chief of all the Union forces in the field and won undying fame as the Great Commander.



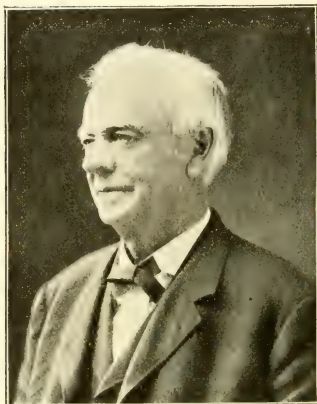
General John A. Logan

John A. Logan was a member of congress when the conflict began. He raised a regiment, the 31st, and became its colonel, and afterwards rose to the rank of major general. He has been called the greatest volunteer soldier, never having had previous military training.

John M. Palmer went into the service as colonel of the 14th regiment as early as May, 1861. He rose rapidly to the position of major general:

John A. McClelland was, in his early days, a citizen of Shawneetown, but later lived in Springfield. He was in congress at the opening of the war. He became a noted major general.

Richard J. Oglesby became a major general and afterwards served two terms as governor. Other men from Illinois who became major generals were John Pope, Stephen A. Hurlbut, Benjamin M. Prentiss, John M. Scofield, Napoleon B. Buford, Wesley Merritt, Giles A. Smith, and Benjamin H. Grierson.



GOVERNOR RICHARD J. OGLESBY.

1865—1869.

CHAPTER L.

GOVERNOR RICHARD OGLESBY—CLOSE OF THE
CIVIL WAR.

551. Governor Oglesby.—Governor Richard J. Oglesby had been elected governor at the November election, 1864. The opposition to the war among the Illinois discontents had died down. Grant's record up to this time was a sure guarantee that the war must shortly come to an end. The Republicans had elected majorities in both of the houses of the legislature. The legislature convened January 2, 1865. Governor Yates delivered his farewell message. It was a review

of the work of his administration, together with a few suggestions which seemed to him to demand public attention. The new governor was not inducted into office till January 17. Governor Oglesby was a man who was seldom moderate in anything political. His views were very radical and his language often very harsh. The people of the State came to know him better as time went on, and his kindliness of nature won him many very warm friends.

552. Senator Yates.—One of the first things for the legislature to do was to elect a successor to United States Senator William A. Richardson, who was finishing the term to which Douglas was elected in the spring of 1859. The Republicans selected ex-Governor Richard Yates as their candidate while the Democrats supported William A. Richardson. Yates was elected and took his seat March 4, 1865.

553. Legislative Action.—One of the very important acts of the legislature was the ratification of the thirteenth amendment to the constitution. This amendment was passed by congress and signed by the President February 1, 1865. Senator Trumbull telegraphed the news to Governor Oglesby and the legislature was officially notified of the fact by the governor in a very earnest message, and on the same day of its signature by President Lincoln it was ratified by the legislature of Illinois. Thus Illinois was the first State to ratify the thirteenth amendment abolishing slavery in the United States.

The notorious "Black Laws," which had disgraced the statute books for several decades were repealed at this session. The school for feeble minded children was established, and also a home for the children of deceased soldiers.

And although the war was seen to be so near an end yet the government was still accepting troops under the last call; but on the 13th of April all recruiting was stopped. Lee had surrendered on the 9th of April, and that meant the beginning of the end,

554. Lincoln Assassinated.—On the evening of the 14th of April, while Mr. Lincoln was attending a theatrical performance at Ford's Theatre in the city of Washington, he was shot by John Wilkes Booth, an actor. Mr. Lincoln died from the effects of the wound on the morning of the next day. As the sad news reached the remote corners of the Union, there was universal and sincere mourning. Nowhere was the loss of Mr. Lincoln more keenly felt than in the south where his

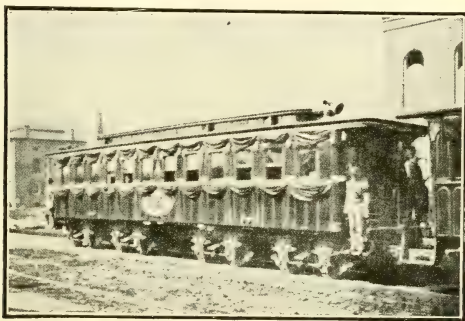


Memorial Meeting in Bloomington upon the Death of
President Lincoln.

real worth was just beginning to be recognized. Mr. Lincoln had lived long enough to do a great work and while his death appeared to be untimely and tragic, he could not possibly have died at a time when his fame would have been more undying.

Immediately after Mr. Lincoln was shot he was carried into the street and across it to a little, cramped-up lodging house, and up a stair-way to a lodger's room where his life ebbed away. When life had departed, his body was tenderly wrapped in a flag and carried to the White House. Mr. Lin-

coln was shot on Friday night, and on the following Tuesday morning the White House was opened and thousands of people passed silently by the bier of their beloved President. On Wednesday funeral services were held by Bishop Simpson, of the M. E. church, assisted by Dr. Gurley, Mr. Lincoln's pastor. On Thursday, the body lay in state in the capitol, and on Friday, the 21st, it was placed in Mr. Lincoln's private car



Courtesy and Permission of McClure, Phillips & Co.
From Ida Tarbell's "Life of Lincoln." Copyright 1900.

The Car in which President Lincoln's Body was brought from
Washington to Springfield.

and began its long and tedious journey from Washington to Springfield. The route lay through Baltimore, Harrisburg, Philadelphia, New York, Albany, Buffalo, Cleveland, Columbus, Indianapolis, Chicago to Springfield. In all the large cities the coffin bearing the remains was taken from the car and was placed in some public building where they were viewed by thousands of mourning citizens.

The funeral train reached Springfield May 3. The remains lay in the rotunda of the State House on the 3d and 4th, and

on the afternoon of the latter day were deposited in a receiving vault in the city cemetery, beautiful Oakland cemetery. Here they rested until they were removed into the base of the



Lincoln Monument at Springfield.

magnificent monument erected by a grateful and loving people.

555. Illinois in Congress.—The events which absorbed the attention of the people for the next few years after the death of Mr. Lincoln were chiefly national in character, and while Illinois played an important part in these events we cannot enter into a detailed consideration of them. Among the events

were the passing and ratifying of the 13th, 14th and 15th amendments to the constitution of the United States; the reconstruction of the lately rebellious states; the impeachment, trial, and acquittal of President Johnson; the legislation which had for its object the safeguarding of the freedmen of the nation. Among the Illinois members in congress who took an active part in all this legislation were Senators Lyman Trumbull and Richard Yates; Congressmen John A. Logan, Elihu B. Washburne, Norman B. Judd, Shelby M. Cullom, Green B. Raum, Eben C. Ingersoll, Burton C. Cook and others.

In 1866, the congressional elections attracted attention. Both parties were anxious to attract the soldier vote. The Republicans in their platform endorsed the action of congress in its policy of reconstruction, thanked heartily the soldiers and sailors, and paid a glowing tribute to the memory of the martyr President. The Democrats also expressed the thanks of the people of the State for the devoted conduct of the soldiers and sailors. They declared in favor of taxation of the United States bonds and in favor of substituting greenbacks for national-bank notes.

The congressional campaign was warmly contested, the opposing candidates holding joint discussions in several of the districts.

556. Legislation.—Both branches of the legislature were Republican by large majorities. The delegation in congress stood eleven Republicans and three Democrats.

The legislature met January 7, 1867. The governor's message was full of the spirit of devotion to the Union. He praised without stint the services of the soldiers and congratulated a soldiery who could return from the field of carnage and be absorbed into the employments of industrial life. The message expressed the universal love and esteem in which the late President was held by all the people.

At this session of the legislature what came to be the State University was founded. The general government had in July, 1862, made gifts of land to all states in proportion to their representation in congress for the encouragement of



State House, Springfield.

higher education. Illinois received as her share of the land 480,000 acres. The University was located at Urbana, Champaign county.

Another interesting bit of legislation by this general assembly was the steps taken toward building a new State House. When this question came up efforts were made to move the capital, but these efforts were unsuccessful and Springfield was assured of the permanency of the capital on February 25, 1867, when a bill became law which appropriated \$3,000,000 for a new capitol building. The corner stone

was laid October 5, 1868, and the building was accepted in 1888, twenty years later.

The building when finished cost about \$4,500,000. It is one of the most imposing state capitols in the Union. It is 379 feet north and south, and 368 feet east and west. The top of the flag staff rises 450 feet into the air; the building was, when constructed, said to be the highest public building in the United States. The interior is adorned with beautiful statuary, bas-relief, and painting. It is a building of which every citizen of the State may justly be proud, and one which every boy and girl ought to visit.

The summer of 1868 witnessed another State and national campaign. The Republicans put out Gen. John M. Palmer for governor and instructed for General Grant for president. The Democrats named John R. Eden for governor and favored George H. Pendleton, of Ohio, for president. The platforms followed previous declarations of principles. The national parties held their conventions—the Republicans in Chicago, May 21, 1868, nominated Gen. U. S. Grant for president, and Schuyler Colfax for vice-president. The Democrats met in New York City and nominated Horatio Seymour, of New York, and Frank P. Blair, of Missouri, for president and vice-president, respectively. The campaign centered upon the policy of reconstruction. The Republicans uniformly supported the congressional theory, while the Democrats as uniformly opposed that legislation. Palmer was elected governor for the term 1869-73. The legislature was also Republican.



GOVERNOR JOHN M. PALMER.

1869—1873.

CHAPTER LI.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR JOHN M. PALMER.

557. Sketch.—Governor Palmer was a native of Kentucky where he was born in 1817. He came to Illinois in 1831, and settled with his father upon a farm. His early school advantages were poor indeed, but shortly after settling in Illinois he attended Shurtleff College, Upper Alton, for a short time. He afterwards taught school. He also studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1839, when only twenty-two years old. He served in the legislature and was recognized as a man of great strength of character. He was in his earlier years a

consistent Democrat, but after the repeal of the Missouri Compromise he left that party and helped to organize the Republican party. He won distinction in the Civil war and was made a major general. Governor Palmer was somewhat pronounced in his views on the subject of State rights. He op-



Southern Illinois Normal University, Carbondale.

posed the chartering of railroads by the general government. He pointed out that this would deprive the State of the right to regulate the railroads by the exercise of the taxing power.

558. Some Laws.—Among the laws enacted in Palmer's administration were those providing for the organization of a board of public charities; to further provide for the insane patients by establishing another asylum at Elgin; to establish a State Normal School at Carbondale. Another law, creating general interest, was one ceding to the city of Chicago about thirty acres of the submerged lands on the lake front in Chicago; and also granting to the Illinois Central and Michigan Central railroads certain submerged lands for the

use of tracks, warehouses, depots, etc. Considerable litigation followed and eventually the law was repealed.

It was in Palmer's administration that the revision of the constitution was undertaken. The constitution of 1848 virtually placed no restriction upon special legislation for Article X., Section 1, records: "Corporations, not possessing banking powers or privileges, may be formed under general laws, but shall not be created by special acts, except for municipal purposes, and in cases where, in the judgment of the general assembly, the object of the corporation cannot be attained under general laws." Under the pretense that certain corporations could not operate under the general law, special acts were passed which created hundreds of corporations. In the session of the legislature in the spring of 1869, something like 1,700 private laws were passed, and the legislature had to take a recess in order that the governor might have time to give these bills even a cursory examination; besides the constitution of 1848 had made such scanty provisions for maintaining the State government that all sorts of evasions were resorted to in order that officers might be properly compensated for their time and labor. The governor's salary was only \$1,500 per year, but the legislature would usually appropriate \$4,500 for the maintenance of the executive mansion and grounds. In this way the governor managed to keep the wolf from the door.

559. Revision of the Constitution.—In 1867, a law was passed which permitted the people to vote whether or not they wished the constitution revised. The vote was taken in November, 1868, and carried. In the legislature of 1869 an election was ordered for eighty-five delegates to a State convention to meet December 13, 1869.

The body of men composing the convention contained some of the most prominent in the State and it is admitted that the constitution, the result of their labors, is a document of great merit. Two features may be mentioned as of special

interest. First, the legislature was forbidden to pass special legislation upon twenty-four general subjects; and second, the constitution is mandatory upon the legislature to provide legislation upon a large number of subjects. Liberal provisions were made for salaries and for the maintenance of government.

560. Bill of Rights.—The constitution contains a bill of rights of twenty sections, provides for minority representation, and requires the legislature to provide “a thorough and efficient system of free schools, whereby all children of this State may receive a good common school education.” All corporate bodies, as cities, towns, school districts, etc., are prohibited from paying money from the public treasury in aid of any church or sectarian purpose, or to any school controlled by any church. The document was adopted by the convention May 13, 1870; ratified by the people at a special election July 2, 1870, and went into force August 8, 1870.

The constitution recognizes God as the giver of all good gifts. The preamble reads as follows: “We, the people of the State of Illinois, grateful to Almighty God for the civil, political, and religious liberty which He hath so long permitted us to enjoy, and looking to him for blessings upon our endeavors to secure and transmit the same unimpaired to succeeding generations—in order to form a more perfect government, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this constitution for the State of Illinois.”

561. Minority Representation.—One important provision in the constitution of 1870, is that which provides for minority representation. The constitution created fifty-one senatorial districts in the State. From each senatorial district there come one State senator and three representatives. The plan by which we may have minority representation is to give each elector three votes for representative, and only one for senator. The voter may cast his three votes for any one of the

several candidates running for the lower house. Or he may vote one and one-half votes for any two candidates. Or he may cast one vote for each of three candidates. Or he may cast two votes for one candidate and one vote for a second candidate.

562. Accumulative System.—This is so called because the plan allows the voter to accumulate his votes upon any one candidate. If there are 16,000 voters in a district, 6,000 Democrats and 10,000 Republicans, the Republicans will nominate two candidates for the lower house. Each voter casts one and one-half votes for each candidate. This gives each 15,000 votes by this accumulative plan. The Democrats nominate one candidate and each voter casts three votes for this candidate, thus giving him 18,000 votes.

Before either party can elect all three representatives in any district that party must have one voter more than three-fourths of all the voters.

563. Illinois Central Railroad.—An unnumbered section of the constitution of 1870, is as follows:

No contract, obligation or liability whatever, of the Illinois Central Railroad Company, to pay any money into the State treasury, nor any lien of the State upon, or right to tax property of said company in accordance with the provisions of the charter of said company, approved February 10, in the year of our Lord 1851, shall ever be released, suspended, modified, altered, remitted, or in any manner diminished or impaired by legislative or other authority; and all moneys derived from said company, after the payment of the State debt, shall be appropriated and set apart for the payment of the ordinary expenses of the State government, and for no other purpose whatever.

This clause is full of significance now in view of the claims of the State administration relative to the back taxes due the State from the Illinois Central Railroad Company.

Another clause in the constitution of 1870, prohibits the sale or the leasing of the canal without the consent of the peo-

ple of the State, said consent having been obtained at a general election.

564. Other Provisions.—The constitution prohibits municipalities from subscribing for any stock in any railroad or private corporation; limits the rate of taxation and amount of indebtedness that may be incurred; prohibits special legislation; declares elevators and ware-houses public utilities and provides for their inspection; enjoins upon the legislature the maintainance of an efficient public school system; prohibits any appropriation of money for any sectarian purposes whatever; appellate courts are authorized; and salaries of State officers are fixed by legislative action.

The campaign in the summer and fall of 1870, was spirited. Logan was returned to congress as a representative-at-large, while the Republicans elected the treasurer and superintendent of public instruction. The delegation in congress stood: Republicans, 8; Democrats, 6. In the legislative session of 1871, John A. Logan was elected United States Senator to fill the vacancy caused by the expiration of Senator Yates' term. Gen. John L. Beveridge was chosen to fill out Logan's term as congressman-at-large.

565. The Chicago Fire.—On Sunday night about 9:30 o'clock, October 8, 1871, a fire started in the stable or sheds in the rear of 137 De Koven street. This locality was, at that time, in the poorer part of the city. There were many poor people living in this section of the city in the old wooden buildings which had stood for many years. There were planing mills near, and the poor people had their sheds and out-buildings full of shavings to be used as kindling. The wind was brisk and it seemed everything pointed to the doom of the city. When the flames spread to the better part of the city, the elegant stone, and brick, and granite buildings melted as if they had been of wood.

All day on Monday the fire raged. The water tower was consumed, hotels, depots, ware-houses, churches, theatres, and

palatial homes were burned. Men early ceased their labors to save the city, and gave their attention toward saving people and some personal effects.



Map of the Burned District, Chicago.

It was said at that time that robbery and murder were openly committed and so lawless did people become that the governor was asked for troops to restore and maintain order in the city. Believing the militia, deputy sheriffs, and the policemen were not equal to the task of guarding property and life, the mayor asked Lieut. Gen. Philip Sheridan to assist the regularly constituted authorities. General Sheridan was at that time stationed above the city on Lake Michigan. This request General Sheridan complied with; and in the discharge of his duty as a guard, a soldier shot a prominent citizen of Chicago, Gen. Thos. W. Grosvenor, who disregarded the order at 12 o'clock midnight, to halt and give the countersign. The man was fatally wounded. Considerable correspondence was carried on between the governor and the mayor of the city as well as with the general government.

Governor Palmer insisted that the mayor should not have called upon the federal authorities for help so long as there was help under the control of the State which might have been had for the asking.

After a very unprofitable and unpleasant contention between the governor on one side, and the mayor of Chicago and the federal authorities on the other, the matter was dropped and the people gave their attention to more profitable questions.

566. Campaign of '72.—The summer of 1872 was full of political interest for Illinois. A governor was to be elected and one of Illinois' sons was a candidate for re-election to the presidency of the United States. Many prominent Republicans in the nation had become alienated from the Republican party and there was rapidly coming to the public notice a third party which took the name of the Liberal Republican Party. This party was joined by some very prominent Illinois Republicans, some of whom were David Davis, Lyman Trumbull, Governor Palmer, John Wentworth, and many others. The national convention for this party met at Cincinnati May 1, 1872, and nominated Horace Greely and B. Gratz Brown for president and vice-president. Its platform demanded that all disability incurred by those lately in rebellion should be removed, favored civil service reform, advocated local self-government, and claimed that the tariff was a local and not a national question, favored the return to specie payment, and pronounced against the further granting of public lands in aid of railroads, etc.

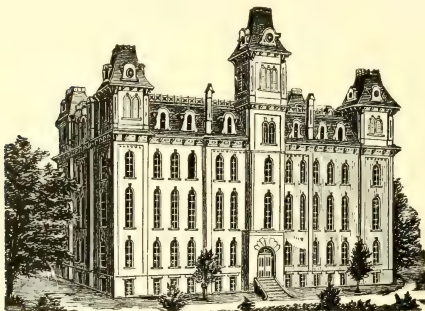
The Democratic national convention met in Baltimore and endorsed the Liberal Party's candidates and platform.

The Republican party held its national convention in Philadelphia and nominated General Grant for president for a second term and Henry Wilson for vice-president. This platform advocated civil service reform, favored the extension of amnesty to the leaders of the rebellion, praised the national cur-

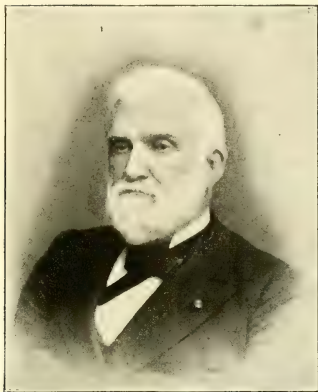
rency system, renounced repudiation and favored American commerce and shipping.

The Republicans of Illinois nominated General Oglesby for governor, and General John L. Beveridge for lieutenant governor. The Democrats named Gustavus Koerner for governor and Gen. John C. Black for lieutenant governor.

The campaign was bitter. Greeley had been a staunch supporter of Lincoln and the war, and had said some harsh and uncomplimentary things of the Democratic party and its doctrines, and many old line Democrats found it very difficult to support him. Grant was severely criticized by some of the best men in the Republican party as formerly organized. But after a long canvass the Republicans were victorious in State and nation.



Illinois Wesleyan University, Bloomington.



GOVERNOR JOHN L. BEVERIDGE.

1873—1877

CHAPTER LII.

GOVERNOR JOHN L. BEVERIDGE—A PERIOD OF UNREST.

567. Senatorship.—Gov. Richard J. Oglesby was inaugurated as governor of Illinois for the second time, January 13, 1873. The legislature which had convened a few days previously found it its duty to elect a United States senator to succeed the Hon. Lyman Trumbull, whose third term would close March 4, 1873. The legislature, being largely Republican, of course selected a man of that party to succeed Trumbull. Governor Oglesby was the one agreed upon and he was elected over Senator Trumbull, the Democratic candidate, the

vote standing, Oglesby 117, Trumbull 80, scattering 2. This action by the legislature made John L. Beveridge governor for the succeeding four years.

The legislation at this session was not such as to attract public attention. A million dollars was appropriated to carry on the work of the new State House, and a law was passed regulating rates on railroads. The laws of 1869 granting the lands along the lake front to the city of Chicago were repealed.

568. An Independent Party.—By the early spring and summer of 1874, it was seen that a new factor had entered State politics. This new factor was known as the Granger Movement. The National Grange or Patrons of Husbandry was organized in 1869, and had for its object the uniting of all agriculturists for the better securing of their rights as producers and shippers and for the social, moral, and educational uplift of the sons and daughters of the farmers. It entered politics and was joined by the Democratic party, and other opponents of the Republican party. These forces were thus able to defeat the Republican candidate for superintendent of public instruction while in many smaller divisions of the State fusion candidates were elected.

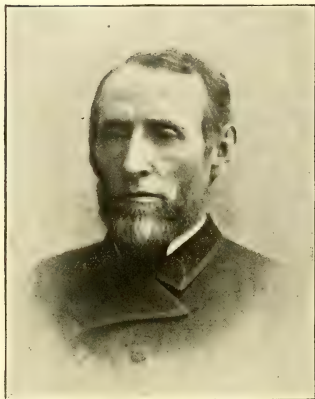
569. Elijah M. Haines.—In the legislature of 1875 there was no one party that had a majority, but by combining the interests opposed to the Republican party, E. M. Haines was elected speaker of the house over Shelby M. Cullom. Confusion, even disorder, and ill feeling marked the sessions of the house under the speakership of Mr. Haines. The legislation was not of very great interest. However, this legislature appropriated \$10,000 for the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876, and with this small amount the commission made a very creditable showing at that great exposition.

570. Campaign of '76.—The secession of so large a body of prominent leaders from the Republican party in 1872, and the rise of the Greenback party, and the Granger party made it a little doubtful whether the Republicans would be able to

carry the next State and national elections. The national Republican ticket was: For President, Rutherford B. Hayes, and William A. Wheeler for vice-president. The Democrats named Samuel J. Tilden and Thomas A. Hendricks for president and vice-president, respectively. The State Republican ticket was, for governor, Shelby M. Cullom, with Andrew Shuman for lieutenant governor. The Democrats named, for governor, Lewis Steward, the nominee of the Greenback and Reform party, and A. A. Glynn for lieutenant governor.

Shelby M. Cullom and the other Republican nominees were elected, and everyone is familiar with the bitter conflict in congress which followed the national election of 1876.

Governor Beveridge made a very conservative executive. The finances of the State were well managed, the debt having been reduced more than half a million dollars. His parting message was a very thoughtful consideration of the affairs of the State. He also advised moderation in the trying ordeal through which the nation at that time was passing.



GOVERNOR SHELBY M. CULLOM.

1877—1883

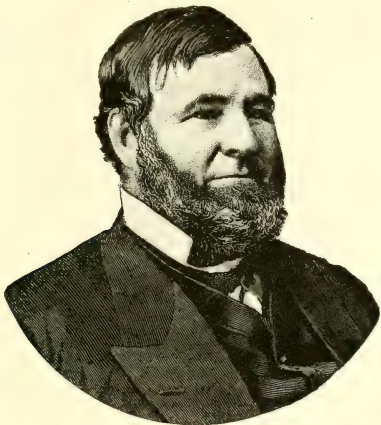
CHAPTER LIII.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR CULLOM.

571. A Kentuckian.—Gov. Shelby M. Cullom is a native of Kentucky, having been born in Wayne county, that state, November 22, 1829. He came to Tazewell county, Illinois, when about two years old. Governor Cullom was brought up on a farm and learned the lessons of hard and honest toil, and also those of sacrifice and lack of opportunity. However, through perseverance and constant toil he secured a fairly good education at the Rock River Seminary, Mount Morris, Illinois. He afterward became a lawyer. He served in the

State legislature and also in congress. He was well fitted for the high station to which his fellow citizens had now called him.

The legislature convened January 3, 1877. The governor was inaugurated January 8. His inaugural address was highly commended as wise and statesman-like.



Honorable David Davis.

572. David Davis.—The first thing for the legislature was the election of a successor of General Logan to the United States senate. The Republicans lacked a few votes of having a majority of all the votes in both houses. Logan was supported by the Republicans. Palmer by the Democrats, with about fifteen votes scattered. These independent votes could not be brought to either of the old parties, so after many ballots in joint session David Davis was elected. He was at this time on the supreme bench, which place he resigned to take

the seat in the United States senate to which he had just been elected.

The legislature passed among other laws a measure creating the state appellate court. This court is just below the supreme court and was intended to relieve the over-crowded condition of the supreme court. It is still a part of the state judicial system and has greatly relieved the higher court.

573. Railroad Strike.—In the summer of 1877 a general railroad strike was ordered. And inasmuch as Illinois had many thousands of miles of railroads, this State became the scene of much disorder, and destruction of property. The militia was called into service; and the governor asked the general government to allow a small detachment of regulars, on its way from the west to the east, to stop in Chicago and assist in preserving order, which it did. Much rioting, and destruction of property occurred in East St. Louis and at other points as at Peoria, Galesburg, Decatur, Braidwood, etc. Several lives were lost and much bitter feeling engendered.

The election of congressmen, state treasurer, and superintendent of public instruction occurred in November, 1878. The monetary system was the chief subject of consideration in the canvass. The Democratic party favoring the repeal of the resumption laws and the issuing of all paper money by the general government. The Republicans opposed the decrease in the volume of the Greenbacks, and was in favor of receiving such currency as could be kept at par with gold and silver, for impost duties. The Republicans elected the State candidates—Gen. John C. Smith for treasurer, and James P. Slade for superintendent of public instruction, and eleven out of nineteen representatives in congress.

574. Senator Logan.—Governor Oglesby's term as United States senator expired March 4, 1879, and he desired to be returned, but John A. Logan got the endorsement of the Republican caucus. Logan was elected, the Democrats voting for Gen. John C. Black.

The legislative session was a very busy one and passed some really valuable laws. Among them may be mentioned—a law on banking, one reducing the interest rate, a law creating houses of correction, and revising the law relating to roads and bridges.

The campaign of 1880 was a very hard fought battle in the United States. The Democrats felt they had been cheated out of their President in 1876, and they went into the canvass determined to win. The Republicans were divided among themselves relative to their candidate for the presidency. There was a large number of the leading Republicans who favored the nomination of Grant for the third term, while a very large contingent of the party thought it unwise to do so. After a bitter fight in the State convention the delegates to the national convention were instructed for General Grant for the presidency. Governor Cullom was renominated for governor, and John M. Hamilton for lieutenant governor.

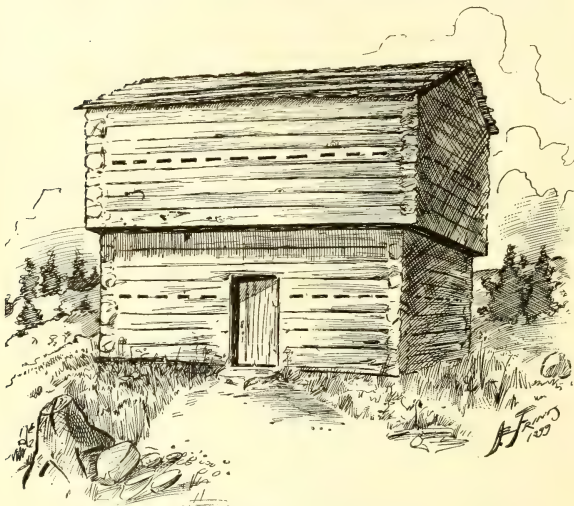
The Democrats put forward Judge Lyman Trumbull for governor, and Lewis B. Parsons for lieutenant governor. The Greenback Reform party also had a ticket in the field.

The Republicans nominated Gen. James A. Garfield for president and Chester A. Arthur for vice-president. The Democrats named Gen. W. S. Hancock for president, and Wm. H. English for vice-president. The Republicans were successful in the State and in the nation.

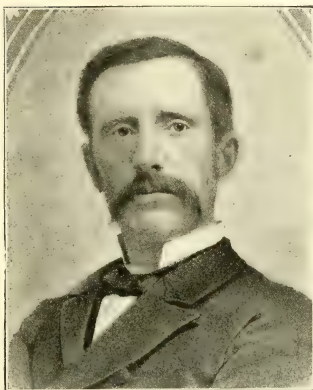
575. Out of Debt.—The legislature met January 5, 1881, and on the 7th the governor sent his message to the legislature. He stated that the debt of the State had, virtually, all been paid. He also discussed the subject of education and labor.

There was little legislation of general interest. The legislature having failed to pass the appropriation bills, it was called together in March, 1882, to perform that duty. The congressional elections occurred in the fall of 1882. Gen. John C. Smith, the Republican candidate for treasurer, was

elected over his Democratic opponent, Mr. Alfred Orendorff, while Henry Raab, the Democratic candidate for superintendent of public instruction was elected over his Republican opponent, Mr. Charles T. Stratton. The legislature organized and proceeded to the election of a successor to David Davis as United States senator. Governor Cullom was elected to this post of honor, over his opponent, Gen. John M. Palmer. Governor Cullom resigned his office of governor and the lieutenant governor was promoted to the office of chief executive.



A Block House erected in Money Creek Township in 1832.



GOVERNOR JOHN M. HAMILTON.

1883—1885.

CHAPTER LIV.

GOVERNOR JOHN M. HAMILTON.

576. High License.—John M. Hamilton was a scholarly gentleman, having been professor of languages in the Illinois Wesleyan University at Bloomington. Governor Hamilton was not a man who attracted people to him, but he was nevertheless a man who was highly respected by those who came to know him. He was only thirty-five years old when he became governor of Illinois.

The legislature, at the session of 1883, enacted what is usually called the Harper High License Law. This law raised the license of dram shops to not less than \$500. The discussion which this legislation created tended greatly to the dis-

semination of a knowledge of the iniquity of the dram shops; and much good was done by this discussion in that it lessened the number of low "dives" in large cities and also awakened people to a realization of the dreadful consequences of the dram shop business.

A compulsory education law was passed, and also a law creating training schools for boys.

Riots occurred in the mining regions in the south part of the State, and the militia was called out. The disturbance was easily quieted after the militia got once in the disturbed territory. Some lives were lost.

577. A Democratic President.—The campaigns, State and national in 1884, began quite early in the year. The Republican State convention met in Peoria on April 16, and selected Col. James A. Connally as president of the convention. Ex-Governor Oglesby was nominated for governor and Gen. John C. Smith for lieutenant governor. Delegates to the national Republican convention were instructed to secure the nomination of Gen. John A. Logan for president.

The Democratic State convention met at the same place July 7, and Judge Monroe C. Crawford was selected as chairman. Carter H. Harrison was named for governor, and Henry Seiter for lieutenant governor. The Greenback party and the Prohibition party also put out State tickets.

At the national Republican convention a vigorous contest took place between James G. Blaine and "the field." Blaine won and was nominated for president. Gen. John A. Logan accepted the nomination for vice-president.

The national Democratic party put in the field a strong ticket. For president, Grover Cleveland, of New York, and for vice-president, Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana. The national battle ground was New York state, and it was soon seen that the party which carried the state of New York would be almost certain to be victorious. When the votes were counted out it was found that Cleveland had carried New York

by a majority of 1,047. Cleveland and Hendricks were therefore elected. Illinois went Republican by about 25,000 majority.

578. Dead Lock.—Governor Oglesby was inaugurated January 30, 1885. This was the third time he had been inducted into the office of governor of Illinois. This was a rare instance, probably few other governors were ever elected and inaugurated the third time. The legislature stood, senate 26 Republicans, 24 Democrats, one Greenbacker. House, 76 for each party with one independent. This gave 102 Republicans on joint ballot with 102 in opposition. Three deaths occurred, Frank Bridges, Democrat, of the 37th district; Robert E. Logan, Republican, of the 19th district, and J. Henry Shaw, Democrat, of the 34th district. A Republican succeeded Logan and a Democrat succeeded Bridges. In the 34th district a "still hunt" was made by the Republicans. Men were sent into the district who were ostensibly insurance agents, lightning-rod peddlers, sewing-machine peddlers, and stock buyers, etc. They canvassed the Republican vote and took the Democrats completely by surprise. The district gave Cleveland over 2,000 majority, but the Republican candidate for the legislature, Wm. H. Weaver, beat the Democratic candidate, Mr. Leeper, by 336 votes. This was hailed with great rejoicing by the Republicans. This gave Logan 103 votes and he was declared elected.

This contest over the senatorship had so absorbed the legislative mind that no general legislation was had till the contest was over. The appropriations were then passed, including a half million to complete the State House. A soldiers' and sailors' home was provided at Quincy, a primary law to apply to political parties was passed.

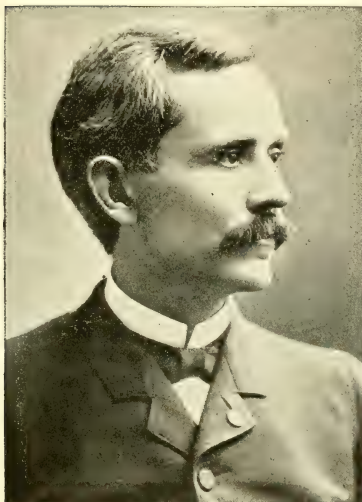
Another important and far reaching action was taken. An amendment to the constitution was proposed and carried at the election providing that convicts could no longer be hired out to contractors.

579. Disorders.—The election in the fall of 1886 resulted in the election of John R. Tanner, Republican candidate for treasurer, over Henry F. J. Ricker, the Democratic nominee; and Richard Edwards, Republican, over Franklin T. Oldt, for superintendent of public instruction. Labor riots occurred in Will and Cook counties and the militia was called out to quell the disorder. Strikes and labor disorders also occurred at East St. Louis in the summer of 1886. Four strikers were killed and several wounded by the militia. Disorders also occurred in and about the stock yards in Chicago in 1886, which required the presence of the militia.

In the same summer occurred the "Hay Market" riots in Chicago. This was a public meeting held in the open air on Halstead street, late one afternoon. The participants were all or mostly all foreigners, and probably had little conception of what it meant to be engaged in such a conspiracy against constitutional authority. Quite a body of police arrived just about the time the rioters were wrought up to a high pitch by reason of some incendiary speeches. Bombs were thrown in among the police and seven policemen killed outright while about sixty were wounded. Vigorous civil prosecutions followed. Four of the rioters were hanged and two were imprisoned for life, and one committed suicide.

Senator John A. Logan, having died in office, in the first of the year 1886, the legislature chose Chas. B. Farwell to fill the vacancy. Mr. Farwell was not a lawyer and had never held a State office, but had served in congress. He was a business man and as such was quite useful in the United States senate.

The campaign of 1888 resulted in the selection of Joseph W. Fifer, the Republican candidate for governor, over his opponent, John M. Palmer, the Democratic nominee. This was also the presidential year, and the race for President was between Grover Cleveland and Gen. Benjamin Harrison. Harrison was elected.



GOVERNOR JOSEPH W. FIFER.

1889—1893.

CHAPTER LV.

JOSEPH W. FIFER, GOVERNOR.

580. Private Joe.—At the outbreak of the Civil war, Mr. Fifer was a young man of twenty years of age. He entered the Normal regiment and was known as a valiant soldier. He took part in the Vicksburg campaign, and at the surrender of that stronghold on July 4, 1863, Mr. Fifer was one of the

first of the soldiers to enter the captured city. On July 13, he was shot through the right lung in a charge upon the breast-works at Jackson, Mississippi. It was thought to be a mortal wound, but the young soldier recovered and served out his enlistment.

Upon his return home he finished his schooling, studied law, and held several positions of honor and trust. In the campaign he was called "Private Joe." He was inaugurated January 14, 1889. His inaugural message was pitched upon the high plane of political purity and acquiescence in the will of the majority. He also showed himself a friend to the laborer and to the cause of education.

581. Drainage Canal.—The general assembly, on May 29, 1889, created what was called the "Sanitary District of Chicago." This law provided for the removal of obstructions from the Des Plaines and Illinois rivers, and the opening of a channel from Lake Michigan to the Des Plaines so as to cause a flow of water from the lake to the head waters of the Illinois river.

Work was begun September 3, 1892, and completed in January, 1900. The canal proper begins six miles up the Chicago river and runs twenty-eight miles southwest to the Des Plaines at Lockport. The canal is on an average about 175 feet wide and sustains a depth of water twenty-two feet deep. The current is less than two miles per hour but this is sufficient to carry away all the sewerage of the city and thus purify the waters of Lake Michigan.

This great channel cost nearly \$37,000,000. It is intended to serve two great purposes, 1st the sanitation of the city of Chicago, and 2d as a portion of a deep water way from the Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico.

582. Origin of the World's Fair.—The Chicago Inter-State Exposition, an organization of the city of Chicago, first suggested the holding of a World's Fair, in Chicago to celebrate the discovery of America. The enterprise met with favor

throughout the country. Senator Cullom succeeded in getting a bill through congress locating the Fair in Chicago, and also an appropriation of a large sum for an exhibit. A corporation was formed in Chicago with a capital of \$10,000,000.



Illinois Building at the World's Fair, 1893.

It was soon seen that the Fair could not be successfully held in 1892, and the date was changed to 1893. This was a great exposition. Nearly every civilized country on the globe sent commissioners and exhibits. Illinois had a most magnificent exhibit in a spacious building of wonderfully beautiful architectural design. Nearly a million dollars was expended by the State in the building and exhibits.

The Fair was a great means of advertising the State and particularly the city of Chicago. The White City by the lake will remain a vision of beauty and a joy forever in the minds of all who beheld its classic proportions. In the session of the legislature which convened in 1891, there was a number of laws passed which were really meritorious. Among them may be mentioned—the setting aside of the first Monday in Sep-

tember as Labor Day, a legal holiday; reducing the rate of interest to five per cent with seven per cent as the maximum by contract; providing for registration of voters every two years.

583. Old Kaskaskia.—For several years prior to 1891, the Mississippi river had been cutting across the peninsula and finally reached the Kaskaskia. It then began to encroach upon the town. The north and east parts of the village began to disappear in the river. The cemetery would soon be engulfed. The legislature of the year 1891, appropriated \$10,000 for the purpose of securing a new burying ground and for moving the bodies to the new site.

About 3,000 bodies were removed in 1892-3, the new site lying near to old Fort Gage on the east side of the river. A large monument was erected in the new cemetery bearing this inscription:

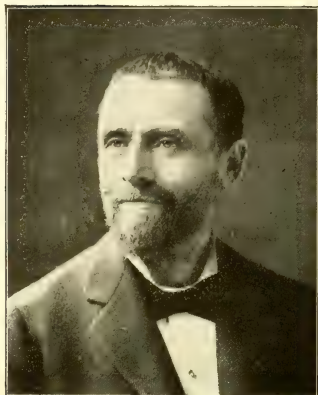


Kaskaskia Monument.

THOSE WHO SLEEP HERE WERE FIRST BURIED AT KASKASKIA, AND AFTERWARDS REMOVED TO THIS CEMETERY. THEY WERE THE EARLY PIONEERS OF THE GREAT MISSISSIPPI VALLEY. THEY PLANTED FREE INSTITUTIONS IN A WILDERNESS, AND WERE THE FOUNDERS OF A GREAT COMMONWEALTH. IN MEMORY OF THEIR SACRIFICES, ILLINOIS GRATEFULLY ERECTS THIS MONUMENT.

1892

Little is now left of the once proud center of fashion and power. As one walks in and out among a few old cabins still remaining, and through a portion of the old grave yard, he is carried back over a period of one hundred and fifty years to the thriving, bustling capital of the "Illinois Country," to Kaskaskia, the largest city west of the Alleghany mountains.



GOVERNOR JOHN P. ALTGELD.

1893—1897.

CHAPTER LXI.

GOVERNOR JOHN P. ALTGELD.

584. Landslide.—The State government had been administered by the Republican party for so many years that some may have thought the party could not be dislodged. But if any held such views, their minds were disabused in the fall of 1892; for in November of that year John P. Altgeld, the Democratic candidate for governor was elected.

Governor Altgeld was what we are so proud of in this country, “a self made man.” He was in his youth accustomed to toil. While living in Mansfield, Ohio, at the age of fourteen, his task was to drive the milch cows several miles into

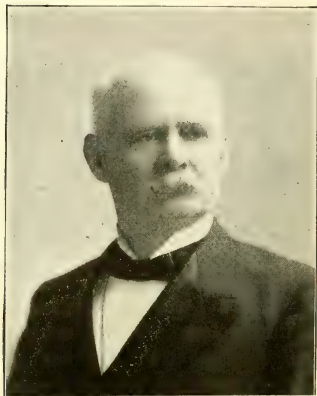
the country to pasture each morning and to fetch them that night.

At the age of sixteen he enlisted in the Union army and served with the army about the national capital. After the war he taught school, studied law, and was elected judge of the court in Chicago.

585. An Author.—Governor Altgeld was born in Germany, and this may partly explain his strong convictions on some public questions. He had given some of the time of a very busy lawyer's life to the study of how to deal with criminals. He wrote two books—one entitled, "Our Penal Machinery and its Victims;" the other, "Live Questions," and later he wrote a third volume, with the second title.

When Mr. Altgeld came to the governor's office, among all the perplexing questions which presented themselves to him, was one which he did not shrink from answering as he thought it ought to be answered. This was a request for the pardon of the so-called "anarchists" who had been implicated in the Hay Market riots in Chicago. These men were serving life sentences in the penitentiary. The governor pardoned them in spite of the protests of his friends and foes.

The national contest was between Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, and Grover Cleveland, of New York. In Illinois, previous legislation on compulsory school attendance alienated a large Republican vote from the Republican party, while the Prohibitionists and Greenbackers polled nearly 50,000 votes, many of which came from the Republican ranks. However, the Democratic party was well organized and were determined. Illinois was highly honored in furnishing the vice-president, who served with Mr. Cleveland from 1893 to 1897—the Hon. Adlai E. Stevenson. Mr. Stevenson no doubt greatly strengthened the ticket in the west and especially in Illinois. Mr. Stevenson now resides in Bloomington and is a highly respected citizen of the commonwealth.



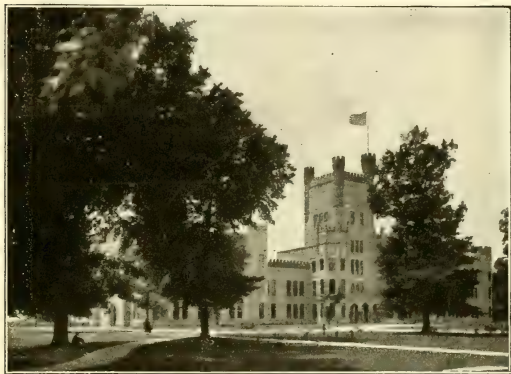
Ex-Vice-President Adlai E. Stevenson.

586. The Chicago Strike.—In the session of the legislature of 1893 the usual number of laws was enacted. Among these laws we may mention the compulsory education law, establishing homes for juvenile offenders, establishing a naval-militia, anti-sweat shop laws, etc.

The World's Columbian Exposition occurred in Governor Altgeld's administration.

The irrepressible conflict between capital and labor was renewed in 1894. This may have been partly the outcome of the organization of the American Railway Union. This organization unified all the interests of the several labor unions or brotherhoods in the business of railroading, and it may have been thought now that these organizations were better able to resist encroachments upon labor than they were formerly. At any rate the American Railway Union refused to agree to a reduction of wages in the Pullman shops at Chicago, and a general strike was precipitated.

This strike presented the occasion for disorderly and vicious persons to ply their vocations, and by the middle of the summer great confusion reigned in the city of Chicago. Trains were derailed, perishable property was blockaded, the United



Eastern Illinois Normal School, Charleston.

States mails were interfered with, and destruction of property was the regular order of the day. The courts issued injunctions which the marshals and federal attorneys certified they could not enforce. The President, Mr. Cleveland, ordered the United States troops from Fort Sheridan to the city to enforce the orders of the federal courts.

Governor Altgeld protested vigorously against the presence of federal troops in the city, and upon the request of the mayor sent four regiments of State troops. Order was subsequently restored. More than half a million dollars worth of property was destroyed, twelve lives lost and a bad name attached to the strikers which they probably did not deserve.

587. Altgeld Architecture.—Quite a number of public buildings were constructed during the four years of Mr. Altgeld's term. In the session of the legislature of 1895, two new normal schools were authorized. One was located at Charleston, the other at DeKalb.

Governor Altgeld was deeply interested in the wise expenditure of the people's money, as well as in the kinds of buildings erected. He so impressed his ideas upon the architects and building committees that we may now see scattered over the State a peculiar type of public buildings which is known as the Altgeld style of architecture.



Northern Illinois Normal School, DeKalb.



GOVERNOR JOHN R. TANNER.

1897—1901.

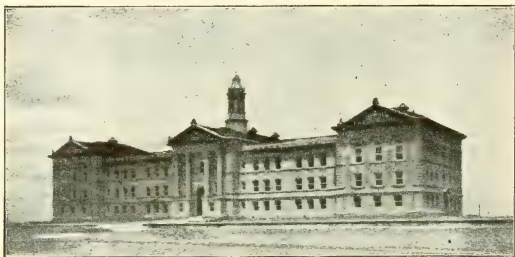
CHAPTER LVII.

GOVERNOR JOHN R. TANNER.

588. An Egyptian.—Governor Altgeld was succeeded by John R. Tanner. Mr. Tanner was a real Egyptian. His home was Louisville, Clay county. He had been actively engaged in politics for several years prior to his election to the position of chief executive. He had been sheriff and circuit clerk of Clay county; state senator, and state treasurer; United States marshal, and railroad and ware-house commissioner; and assistant United States sub-treasurer at Chicago. And

now in 1896 he is elected governor over his predecessor, John P. Altgeld.

589. Some Legislation.—At the first session of the legislature during Governor Tanner's term, an act was passed cre-



Western Illinois Normal School, Macomb.

ating the board of pardons. The constitution placed the pardoning power in the hands of the governor with a provision that the legislature might regulate the manner of applying for pardon. A board of pardon was created consisting of three members, whose duty is to receive all applications for pardon and report their decisions to the governor. The board sits quarterly, but special sessions may be held. The second "Torren's Land Act," a law for securing a better system of transferring land, was also passed. This law also provides for the confirming of land titles against which titles no prior claims to the lands are of any value. The system originated in Germany and is more than six hundred years old. It is in operation in Cook county in this State. It may be adopted in any county by a vote of the people.

Other legislation pertained to the primary elections, the revenue laws, juvenile courts, pure food, preserving the game, and creating the Western Normal.

590. Spanish American War.—When war broke out between the United States and Spain, following the destruction of the *Maine*, the old time war spirit showed itself everywhere in the United States, but nowhere more than in Illinois. The State furnished nine regiments, one of which was colored.

591. Lincoln Monument.—The Lincoln monument was transferred from the original Lincoln Monument Association to the State in May, 1895. When Mr. Tanner came into office it was found that the structure, which cost a quarter of a million of dollars, was settling to one side besides otherwise disintegrating. An appropriation of \$100,000 was made for repairs which were made under the direction of a state board consisting of the governor, superintendent of public instruction, and state treasurer.

592. Protection of Game.—Laws for the preservation of our game, animals and birds, have been on our statute books for many years, but in 1899 the law provided for a state game commissioner with a game warden for each congressional district and deputies for each county. These officers are very diligent inasmuch as their pay depends upon the fines collected for violations of the law. In the year ending June 30, 1902, all expenses of this work had been paid out of the fines collected and a balance of nearly \$5,000 to the credit of the fund remained.

593. Factory Inspection.—In Governor Tanner's term the laws governing juvenile labor were greatly strengthened as well as the laws of sanitation in factories generally. The law provides that children under fourteen years may not be employed in certain factories, and those between fourteen and sixteen only when the management has on file permits from the parent. Great good has resulted from this law. The hours have been shortened, juveniles have been taken out of extremely hazardous places in the factories, sanitation improved, and responsibility increased.



GOVERNOR RICHARD YATES, Jr.
1901—1905.

CHAPTER LVIII.

RICHARD YATES, GOVERNOR.

594. Father and Son.—Gov. John R. Tanner was succeeded in office by Richard Yates, son of the famous “war governor.” Mr. Yates was born in Jacksonville, December 12, 1860. His father moved into the executive mansion in Springfield about the first of January, 1861. While yet a boy of less than five years old he was in the midst of the stirring times of the great civil strife. His father was the most prominent figure in the west during that critical period.

Richard, junior, was educated in the public schools, Whipple Academy, Illinois College, and Michigan University. He took up the practice of law, and was city attorney of Jacksonville six years; county judge three years, and internal revenue collector two years.

His campaign for the nomination for governor was quite dramatic. He made a tour of some of the counties accompanied by a "bugler," who had no trouble in drawing a crowd.

The Republican State convention met in Peoria in May, 1900. Here Mr. Yates was nominated for governor. The Democrats nominated a very popular gentleman for the same office, Mr. Samuel Alschuler, of Aurora. The campaign was vigorously contested, both candidates being unusually good speakers. The State went Republican by a large majority.

Mr. Yates was inaugurated in January, 1901. Governor Yates took with him into the executive mansion, his mother, who forty years previously had entered that same mansion with Dick Yates, a baby only a few weeks old.

595. Farmers' Institute.—Probably the most far reaching legislation in Governor Yates' term was the law creating the Illinois Farmers' Institute. The following is the enacting clause:

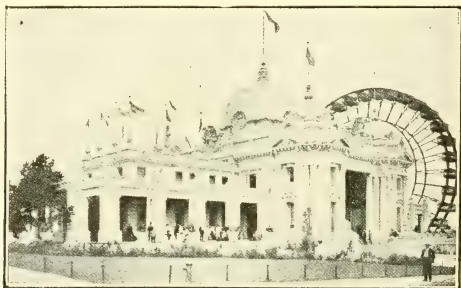
Section 1. Be it enacted by the people of the State of Illinois, represented in the general assembly, That to assist and encourage useful education among the farmers, and for developing the agricultural resources of the State, that an organization under the name and style of "Illinois Farmers' Institute" is hereby created, and declared a public corporation of the State.

The directors of this organization are the superintendent of public instruction, professor of agriculture of Illinois, president of the state board of agriculture, president of the state horticulture society, and president of the state dairymen's association.

There are congressional and county organizations. A great work is being done through the local meetings which

are held in every county once a year. The public schools are heartily co-operating with the Farmers' Institute. The State University is also co-operating and in a large measure leading the way. The dawning of a brighter day for the farmer and the rural school is at hand.

The Louisiana Purchase Exposition was held in St. Louis in 1904. Illinois erected a very fine building and made creditable exhibits in many lines, especially in coal, grains, dairy products, stock, and scientific farming.



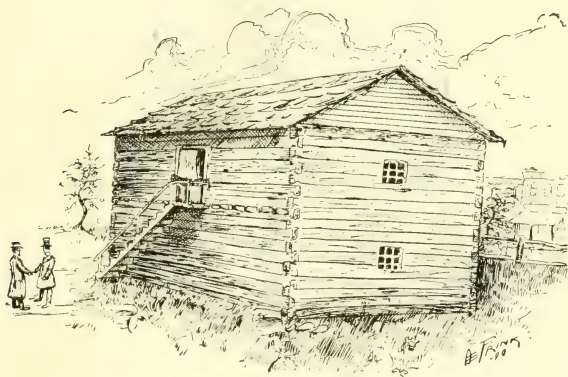
Illinois Building, World's Fair, 1904.

596. A Dead Lock.—As Governor Yates' term drew to a close his candidacy was announced for a renomination. He had attached to himself many warm friends; he had also in different ways alienated a number of active politicians.

When the State Republican convention met in Springfield on Thursday, May 12, 1904, there were seven candidates for the nomination for governor. These were Richard Yates, Frank O. Lowden, Charles S. Deneen, Howard J. Hamlin, Vespasian Warner, Lawrence Y. Sherman, and John H. Pierce. In addition there were several "dark horses."

The convention held daily sessions, except on Sunday, from the 12th of May till the 20th. On that day the fifty-eighth ballot was taken with no choice. A recess was taken till the 31st of May. On this day the convention resumed its work. On the afternoon of Friday, June 3, Charles S. Deneen was nominated for governor. This was the most prolonged State convention ever held in this State.

The Democrats nominated the Hon. Lawrence Stringer, of Lincoln, as their standard bearer. Mr. Deneen was elected by a very large majority.



McLean County's First Jail.



GOVERNOR CHARLES S. DENEEN.

1905—

CHAPTER LVIX.

GOVERNOR CHARLES S. DENEEN.

597. Another Egyptian.—The present governor of the State was born in Edwardsville, Illinois, May 4, 1863. He was educated in McKendree College, and in the law school of Northwestern University. While getting started in the law business in Chicago he taught night school to support himself. He has held the position of representative in the general assembly, attorney for the Chicago sanitary board, state's attorney for Cook county, besides positions of trust in his party.

598. Inaugural.—Governor Deneen was inaugurated on January 9, 1905. His inaugural message was a timely discussion of the merit system in public service, a primary election law, and economy in public expenditures. Governor Deneen had previously said on a public occasion: "The office of governor is a high and honorable one....Its occupant embodies for the time being the collective conscience and will of the whole people....Efficient service is the test of merit."

599. Legislation.—The first session of the general assembly placed two very important laws upon the statute books. One was a Civil Service Law. This law provides that all places of employment in any institutions over which the state board of charities has supervision shall be filled by appointment from an eligible list made up of those who have successfully passed a State civil service examination. The other law was a Primary Election Law. This was declared unconstitutional and the legislature was called in extra session April 10, 1906, to enact another primary law. The merits of this law have not yet been thoroughly tested. The first election was held under the law August 4, 1906.

600. Back Taxes.—Another thing Governor Deneen is deeply interested in is collecting from the Illinois Central Railroad Company what is claimed to be a large unpaid tax covering the past thirty or forty years. Suits have also been begun against several ex-treasurers and ex-auditors for large sums said to be in their hands as unpaid balances due the State.

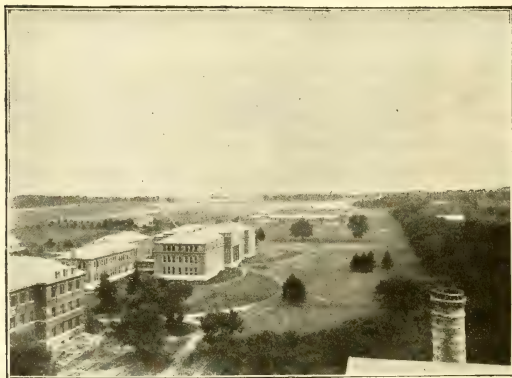
Governor Deneen is conservative, and cannot be crowded into any line of action against his judgment. He has had large experience with men and measures, and his friends predict for him a brilliant and useful future.

CHAPTER LX.

THREE GREAT INDUSTRIES—AGRICULTURE, MINING AND
MANUFACTURING.

601. Our Institutional Life.—From a material point of view, our industries are fundamental. They are the source of our sustenance as well as the only means by which our intellectual and spiritual natures may be cultivated. We may, therefore, be justified in speaking of some of the more important.

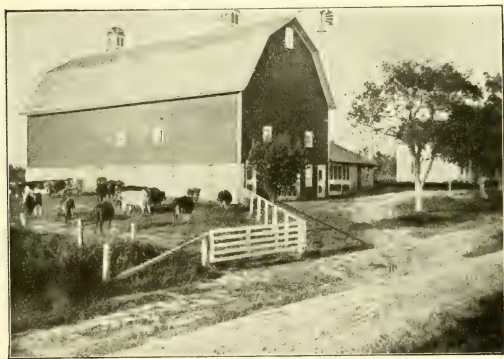
602. Agriculture.—In Illinois thirty-two per cent of our people are engaged in agricultural pursuits. Illinois is the very center of the agricultural interests of the United States.



The Agricultural College of the State University, Urbana.

The center for the number of farms in the United States is at Fairfield, Wayne county, this State.

The center of value of all farm property in the United States is ten miles north of Jacksonville, Morgan county.



A Model Barn.

The center for all the corn grown in the United States is twenty-five miles south of Jacksonville.

The center for the total acreage of improved farm lands is twenty miles southwest of Jacksonville.

The center for the gross farm incomes is twenty-five miles south of Jacksonville.

The center of six cereals besides corn, wheat, and oats is near Quincy.

Thus Illinois contains eleven agricultural centers out of a list of seventeen.

Illinois ranked second in the value of farm products in 1900, the total value for this State being \$345,000,000. She ranked first in the value of farm lands, improvements, live

stock, and farm implements, the total for Illinois being \$2,000,000,000.

603. Illinois Farmers' Institute.—This organization is a powerful factor in the work of advancing the agricultural in-



The Johnson County Corn Club.

The membership is over 300. Similar clubs are organized in many other counties under the direction of the County Farmers' Institute.

terests of the State. It is now under the efficient direction of Dr. Frank Hall, of Aurora. The Institute is greatly stimulating the farmers, stockmen, and fruit-growers. Everywhere better residences are being constructed, better barns built, and better care is being taken of stock and farm machinery. Meetings are held annually in each county to which the products of orchards, field, dairy, and garden are brought for exhibition and encouragement.

A most encouraging feature of this movement is the alliance between the Farmers' Institute and the public schools; and without doubt these two are the most powerful secular agencies now at work for the dissemination of knowledge and

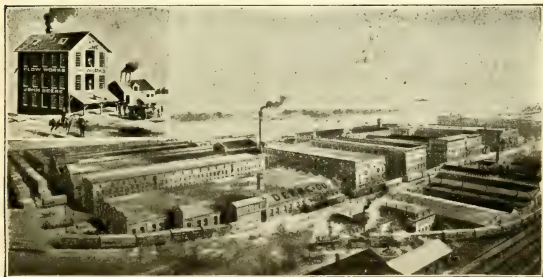
the inculcation of correct views as to the dignity of honest toil, and the training of a virtuous and patriotic citizenship.

604. Mining.—Thirty-seven thousand square miles of the State are underlaid with a fine quality of bituminous coal. So important has the State regarded the mining interests that the legislature has passed laws touching every phase of this important industry.

The State is divided into seven *Inspection Districts*. Each district has an inspector who sees that the laws are obeyed. The legislation looks to the matter of the safety of life and to that end requires competent engineers, bosses and inspectors, sanitation, means of escape, hours of labor, etc.

In 1904 there were mined in Illinois 37,077,897 tons of coal. The largest output from one mine was from the "Southern Illinois Coal Mining and Washing Co. No. 3," Marion, Williamson county, which raised 198,794 tons. There are nearly 55,000 men employed in the mining industry.

605. Manufacturing.—Illinois is by no means the first state in manufacturing. She ranks fourth in the amount of capital invested in this industry, which in 1900 was \$760,-

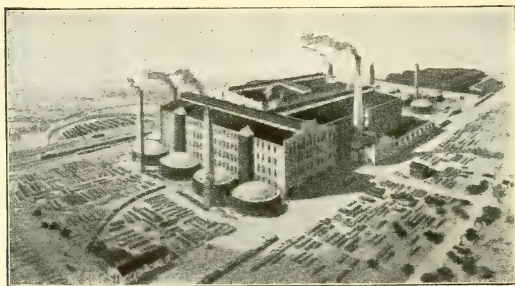


The Deere & Co. Moline Plow Works, Moline, Ill.

One of the largest plow and cultivator factories in the United States.

000,000. Twenty-four per cent of our people are engaged in manufacturing.

Illinois produces \$13,000,000 worth of dairy products and ranks fourth among the states. She is second in the production of liquor; second in the manufacture of clothing; fifth in flour and other grists; first in meat-packing with an annual output of \$280,000,000. Although we have no iron mines in the State we rank third in iron and steel output. We turn out annually \$42,500,000 worth of agricultural implements, which is forty-five per cent of the entire production in the United States. Illinois ranks second in construction and repairs of railroad cars; fifth in wagons and carriages; second in books, newspapers, etc. Illinois ranks third (on an average) in eleven of the great lines of manufacturing including capital invested. We rank fourth in clay industry. One factory, "The White Hall Sewer Pipe and Stoneware Company," consumes annually 40,000 tons of clay, which is made into 3,000 car loads of the finished product.



The Works of the White Hall Sewer Pipe and Stone Ware Co.

Not without thy wondrous story,
Can be writ the nation's glory,
Illinois! Illinois!

INDEX.

NUMBERS REFER TO SECTIONS, NOT TO PAGES.

SECTION

Abbot, Governor	151
Abolitionists	334, 475
Advocate, Republican	252
Agriculture	5, 18, 606
Ako, Michael	70
Albion	222
Aliens	383
Allen's Prairie	8
Algonquins	36
Alliance, Champlain's	38
Alliance, the French.....	124
Alouez, Father	49, 67
Alton, Booming	320
Alton rival of St. Louis.....	445
Altgeld, Governor	384, 385
American Bottom	190
American Party	483
Ames, Bishop	394
Analysis of kaolin	12
Andrew, Governor	543
Anguel, Anthony	70
Anglo-Saxons	23, 604
Animals in Illinois	52
Anti-administration	565
Anti-Nebraska Convention	477
Anti-Nebraska Party	475
Anti-Slavery Societies	331, 384
Appeal, Lovejoy's	349
Appeals, anti-convention	247
Appropriations	367
Area, coal	19
Area, state's	2
Architecture, Altgeld	587
Army, Clark's	123
Army disbanded	304
Army of thirty-day men.....	305
Army re-organized	132
Assembly, second	209
Association, Teacher's	467, 472
Atkinson, General	274, 301
Authority in Illinois	93

SECTION

Badgley, Rev. David	193
Badgley settlement	276
Bailey's Point	8
Baker, Col. Edward.....	436, 524
Balloting for president.....	509
Bank and branches.....	210
Bank, management of	267
Bank of Cairo	188
Bank, State	294
Banking	318, 456
Bank, United States	321
Bank in politics	327
Banks, the	188, 404
Baptists in Chicago	390
Baptists	193, 288
Baptisms by priests	76
Barney's Prairie	8
Barre, Sieur de La	74
Battle of Lake Champlain....	36
Battle of Wisconsin river.....	309
Battle of Bad Axe.....	311
Battles of Civil War.....	549
Bear Prairie	8
Beauchamp, Reverend	285
Beaver skins	109
Beecher, Dr. Edward	395
Bell, Captain	230
Benjamin, Judah P.....	497
Bennett, Dr. John C.....	410
Beveridge, Governor	567, 570
Bienville	75, 97
Biggs, William	158
Big Muddy	276
Bineteau, Father	78
Birckbeck, Morris	221, 248
Bishop killed	352
Bissell, Governor.....	437, 484, 500
Bissell-Davis duel	486
Black Hawk	296, 308, 310, 312
Black Gown	76
Black-smiths	190

	SECTION
Blair, Governor	343
Block-houses	173, 178
Bloomington Convention	480
Blue Point	8
Board trees	7
Board of public works.....	373
Boat constructed by LaSalle..	69
Boat-men	87
Boggs, Dr. John C.....	410
Boisbriant, Lieutenant	82, 93
Bond, Governor	184, 202
Bonds	371
Boone, Daniel	118
Boonesboro	118
Boundary of Illinois	1, 197
Bounty lands	280
Breese, Judge Sidney.....	208, 448
Brich, Rev. John	286
Bridges, roads, etc.....	361
British depart	117
British posts	119
Brotherton, Miss	415
Brown's history	415
Brown's Point	8
Buena Vista	437
Buford, Gen. Napoleon B....	550
Burned at the stake.....	149
Burned district in Chicago....	565
Cabots, the	24
Cahokia	76, 78, 86, 130
Cairo occupied	530
Cairo, low water mark of....	3
Cameron, Simon	502
Campaign of 1838	378
Campaign of 1862.....	566
Campaign of 1876.....	570
Campaigns in Illinois in 1812.	181
Campaign of 1830.....	290
Campaign, a bitter	245
Camp-meetings	387
Canal, drainage	581
Canal, grants for	357, 563
Canal begun	366
Canal completed	360
Canal plan	406
Canal receipts and expenditures	360
Canal-scrip fraud	499
Candidate, a willing	289
Canton prairie	8
Canvass of 1842	401
Canvass of 1834	316

	SECTION
Capital removed	206, 370, 379
Capitol completed	556
Capitol, the new	208, 380
Captains in Clark's army.....	123
Carlin, Governor	376, 378
Carpenter, Philo	389
Carr, Col. Clark E.....	534
Carthage	416
Cartier	34
Carrollton	285
Cartwright, Rev. Peter	388
Casey, Zadoc	278, 287, 291, 314
Catholics	192
Catholics in Chicago.....	391
Cattle	87
Census in 1818	199
Centers of population.....	275
Centers of agriculture.....	606
Cerre, John Gabriel	156
Cession by Virginia	152
Cession for canal	356
Challenged to a duel.....	486
Champlain	37, 42
Champlain, Lake	36
Changes, desirable	440
Character of English settlers..	228
Character, the mixed	112
Charges against Mormons....	417
Charles II.....	30
Charles Mound	3
Charlevoix, Father	87
Charter for La Salle.....	93
Charter for railroad	449
Charter for I. C. R. R.....	452
Charter for Nauvoo.....	411
Charters for colleges	490
Charter annulled	30
Charter, Massachusetts	32
Charter of 1609.....	29
Charter, Raleigh's	25
Charter of 1606	27
Charter of Connecticut	31
Chase, Salmon P.....	502
Chassin, Judge	93
Chicago	76, 539
Chicago, canal begun in	366
Chicago, churches in	389
Chicago portage	61
Chickasaw Bluffs	73
Choate, David	285
Choctaw Bend	58

SECTION

Christian Commission.....	545
Church, the	89, 109
Churches	386, 613
Cities in 1840	384
Civil districts in Louisiana....	93
Civil service	599
Claim-jumpers	398
Clark, Father	288
Clark, George R.....	
.....	118, 120, 125, 143, 184
Classes of men, three.....	40
Climate	6, 18
Cloud, Newton	440
Coal	9, 19
Cobbett, William	220
Code, the Black	204
Coles, Governor	237
College, Illinois	285
College at Kaskaskia	90
Colleges granted charters	467
Collins, Col. James	437
Colonists, class of	28, 34
Colonists perish	28
Colonists, English	113
Colonization	26, 34
Commandants in Illinois.....	95
Commerce	20
Commissioners, fund	325, 373
Commons	85
Common lands	93
Company, the Western.....	
.....	82, 92, 93, 450
Company, Cairo	449
Conditions in England	219
Conditions in America	218
Conditions in Illinois in 1786..	156
Confederacy, Indian	21
Conflict, the coming	299
Confusion in Kaskaskia	129
Confusion in Washington.....	521
Congress at Sault Ste. Marie. .	46
Constitutional Convention.....	199, 523
Constitution of 1848.....	438
Constitution revised	559
Convention call defeated	439
Convention, Salem	445
Convention of 1858, Democratic	489
Convention, educational	466
Convention of 1858, Republican	490
Convention of 1860, Rep. State	506

SECTION

Convention of 1860, Rep. Nat. .	508
Convention of 1860, Dem. Nat. .	510
Conventions, National \.....	164, 541
Convention of 1818, Const....	199
Convention, improvement.....	365, 367
Cook, Daniel P.....	240, 265
Cooper Institute speech.....	504
Cooper, Peter	446
Copper	49
Copper ornaments	22
Corn laws	219
Corn Island	122
Cost of building I. C. R. R. .	451
Council of Virginia	29
Council, Inferior	93
Council, the Provincial	93
Counterfeiting	425
Counties created	155, 187, 384
Country around Vandalia	257
County of Illinois	133
Courcelles	47
Courts	268, 429
Court, Appellate	572
Court abolished, Circuit.....	268
Court enlarged, Supreme	383
Covenanters	195
Craig, Captain	281
Crevecoeur	69, 71, 73
Credit of R. R.....	377
Crozat	81, 92, 93, 282
Cullom, Shelby M.....	512, 570
Curtin, Governor	543
Customs	108
Cutler, Rev. Manasseh	154
Dablon, Father	49
Davie, grant to	84
Davis, David	572
Dead-lock, the	57
Dead, names of	303
DeArtaguetta	95
Debate, Lincoln-Douglas	492
Debit	377
Debt, out of	575
Debt, the public	464
Declaration of Independence..	115
Deer-skins	87
Defenses, the	79
Delegates to convention of 1848	440
DeLhut	70
DeLoup	67

	SECTION
Democrats	535, 536
Democratic State Convention	
of 1856	478
Democrats, Independent	475
Demountbrun	150
Deneen, Governor	597
Deposits	322
Depreciation of bank-bills.....	213
Des Plaines river	67
Des Ursins	84
Detroit	119, 143
Diamond Grove Prairie	8
Diamond Grove	285
Disorders around Nauvoo.....	420
Disorders, Civil	408
Disorders in Illinois	548
Dividing line	4
Dodge, Rev. Josiah	193
D'Olbeau, Father	36
Doniphan, General	408
Douglas, Stephen A.....	
368, 381, 463, 498, 507, 524, 525	
Draft, the	544
Drainage	17
Dred Scott	494
Dress	196
Dueling	485
Duff, John	125
Duncan, Gov.....	255, 265, 315, 364
Dunn's Indiana	160
Du Plessis, Father	37
Dutch in New York.....	42
Editor, the	385
Editorial convention	479
Education	90, 191, 392, 612
Edwards, Ninian.....	264, 266, 473
Edwards, Cyrus	467
Emancipating methods	290
Election of 1826	264
Election, primary	601
Elections	132
Election, first under Const....	201
Election of 1818.....	573
Ellis, Rev. John M.....	285, 395
Emancipation	339, 535
Embarras, the	140
Emigrants to Louisiana	82
Emigration from England.....	221
Employment in coal-fields....	19
Enabling Act	197, 198
End of Flathead War	420

	SECTION
End of Black Hawk War.....	312
Engine, first	446
England's claim	24
English flag hoisted	112
English settlers	39
Episcopal Church in Chicago..	391
Equality	277
Erie, Lake	37
Ernst, Ferdinand	207, 257
Evanston	31
Ewing, Governor	314
Exemption from debt	544
Expedition down Mississippi...	72
Expenditures expressed	375
Explanation, the	254
Explorations by French.....	33, 48
Explorations retarded	42
Exposition	416
Farewell, Lincoln's	522
Farming	106
Far West, city of	408
Father of Waters	52
Fell, Jesse W.....	505
Fences, rail	7
Ferries	361
Fever, yellow	80
Fifer, Governor	580
Finley, Rev. John E.....	195
Fire, Chicago	565
Fishermen, French	33
Flatheads	424
Fleur de lis.....	40
Flour	87, 96
Flower, George	221
Flower, Richard	223
Fluor spar	13
Ford's opinion	382
Ford, Governor	366, 400
Forests	7
Forts	431
Forts, chain of.....	64, 69, 79
Fort Armstrong	142
Fort Chartres	83, 98
Fort Clark settlement	281
Fort Dearborn massacre.....	180
Fort Duquesne	99
Fort Frontenac	63
Fort Gage	117
Fort Jefferson	143
Fort Massac	99
Fort Miami	142

	SECTION
Fort Necessity	99
Fort Prudhomme	73
Fort Russell	181
Fort Sackville	126
Fort Snelling	274
Fort St. Louis	73, 74
Fort Sumter	525, 528
Four Mile Prairie	8
Fourteen Mile Prairie	8
Fox river	51, 67
Franciscan Order	37
Free banking	459
Freedom of speech and press..	332
Freeman, Jonathan	248
Fremont, John C.....	483
Freeport Doctrine	496
Free Soilers	475
French in lake region	41
French in Ohio valley	97
French, Governor	432
French settlers	39
French influence	23
Frontenac, Count	47
Fry, Jacob	270
Fulton county	280
Funeral of Lincoln	554
Funk, Senator	539
Furniture, home-made	7
Fur trade	36, 39, 63
Fur traders	40
Galena	274, 282
Gallatin, Albert	355
Game laws	592
Garrison, William Lloyd.....	334
Gas, natural	15
Gazette, Shawneetown	248
Gazette, Illinois	252
Gazetteer, Pecks	205, 257
Georgian Bay	41
Gibault, Father	120, 131, 151
Gifts to Illinois.....	198, 207, 232
Gilbert, Humphrey	24
Gillespie, Judge Joseph	57
Gist, Christopher	97
Glacial drift	5
Glacial invasion	4
Glaciated area	4
Godfrey, Gillman & Co.....	380
Gold, search for	28
Golden Circle	546
Goshen	276

	SECTION
Government, civil	23
Government in French villages	91
Government under the English	114
Government, local	159
Government, organized in Ill.	184
Governors, the War	543
Grand Prairie	3, 8
Grand Tower	58
Grange, the	568
Grant of land to Illinois	450
Grant, Ulysses S.....	531
Grants, Indian	111
Grants, land	116
Grave marked, Lovejoy's.....	354
Gravier, Father	76
Green Bay	41, 44
Greene county	285
Greys, the	418
Grierson, Gen. Benj.....	550
Griffin, the	65, 66
Groseilliers	45
Grosvenor, General	565
Ground, common	476
Growing country	189
Growth of country	384
Growth, rapid	365
Haines, Elijah M.....	369
Haldiman, General	135
Half Moon Lick.....	230, 236
Hall, Judge James	263
Hamilton, Gov. Henry	135, 142
Hamilton, Gov. John M.....	574
Hansen, Nicholas	243
Hardin, Col. John J.....	437
Hardships	141
Hard times	210
Hardy, Reverend	286
Harrison, Gov. William H..	159, 160
Harrodsburg	118
Heald, Captain	180
Helm, Captain	143
Hennepin, Father	67, 70
Henry, Gov. Patrick	118
Henry, General	313
Herndon, William	482, 490
Highest point in Illinois.....	3
Hillsboro convention	445
Home, the new	224
Homestead law	444
House divided, A.....	491
Houses in French villages	107

	SECTION
Houses in Kaskaskia	76
Howe, Reverend	285
Hubbard, Adolphus	264
Hulme, Thomas	226
Humus	5
Hundred Associates, the	44
Hunting	108
Hurlbut, Gen. Stephen A.	550
Huron Indians	36
Hutchens, Thomas	153
Iberville	79
Icarians, the	423
Ice sheet, the first	4
Ideas, three dominant	39
Idols, stone	222
Illini, the	223
Illinois, size of	2
Illinois, the	50, 53
Illinois college	395
Illinois neglected	146
Illinois Territory	173
Illinois river	59
Illinois and Michigan Canal Co.	357
Illinois Central R. R.	446, 448
Illinois confederacy	21
Illinois in congress	593
Illinois R. R., first	447
Illinois Central asks for charter ..	450
Illinois military heroes	550
Immaculate Conception	
.....	50, 61, 67, 76
Immigrants	23, 80, 82
Immigration	167, 187, 189
Inaugurated, Lincoln	524
Income from I. C. R. R.	453
Indenture	166, 169
Indebtedness in 1842	402
Independence, Missouri	407
Indiana Territory	159, 160, 172
Indians	21
Indian buffalo	22
Indian country	110
Indigenous growths	7
Industry	87
Industries of 1800	190
Inspection, factory	593
Institutional life, French	40
Institutional life	602
Institutes, county teachers'	470
Institutes, farmers' ..	471, 595, 607
Instructions	120

	SECTION
Intelligencer, Illinois	252
Internal improvement	301, 435
Interpretation of charter	30
Invasion by Black Hawk	301
Inventory, the	103
Iroquois	36, 38, 42, 75
Iron	14
Isotherm	6
Jackson men	474
Jamay, Father	37
Jefferson, Thomas	120
Jefferson county	287
Jenkins, A. M.	448
Jesuits	49
Jo Daviess county	282
Johnson, James	283
Joques, Father	41
Joliet, Louis	49, 60
Jones, Elder	288
Jones, Gabriel	118
Jonesboro college	397
Journal, school	468
Journey to Washington, Lin-	
coln's	523
Jubilee college	396
Judd, Norman B.	505
Kane county convention	476
Kane, Elias K.	208
Kankakee Portage	61, 67
Kankakee river	31
Kaolin	12
Kaskaskia river	58
Kaskaskia, village of ..	60, 67, 68, 76
Kaskaskia, life in	77
Kaskaskia	86, 275, 276, 583
Kaskaskia without Bibles	195
Kellogg, Elisha	279
Kellogg's Grove, battles of ..	306, 307
Kentucky county	119
Kickapoo Indians	51
Kidnapping	429
Kilpatrick, Thomas M.	432
King William's war	79
King, Captain	548
Kinney, William	264
Kinzie, John	180
Kirkwood, Governor	543
Knights of Golden Circle	546
Know-Nothing Party	475
Kærner, Gustavus	462
Laborers, skilled	109

SECTION

Laclede, Pierre	102
LaChine	63
La Fayette.....	238, 258-263
Lake Michigan	17
LaMotte	65
Land, price of.....	215, 217, 450
Land offices	175
La Salle	63-74
Lathing	7
Laurent, Father	88
Law, William	416
Laws, early	185
Law, primary	509
Law executed	140
Law, John	82, 93
Lead	10
Le Caron, Father	37
Lee's Resolution	151
Leeper, Judge John	286
Legal tender	212
Legion, military	410, 411
Legislation.....	214, 255, 379, 463
Legislature of '61.....	527
Legislature, first	184, 202
Legislature, extra session of..	529
Le Seuer	10
Liberality of congress.....	451
Liberty Party	333
License, high	576
Lilies of France	62
Liliard, Rev. Joseph	194
Lime	16
Lincoln, Abraham	519, 554, 503, 518
Lippincott, Reverend.....	286, 353
Loess	5
Logan, Stephen T.....	504
Logan, John A.....	487, 550, 574
Loss of life.....	552
Lost speech	482
Louisiana	79, 82
Lovejoy	336-352
Louis XVIII.....	238
Lowest Point in Illinois.....	3
Lusson, Saint	46
Macarty, Chevalier de.....	98
Mackinaw	38
Madison, President	355
Magna Charta	444
Maillet founds Peoria	281
Mamelle, the	141

SECTION

ndatory, Const. is.....	559
Manufactures	606
Map of Royal Grants.....	32
Marest, Father, Gabriel.....	76, 78
Marquette	49-61
Marriages in Old Kaskaskia...	77
Maryland ratifies articles.....	151
Mascoutins	51
Mason, George	120
Massacre on Wood river.....	182
Mathews, Rev. John.....	285
Matteson, Governor	462, 499
McClernand, Gen. John A.....	383, 550
McCullough, J. S.....	455
McKendree, Rev. William.....	194
McKendree college	394
McLean, John	211, 240
Means, the	246
Medill, Joseph	505
Membre, Father	67, 73
Menard, Father Rene.....	45
Merchandise captured	140
Message, Reynolds'	293
Message, Duncan's	317
Message favors improvement..	363
Message, Bissell's	484
Metairie	67
Methodists	194, 287
Mexican war	336
Miamis	51
Militia, French	117
Milwaukee	389
Minerals, search for	83
Mineral wealth	8
Mining	605
Missionaries	286
Mission at Green Bay	51
Mission, St. Mary's.....	49
Missions founded	37
Mission, St. Sulpice.....	78
Mississippi river	17, 50, 52
Mob, a	342-352
Mobile founded	79
Mohawk Indians	36
Monastery at Kaskaskia	90
Monmouth	11
Monso, treachery of.....	68
Montagnais Indians	36
Monument, Lovejoy's	354
Montreal	32, 389
Moreau, a slave	149

SECTION

Mormons	422-434
Mounds, Indian	22
Mt. Vernon	278
Muddy Point	8
Murder of Smiths	418
National Banks	461
Nauvoo, city of	410
Nauvoo House	411
Negroes	83, 171
Newby, Col. W. B.	437
New Chartres	86
New Design	193, 194
New Orleans	87
Newspapers.....	335, 352, 385
New York plan of banking....	451
Niagara Falls	65
Niagara river	38
Nicolet, Jean	41
Niles' Register	353
Nine, Long	370
Normal schools.....	446, 488, 588
Northern Cross R. R.....	377
Oath of office	485
Observer, Alton	344
Observer moved	341
Officers in Illinois	94
Oglesby, Governor.....	505, 531-551
Ogle's Prairie	8
Ohio, down the	122
Ohio Land Co.....	97, 153
Ohio river	17
Olivier, Father	261
Oneida, Lake	38
Opposition to La Salle.....	64
Orators of 1840.....	381
Organization of Illinois county	148
Organizing govt. under Ordinance	153-155
Ottawa river	38
Ottawa country	42
Outlaws	398
Outlook, brighter	407
Ozarks	4, 16
Palmer, Gov.	505, 550, 557
Palmy days	235
Pardons, Board of.....	589
Paris	285
Parties	474
Party, Independent	568
Pastimes	88
Peace	43

SECTION

Peace commission	537
Peace pipe	53
Peck, Rev. J. M.....	249, 276, 467
Peck's Gazetteer	8
Penitentiary, the first	269
Penitentiary commission	271
People, the	23
Peoria	69, 281
Peoria lake	68
Peoria Indians	78
Petition to Lovejoy	340
Petition, slavery	164-167
Petroleum	15
Piasa bird	22, 55, 56
Pictures	22
Pike county in 1824.....	244, 280
Pillory	269
Pinet, Father	78
Pipe line	234
Piper's Point	8
Pittman, Captain	117
Pittsburg Landing	533
Platforms	476-509
Policy reversed, improvement..	377
Policy, State	445
Politics in 1832	314
Politics, Mormons in	410
Polygamy.....	415
Ponies, French	130
Pontiac	101, 104
Pope, Gen. John	530
Pope, Judge Nathaniel.....	197, 232, 356
Population in 1800.....	160
Portage, Wisconsin	51
Portage, Chicago	355
Porter, Rev. Jeremiah	389
Pottery works	11
Pottery, Indian	22
Prairie areas	8
Prairie, lost in	127
Prairie, the English.....	222
Prairie du Rocher.....	85, 86, 275
Preamble to Constitution.....	560
Pre-emption laws	186
Pre-historic	22
Prentiss, Gen. Benj. M.....	550
Presbyterians	195, 285
President, a Democratic.....	577
Presidential possibilities	502
Presses, Lovejoy's	342-355
Price of land	175

SECTION	SECTION
Prices, current 225	Reynolds, Governor 269, 291, 292, 362, 463
Prices in Chicago in '36..... 359	Ribourde, Father 67
Price of coal 19	Richardson, William A..... 483
Primary law 599	Rigdon, Sidney 406
Prince, a temporal 414	Riggs, Rev. Hosea..... 194
Problems, unfinished 433	Right, Constitutional 341
Proces Verbal 93	Rights, bill of..... 560
Proclamations. 72, 103, 111, 141, 145	Riot 416
Products, farm 18	Riot, Hay-market 579
Property, value of farm..... 18	River, the great 47
Prorogued, the legislature.... 540	Roberval, Lord 34
Prosperity 464	Roads 362
Province, a Royal 91	Rocheblave 117, 132, 146
Provisions in Constitution.... 200, 441, 564	Rock Springs Seminary..... 276
Puncheon floor 7	Route of Marquette and Joliet 50
Quarries 16	Route to Kaskaskia 126
Quebec 34, 35	Route to Vincennes 139
Quebec Act 115	Routes of travel to west..... 218
Questions in Lincoln-Douglas debate 495	Rosiclare 13
Radisson 44	Russell, Prof. John 395
Rail-splitter, the 515	Russell, Col. William 177
Railroad, the first 444	Sacs and Foxes 297
R. R. from Meredosia to Jacksonville 449	Saint Anthony 70
R. R. building 20	Saint, the patron 51
Randolph county created..... 157	Saint Phillipe, village of...84, 86
Rangers 177	Saint Cosme 76
Ratification of Const.....442, 533	St. Ange 95, 101
Raum, John 428	Salaries 205
Rawlings Hotel 286	Salomon, Governor 543
Raymbault, Father 41	Salt.....8, 190, 230, 233, 271
Recess of legislature 538	Sanders, the guide 127
Re-consideration, a 244	Sandstone 16
Records, parish 77, 88	Sangamon country 256, 279
Redemption of bank notes.... 460	Sanitary commission 545
Redemption extension 324	Saukenuk 299
Referendum 458	Saw mills 7
Regulators 424, 428	Sawyer, John Y..... 448
Religion 284, 386	School legislation 255, 272, 273, 462, 466
Remonstrance 345	Schools, early 191
Rendezvous in Black Hawk war 302	Scofield, Gen. J. M..... 550
Renault 83, 84, 282	Sea to Sea grant..... 20
Reports, school 470	Second class territory 170
Representation, minority 561	Secession 520
Reservations for salt works... 231	Selby, Paul 449
Retaliation upon Indians..... 185	Session, extra 203
Return of La Salle..... 73	Settlements 105, 116, 176
Revenue 205	Settlers at lead mines..... 283
	Settlers in Kentucky..... 118
	Seven mile Prairie 8

	SECTION
Seward, William	502
Shaw, John	243
Shawneetown	277, 286
Sheridan, General	565
Simpson, Rev. John.....	193
Slavery agitation	465
Slavery in Illinois.....	83, 161, 162
Slaves	80, 82, 330
Slaves freed by Gov. Coles....	239
Sloan, Judge	427
Sloo, Thomas	264
Slope of land	3
Smith, Gen. Giles A.....	550
Smith, Joseph	406-421
Smith, Rev. James.....	193
Snow, Rev. C. G.....	468
Snow, the deep	295
Snyder, Adam W.....	399
Societies, Secret	251
Society	88, 196, 398
Soils	5
Sovereignty, Squatter	493
Spaniards	158
Speakers	251
Speaking, public	250
Specie circular	323
Spectator, Edwardsville	252
Spies	119
Squatters	286
Start, the	121
Starved Rock	71
St. Clair, General	155
St. Clair county	157
Stead, W. H.....	454
Stealing horses	426
St. Ignace, Mission	49, 50
Still hunt	578
Stillman's defeat	303
St. Louis Times	336
St. Louis Observer	338
St. Louis	102
Stirling, Captain	112
Stockholders liable	456
Stock subscribed	319
Stone, building	16
Stone implements	22
Storms	6
Story, an unparalleled.....	140
Strikes	579-586
Stuart, John T.....	381
Sturdevant	425

	SECTION
Submerged lands	558
Substitute	544
Sunday school, first	285
Supt. of Public Instruction....	468, 472
Surface	3
Surprise, the	128
Surrender, the	143
Surrender of posts	110
Surveys	229
Suspension of specie payment.	326
Swapping work	196
Swearing	196
Swett, Leonard	505
Swine	87
Talon, intendant	46, 49
Tamaroa Indians	72, 76
Tanner, Governor	588
Tanneries	190
Taxation for schools	473
Taxes, back	600
Tax on Illinois products	445
Taylor, General	181, 537
Teachers examined	473
Tebo, first settler in Pike Co..	286
Temple, the Mormon	409
Terra cotta clay	11
Thanks to Clark, vote of.....	134
Thomas, Jesse B.....	243
Thompson, S. H.....	264
Three Rivers	42
Tillson, John	286
Timbered area	7
Toasts	250, 262
Tod, Governor	343
Todd, Col. John	132-150
Tonawanda Creek	65
Tonty	64, 74, 75
Tortugas Islands	548
Town officers	443
Trade paralyzed	42
Transportation facilities	20
Treaties....	100, 135, 160, 298, 300
Trial by jury	114
Troops, character of	307
Troops, additional	535
Troops, call for	530
Turkey Hill	194, 285
Turner, Jonathan	467
Underground R. R.....	465
Unglaciated areas	4

SECTION	SECTION
Unity, lack of 533	Wentworth, John 385, 503
University of Illinois 471, 556	West, growth of 217
Valuation of I. C. R. R. 455	Whipping post, the 270
Value of lead output 10	White city, the 582
Vancil's Point 8	Widows of the war 547
Vandalia, the capital. 207, 279, 286	Wiggins loan 294
Veto of improvement bill. 372	Wild Cat Banks 461
Vigo, services of 137	Wilkins, Col. John 114
Villages, French 86	Will, Conrad 276
Villiers, Neyon 99	Willard, Dr. Samuel 191
Vincennes 136, 138, 171	Willing, the 138, 143
Virginia, help from 119	Wilson, Judge William 255
Vote of 1824 253	Winnebagoes 44
Voting, accumulative 562	Winnebago war 274
Voyages 224	Wood, Governor 501
Wabash, Clark crosses. 140, 141	Woods, William 227
Walker, Rev. Jesse. 191	Wool 87
Wanborough 221	World's Fair 582
Wars. 80, 96, 99, 177, 179, 300	Wright, John S. 460
War governors 543	Xavier, Father 49
War, phases of 543	Yale University 285
Washington captured 99	Yates, Sr., Gov. Richard.
Water-shed 99 506, 526, 534, 543, 552
Water-ways 3	Yates, Jr., Gov. Richard. 594
Watt's Prairie 8	Young, Rev. Benjamin 194
Wells, Captain 180	Young, Brigham 415

881-2
92T



